



DS AUTOMOBILES

N° 7

Owner's Manual



ONLINE DSautomobiles

Welcome

Thank you for choosing N° 7.

This **Owners' manual** contains the key information and recommendations you will need to be able to explore your vehicle in complete safety.

We strongly recommend familiarizing yourself with it, as well as the Service Booklet.

Your vehicle is fitted with only some of the equipment described in this document, depending on its trim level, version and the specification for the country in which it was sold.

The descriptions and illustrations are for guidance only.

The **DS AUTOMOBILES** brand is marketed by Automobiles CITROËN, a public limited company with a share capital of €159,000,000 whose head office is located at 43 rue Jean-Pierre Timbaud, 78300 POISSY, FRANCE, registered with the Trade and Company Register (RCS) of Versailles under number 642 050 199, hereafter referred to as "the Manufacturer" and who reserves the right to modify the technical specifications, equipment and accessories without having to update this document.

If ownership of your vehicle is transferred, please ensure this **Owner's Manual** is passed on to the new owner.



Link to Company App and Website
Installation of the app with the following
QR code:



OBTAIN THE COMPLETE OWNER'S MANUAL:



ONLINE

View or download the Owner's Manual at the following
address:
<http://service.dsautomobiles.com/DSddb/>



Scan this QR Code for direct access.

Select:

- the language,
- the vehicle and body style,
- the issue period of the handbook
corresponding to the date of 1st
registration of the vehicle.



PRINTED VERSION

Order the Owner's Manual in paper format from the dealer
network.

INTRODUCTION.....	5	1
GETTING TO KNOW YOUR VEHICLE.....	8	2
DASHBOARD INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROL.....	73	3
INFOTAINMENT SYSTEM.....	97	4
STARTING & OPERATING.....	119	5
ADVANCED DRIVING ASSISTANCE SYSTEMS.....	152	6
IN CASE OF EMERGENCY.....	210	7
MAINTENANCE AND VEHICLE CARE	228	8
TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS.....	251	9
CUSTOMER INFORMATION	259	10
INDEX.....	269	11

CONTENTS

Introduction.....	5	Infotainment System.....	97	Utility Assistance Features.....	205
Link to Company App and Website.....	5	Introduction about Infotainment System.....	97	In Case Of Emergency.....	210
How To Use This Manual.....	5	Radio.....	103	Hazard Warning Lights.....	210
Symbols Key.....	5	Multimedia System DS IRIS SYSTEM.....	105	Assist and SOS	210
Safety Messages.....	6	Focal® hi-fi system.....	117	Warning triangle	212
Propulsion Type.....	6	3rd Party Apps.....	118	Jacking the Vehicle and Wheel Changing	213
Vehicle Modifications / Alterations.....	7	Remotely operable additional functions.....	118	Tire Repair Kit	219
Getting to Know Your Vehicle.....	8	Starting & Operating.....	119	Jump Starting	222
Keys.....	8	Starting And Stopping The Engine.....	119	Towing	225
Vehicle Security System.....	13	Brakes.....	122	Maintenance and vehicle care	228
Doors.....	15	Transmission.....	126	Introduction To Maintenance And Vehicle	
Windows.....	24	Driving Modes	129	Care.....	228
Mirrors.....	26	Engine Exhaust.....	131	Scheduled Servicing	228
Head Restraints.....	30	Fuel.....	132	Recommended Fluids, Lubricants and Parts	231
Seats.....	31	Charging.....	133	Engine Compartment	232
Seat belts.....	37	Energy saving mode.....	144	Vehicle Maintenance	237
Airbag system.....	39	Vehicle Loading.....	145	Fuses	240
Child Restraints	44	Trailer Towing.....	146	Bulb Replacement	241
Steering Wheel.....	53	Driving Tips.....	150	Tires and Wheels	242
Start/Stop button.....	54	Advanced driving assistance systems.....	152	Vehicle Storage	245
Wipers and Washers.....	55	Introduction To Assistance Systems.....	152	Bodywork - Exterior Care	246
Exterior Lights.....	57	Detection Sensors.....	154	Interior Care	247
Interior Lights.....	65	Speed Control Assistance System.....	156	Technical Specifications.....	251
Glassroof.....	65	Collision Avoidance Assistance System.....	168	Vehicle Identification.....	251
Interior Storage and Features.....	65	Vehicle Stability Assistance System	175	Vehicle Data.....	252
Hood.....	71	Braking Performance Assistance System.....	177	Fluids and Lubricants.....	258
Dashboard Instruments And Control.....	73	Visibility Assistance System.....	177	Fluid Capacities.....	258
Instrument Panel Overview.....	73	Lane Assistance System.....	180	Wheels and Tires.....	258
Instrument Cluster.....	76	Parking and Reverse Operations		Customer Information	259
DS Extended Head up display.....	80	Assistance System.....	194	Declaration of Conformity	259
Warning Lights, Indicators, and Messages.....	81	Driver's Attention Assistance System.....	201	Fuel Consumption And CO Emissions.....	260
Climate Controls	91	Offroad and Low-Range Operations		Disposal Prescriptions	260
		Assistance System.....	204		

REACH.....	261
Vehicle Data Recording and Privacy	261

INTRODUCTION

WARNING

For any work on your vehicle, contact a dealer or a qualified workshop that has the required technical information, skills and equipment, all of which a dealer is able to provide.

NOTE

Information concerning personal data

Electronic control units are installed in the vehicle. Some of these are required for the correct operation of the vehicle, some others assist while driving (driving or manoeuvring aids), while others provide comfort or information functions.

For more information on the data recorded in the vehicle and its possible processing outside the vehicle, refer to the "Customer Information".

Link to Company App and Website



<https://shorturl.at/EVOSi>

How To Use This Manual

- This manual describes all options and features available for this model. **Certain descriptions, including those for display and menu functions, may not apply to your vehicle due to model variant, country specifications, special equipment or accessories.**
- The table of contents at the beginning of this manual and within each section shows where the information is located.
- The index will enable you to search for specific information.
- This Owner's Manual depicts left-hand drive vehicles. Operation is similar for right-hand drive vehicles.

- The Owner's Manual uses the engine identifier code. The corresponding sales designation and engineering code can be found in the section "Technical data".
- Directional data, e.g. left or right, or front or back, always relate to the direction of travel.
- Displays may not support your specific language.
- Display messages and interior labeling are written in **bold** letters.

Symbols Key



Danger, Warning, Caution



Note



Environmental protection feature



Left-hand drive vehicle



Right-hand drive vehicle



Location of equipment/button

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

Safety Messages

DANGER

Text marked **Danger** provides information on risk of fatal injury.

Disregarding this information may endanger life.

WARNING

Text marked **Warning** provides information on risk of accident or injury.

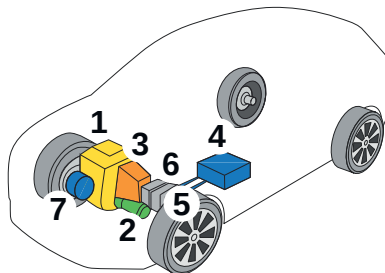
Disregarding this information may lead to injury.

CAUTION

Text marked **Caution** provides information on possible damage to the vehicle.

Disregarding this information may lead to vehicle damage.

Propulsion Type Hybrid 48V Vehicle



- 1 Petrol engine
- 2 Electric motor
- 3 6-speed electric dual-clutch automatic gearbox (e-DCS6)
- 4 48V traction battery
- 5 12V accessory battery
- 6 DC/DC converter
- 7 Belt starter

The Hybrid 48V technology requires no connection to charge the traction battery.

The **Hybrid system** does not operate continuously, but is activated according to the state of the vehicle, the state of charge of the traction battery, the thermal comfort of the passenger compartment (switching on the heating or air con-

ditioning), the driving conditions (acceleration, deceleration, braking, engine start-up) and the road conditions (uphill, downhill):

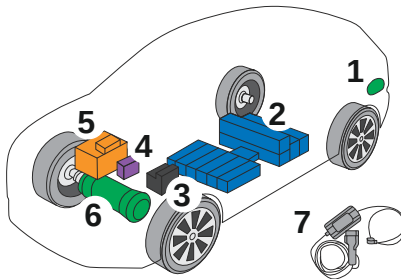
- The vehicle always starts with the petrol engine to ensure the efficiency of the catalytic converter and the availability of the brake assist.
- In normal driving, the petrol engine and electric motor work together or separately to optimize fuel consumption and electrical energy or to charge the traction battery.
- During the acceleration phases, the electric motor provides an additional boost to reach the torque needed as fast as possible and to improve the acceleration at low speed.
- During the deceleration phases, the electric motor charges the traction battery, using the inertia of the vehicle.
- The driving in all-electric is possible for parking maneuvering, for 20 mph (30 km/h) speed zones in city, on urban and Country roads with smooth driving and on motorways in slight deceleration or downhill.

The electric motor is integrated into the automatic gearbox.

The DC/DC converter provides the link between the 12V accessory power supply and the 48V traction power supply.

The belt starter restarts the petrol engine after driving in all-electric.

Battery Electric Vehicle (BEV)



- 1 Charging connectors
- 2 Traction battery
- 3 Accessory battery
- 4 Heat pump
- 5 On-board charger
- 6 Electric motor
- 7 Charging cable

The charging connectors **(1)** enable three types of charging:

- Domestic charging in mode 2 using a domestic socket and associated charging cable **(7)**
- Accelerated charging in mode 3 using an accelerated charging unit (**Wallbox**)
- Superfast charging in mode 4 using a fast public charger

The 400 V traction battery **(2)** uses Lithium-Ion technology. It stores and supplies the energy required for the operation of the electric motor, air conditioning and heating. Its charge level is represented by an indicator and a reserve power warning light on the instrument panel.

The 12V accessory battery **(3)** powers the vehicle's conventional electrical system. It is recharged automatically by the traction battery via the on-board charger.

The heat pump **(4)** provides passenger compartment heating and regulates traction battery and on-board charger cooling.

The on-board charger **(5)** manages the domestic charging (mode 2) and accelerated charging (mode 3) of the traction battery as well as the recharging of the 12V accessory battery.

The electric motor **(6)** provides propulsion in accordance with the selected driving mode and driving conditions. It recovers energy during vehicle braking and deceleration phases.

Vehicle Modifications / Alterations

The Manufacturer recommends the use of genuine parts and accessories and factory approved parts specific for your vehicle type.

The Manufacturer cannot assess or guarantee reliability of other products, even if they have a regulatory or otherwise granted approval. Any modification, conversion or other changes made to standard vehicle specifications (including, without limitation, software modifications, modifications of the electronic control units)

may invalidate the Manufacturer warranty. Furthermore, such changes may affect driver assistance systems, may impact fuel or electric power consumption, CO₂ emissions and other emissions of the vehicle and may cause the vehicle to no longer conform to the operating permit, impacting the validity of your vehicle registration.

GETTING TO KNOW YOUR VEHICLE

Keys

CAUTION

The electronic components inside the key may be damaged if the key is subjected to strong shocks. In order to ensure complete efficiency of the electronic devices inside the key, it should never be exposed to direct sunlight.

Radio Remote Control Function

Electronic key with remote control function and built-in key.



Locking the vehicle



Unlocking - Opening the trunk



Unlocking the vehicle

- central locking system. ➡ 10
- anti-theft locking system. ➡ 13
- anti-theft alarm system. ➡ 14
- tailgate unlocking. ➡ 19
- power windows. ➡ 24
- mirrors folding. ➡ 26

Electronic key system

WARNING

The electronic key can affect a pacemaker. Keep the electronic key away from the breast.

WARNING

Before locking the vehicle, check that there is no one (or no animal) inside, unless you have a physical key with you.

NOTE

Electrical interference

The electronic key may not work if it is close to an electronic device (e.g. mobile telephone (switched on or on standby), laptop computer, strong magnetic fields). If this occurs, move the electronic key away from the electronic device.

Handle with care, protect from moisture and high temperatures and avoid unnecessary operation.

The remote control can be used to perform the following remote functions (depending on version):

- Unlocking/Locking/Deadlocking the vehicle.
- Unlocking - Opening/Closing- Locking the trunk.
- Start of the engine,
- Folding/Unfolding the door mirrors.
- Activating/Deactivating the alarm.
- Locating the vehicle.
- Closing the windows.

- Activating the vehicle's electronic immobilizer.

Back-up procedures allow the vehicle to be locked/unlocked in the event of a failure of the remote control, the central locking, the battery, etc. For more information on the **Emergency key**, refer to the corresponding section.



To eject or put back in place the emergency key 2, pull and hold the button 1.

WARNING

Once the built-in key is ejected, always keep it with you to be able to carry out the corresponding back-up procedures.

Unlocking the vehicle



Selective unlocking (driver's door, trunk) is configured in the **Settings > Vehicle** touch screen application.

Complete unlocking

Press the unlocking button.

The vehicle's door handles, and depending on version, the door mirrors, unfold.

Selective unlocking Driver's door

Press it **again** to unlock the other doors and the trunk.

The charging nozzle can be unplugged on the second press.

Complete or selective unlocking, and alarm deactivation (depending on version), is confirmed by the flashing of the direction indicators and the lighting of the daytime running lights. Depending on version, the door mirrors unfold.

Selective unlocking and opening of the tailgate

By default, selective unlocking of the tailgate is deactivated and its power operation is activated.



- With power tailgate: press and hold this button to unlock the trunk and trigger the power opening of the tailgate.
- With a non-power tailgate: press and hold this button to unlock the trunk and partially open the tailgate.

When selective unlocking of the tailgate is activated, the doors and the charging flap remain locked.

After a selective unlocking of the tailgate, if the vehicle has not been fully unlocked, the tailgate will automatically relock after closing. If selective unlocking of the tailgate is deactivated, pressing the button unlocks the whole vehicle.

CAUTION

If motorized operation of the tailgate is deactivated, pressing the button partially opens the tailgate.
To lock the vehicle, it is necessary to close the tailgate again.

Locking the vehicle



Depending on version, the activation/ deactivation of the lock audible signal is configured in the **Settings > Vehicle** touch screen application.



Normal locking

Press the locking button.

The vehicle's handles retract and, depending on version, the door mirrors fold.

CAUTION

An access (door or trunk) that is not properly closed prevents locking of the vehicle. However, if the vehicle is fitted with an alarm, it will be activated after 45 seconds.

If the vehicle is unlocked but the doors or trunk are not subsequently opened, the vehicle will automatically lock itself again after about 30 seconds. If the vehicle is fitted with an alarm, it will be reactivated automatically.

Deadlocking



Deadlocking renders the interior door controls inoperative. It also deactivates the central locking button.

The horn remains operational.

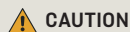
Never leave anyone inside the vehicle when it is deadlocked.

1. Press the locking button.
2. Press the locking button again within 3 seconds to deadlock the vehicle (confirmed by the temporary lighting of the direction indicators). A double audible signal indicates that the vehicle is not deadlocked.

Closing the windows

To completely close the windows press the locking button for more than 2 seconds. An audio signal sounds in the passenger compartment before the start of movement to warn any occupants.

Press again to stop closing.



Ensure that no person or object could prevent the correct closing of the windows. If, on versions with alarm, you want to leave the windows partially open, you must first deactivate the interior volumetric alarm protection.

For more information on the **Alarm**, refer to the corresponding section.

Locating the vehicle

This function helps you to spot your vehicle from a distance, with the vehicle locked:

- The direction indicators flash for approximately 10 seconds.
- The door mirror spotlights come on.
- The courtesy lights come on.



Long press this button.

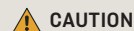


Remote control

The remote control is a sensitive, high-frequency device; avoid handling it in your pocket, due to the risk of unintentionally unlocking the vehicle.

Avoid pressing the remote control buttons while out of range of the vehicle, due to the

risk of rendering the remote control inoperative. It would then be necessary to reset it.



Immobilizer

Do not modify the electronic vehicle immobilizer, as this might result in faults.



Locking the vehicle

Driving with the doors locked could make it more difficult for the emergency services to enter the passenger compartment in an emergency.

As a safety precaution, take the electronic key with you when leaving the vehicle, even for a short time.



Purchasing a second-hand vehicle

Have the vehicle programmed by a dealer to memorize the keys in your possession, to ensure that they are the only ones able to start the vehicle.

Central locking system

Locks or unlocks all doors, the load compartment and charging flap from inside the passenger compartment.

Activation or deactivation



Press to lock.

The LED in the button illuminates.



Press again to unlock.

The LED in the button extinguishes.

Automatic locking after driving off

The doors and trunk lock automatically while driving (speed above 6 mph (10 km/h)). If the vehicle is not closed properly, the automatic locking does not take place. This is signaled by the sound of the locks rebounding, accompanied by illumination of  in the cluster, an audible signal and the display of an alert message. To deactivate/reactivate this function (activated by default):



Press until a confirmation message appears.

Automatic relock after unlocking

This feature automatically relocks the vehicle a short time after unlocking with the remote control or electronic key, provided vehicle has not been opened. If fitted to the vehicle, the alarm is automatically reactivated (if previously activated).

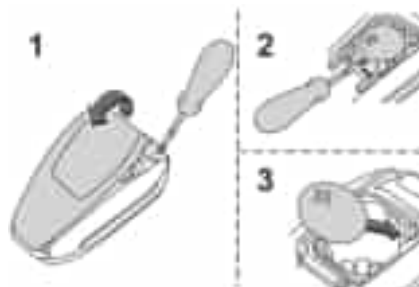
Operation with the key in case of a central locking system fault

In case of a fault, e.g. vehicle battery or remote control / electronic key battery is discharged, the vehicle can be locked or unlocked with the mechanical key. ➡ 12

Battery replacement

Replacing battery in remote control

Replace the battery as soon as the system no longer operates properly or the range is reduced.



To unclip the cover insert a small screwdriver between the back cover and the remote control:

1. Remove the back cover.
2. Extract the flat battery from its location.
3. Replace battery with a battery of the same type. Pay attention to the installation position.
4. Clip the cover in place.



Do not throw remote control batteries away, as they contain metals that are harmful to the environment. Take them to an approved disposal point.



WARNING

This equipment contains a button type battery.

Do not swallow the battery. Risk of chemical burns! Swallowing the battery can cause serious internal burning in only 2 hours and can be fatal.

If batteries have been swallowed or inserted into a part of the body, seek immediate medical advice.

Keep new and used batteries out of the reach of children.

If the battery compartment does not close properly, stop using the product and keep it out of the reach of children.



WARNING

Risk of explosion if the battery is replaced with an incorrect type! Replace the battery with the same type.



WARNING

Risk of explosion or leaking of inflammable liquid or gas!

Do not use in/store in/place in an environment where the temperature is extremely

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

high or where the pressure is extremely low due to very high altitude.
Do not try to burn, crush or cut a used battery.



Fault

If the central locking system cannot be operated with the radio remote control, the cause may be one of the following:

- Fault in radio remote control.
- Electronic key is out of reception range.
- The battery voltage is too low.
- The battery voltage is too high.
- Frequent, repeated operation of the radio remote control while not in range.
- Overload of the central locking system by operating at frequent intervals, the power supply is interrupted for a short time.
- Interference from higher-power radio waves from other sources.

Emergency key

In case of fault with the Electronic Key or Remote Control, and if changing the battery doesn't resolve the issue, the Emergency Key can be used to access the vehicle.

Battery Replacement ➡ 11

Electronic Key System ➡ 8

Complete unlocking/locking of the vehicle with the key

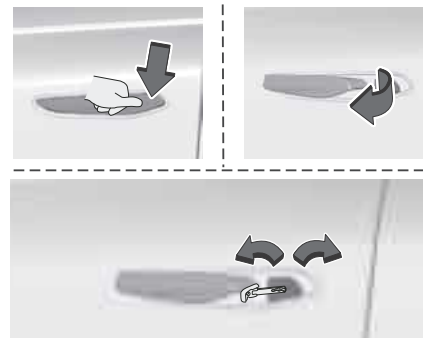
⚠ CAUTION

In the event of a fault of the central locking system, the battery must be disconnected to ensure that the vehicle is locked fully.

i NOTE

If the vehicle is fitted with an alarm, it will not be activated when locking with the key. If the alarm is activated, the siren sounds when the door is opened; switch on the ignition to stop it.

Front left-hand door



1. Press the driver's door handle until the point of resistance to release it and then pull it to access the lock.
2. Insert the key into the door lock.
3. Pull and hold the driver's door handle.
4. Turn the key significantly clockwise/counterclockwise to lock/unlock the vehicle.

Other doors

With the vehicle unlocked, pull the interior door handle for the respective door.

Lost keys, remote control, electronic key

Go to an authorized dealer with the vehicle's registration certificate, your personal identification documents and if possible, the label bearing the key code.

Then an authorized dealer will be able to retrieve the key code and the transponder code, enabling a new key to be ordered.

Replacement keys

The key code is specified on a detachable tag. The key code must be quoted when ordering replacement keys as it is a component of the immobilizer system.

Vehicle Security System

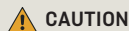
Anti-theft locking system

Locking the vehicle

1. Switch off the ignition and exit the vehicle.
2. Lock or deadlock the vehicle using the remote control or by pressing on one of the front door handles.

The monitoring system is also activated when the driver moves away from the vehicle. When the monitoring system is active, the red indicator light in the button flashes once per second and the direction indicators come on for about 2 seconds.

The exterior perimeter monitoring is activated after 5 seconds and the interior volumetric monitoring after 45 seconds.



CAUTION

Door, trunk or hood

If an opening is not properly closed, the vehicle is not locked, but the exterior perimeter monitoring will be activated after 45 seconds, at the same time as the interior volumetric monitoring.

Unlocking the vehicle

Press one of the remote control unlocking buttons:



Short press.

or



Long press.

With Passive Entry approach the vehicle with the key and press one of the front door handles. When the vehicle is unlocked, the monitoring system is deactivated: the indicator light in the button goes off and the direction indicators flash for about 2 seconds.



NOTE

After unlocking using the remote control. If the vehicle automatically locks itself again (as happens if a door or the boot is not opened within 30 seconds of unlocking), the monitoring system is automatically activated.

Deadlocking



The system locks all the doors and disables the door controls as well as the central locking button. The horn remains operational.

All doors must be closed otherwise the system cannot be activated.

Unlocking the vehicle disables the mechanical anti-theft locking system.



WARNING

Never leave anyone (people, children, pets) inside the vehicle when it is deadlocked.

For vehicles equipped with the **Passive Entry** system, a double audible signal indicates that the vehicle is not deadlocked. ➡ 16

Activating/Deactivating



Press the locking button twice rapidly to activate/deactivate deadlocking.

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

Anti-theft alarm system

The alarm provides a loud audible deterrent against theft and break-ins by monitoring :

- The doors and tailgate for unauthorized opening.
- The passenger compartment for movement.
- The vehicle's attitude for attempts to lift or move it.

Triggering of the alarm

This is indicated by sounding of the siren and flashing of the direction indicators for 30 seconds.

Depending on the country of sale, some monitoring functions remain active until the alarm has been triggered eleven times consecutively.

When the vehicle is unlocked using the remote control or the **Passive Entry** system, rapid flashing of the red indicator light in the button informs you that the alarm was triggered during your absence. When the ignition is switched on, this flashing stops.

Automatic activation

(Depending on destination)

The system is activated automatically 2 minutes after the last door or the trunk is closed.

To avoid triggering the alarm on entering the vehicle, first press the unlocking button on the remote control or unlock the vehicle using the "Keyless Entry and Start" system.

Failure of the remote control

To deactivate the monitoring functions:

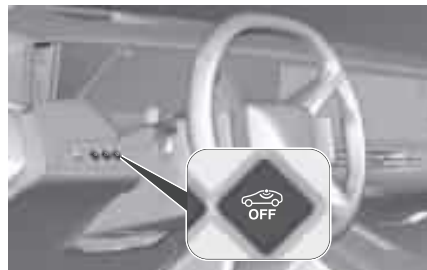
1. Unlock the vehicle using the key in the front left-hand door lock.
2. Open the door; the alarm is triggered.
3. Switch on the ignition; the alarm stops.

The indicator light in the button goes off.

Deactivating the interior volumetric and anti-tilt monitoring

Deactivate the interior volumetric and anti-tilt monitoring to avoid the unwanted triggering of the alarm, in some cases such as:

- Presence of an occupant or a pet.
- Slightly open window.
- Washing the vehicle.
- Changing a wheel.
- Towing the vehicle.
- Transport on a ship or ferry.



1. Switch off the ignition and within 10 seconds press the alarm button until its red indicator light is on steady.
2. Get out of the vehicle.

3. Immediately lock the vehicle using the remote control or the Keyless Entry and Start system. Only the exterior perimeter monitoring is activated; the button's red indicator light flashes once every second.

NOTE

To take effect, this deactivation must be carried out after each time the ignition is switched off.

Reactivating the interior volumetric and anti-tilt monitoring

1. Deactivate the exterior perimeter monitoring by unlocking the vehicle using the remote control or the Keyless Entry and Start system.
The indicator light in the button goes off.
2. Reactivate all monitoring by locking the vehicle using the remote control or the Keyless Entry and Start system.

The red indicator light in the button once again flashes every second.

Locking the vehicle without activating the alarm

Lock the vehicle using the key (built-in the remote control) in the front left-hand door lock.

Self-protection function

The system checks whether any of its components are out of service.

The alarm is triggered if the battery, the central control or the siren wiring is put out of service or damaged.

⚠ CAUTION

Work on the alarm system

Contact a dealer or a qualified workshop.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not hang clothing or objects from a head restraint or a coat hook.
Do not blind the intrusion sensor by covering it or placing objects over it (e.g glasses case).

Fault

When the ignition is switched on, the steady lighting of the red indicator light in the button indicates a system fault for a few seconds. Have it checked by a dealer or a qualified workshop.

Immobilizer

The keys contain a special code, which must be recognized by the vehicle before starting is possible.

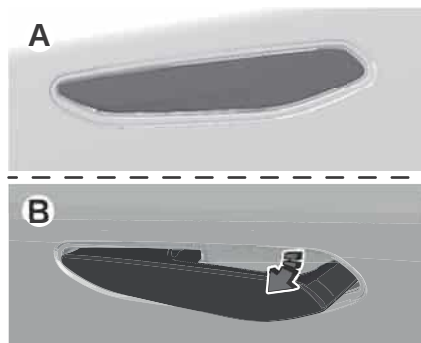
If the system faults, indicated by the display of a message, the engine will not start. Contact a dealer.

Doors

Front doors

The doors are equipped with handles that unfold and retract automatically depending on the vehicle state:

- When unlocking the vehicle, the handles unfold to allow access to the vehicle.
- When the vehicle is locked, the handles retract.



- A. Retracted position
B. Unfolded position

It is possible to manually unfold the handles at any time by pressing on the aft part of the handle.

Once unfolded, the handles retract automatically after 3 minutes without the vehicle being locked. Depending on version, pressing on the

handles also locks/unlocks the vehicle, if the electronic key is detected.

For more information on **Passive Entry**, refer to the corresponding section. ➡ 16

i NOTE

In the event of a battery failure or system fault, manually unfold the driver's handle by pressing on it up to the point of resistance. Then pull the handle to access the lock and follow the back-up procedures.

For more information on the **Emergency key**, refer to the corresponding section. ➡ 12

⚠ CAUTION

Too frequent presses on the handle up to the point of resistance may damage its mechanism.

i NOTE

In case of frost, press the handle to release it.

From inside the vehicle, it is possible to unfold the handles:

- by opening a door.
- by pressing the central locking button once when the vehicle is locked or twice when unlocked.

When driving, the handles automatically retract once the vehicle speed exceeds 2 mph (3 km/h).

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

Opening From outside

1. Unlock your vehicle to unfold the door handles.
2. Pull the handle.

NOTE

When selective unlocking is activated, only the driver door's handle will unfold and only the driver's door can be opened.

Opening From inside

Pull the interior door opening lever; the exterior door handles unfold automatically.

Opening one of the doors from inside unlocks the rest of the vehicle.

NOTE

With selective unlocking activated:

- Opening the driver's door unlocks the driver's door only (if the vehicle has not already been completely unlocked).
- Opening one of the passenger doors unlocks the rest of the vehicle.
- Opening a door from inside causes the unfolding of all the exterior handles.

Rear Doors

The door handle is located inside the rear frame of the door.



Opening From outside

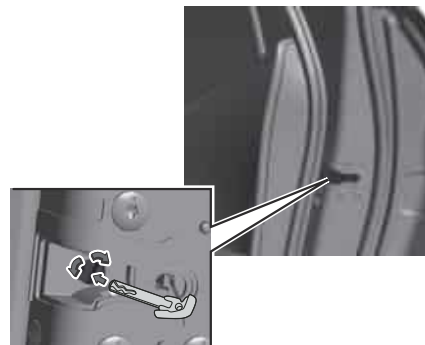
1. Insert a hand into the opening of the rear door, with the palm facing outwards.
2. Press the flap located inside to unlatch the door.
3. Pull the door towards you to open it.

Rear door child lock

WARNING

Use the child locks whenever children are occupying the rear seats.

Turn the red child lock in the rear doors to the horizontal position by using a key. The door cannot be opened from the inside.
To deactivate, turn the child lock to the vertical position.



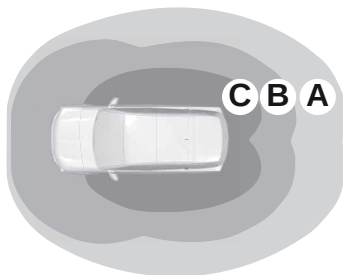
1. Open the doors.
2. For the rear doors, check that the child lock is not on.
3. Gently insert the key into the latch located in the door lock, then turn the latch an eighth of a turn towards the outside of the door.
4. Close the doors and check from the outside that the vehicle is locked.

Passive Entry

This is a **Keyless Entry and Start system**. It enables automatic vehicle locking/unlocking simply by detecting the electronic key.

As long as the driver has the electronic key on their person, the vehicle unlocks as they approach and locks when they walk away.

Key recognition zones:



Zone A: welcome lighting on approaching the vehicle (between 2 and 5 meters from the vehicle).

Zone B: automatic locking on moving away from the vehicle (about 2 meters from the vehicle).

Zone C: automatic unlocking on approaching the vehicle (between 1 and 2 meters from the vehicle).



Automatic functions are configured in the **Settings > Vehicle** touch screen application.

With the electronic key on their person, the driver can also lock and unlock their vehicle by pressing the flush-fitting door handles. ➡ 15

Unlocking the vehicle



Selective unlocking (driver's door, trunk) is configured in the **Settings > Vehicle** touch screen application.

Complete unlocking

The vehicle (doors and trunk) unlocks:

- either automatically when the driver is approaching (zone C), if the automatic functions are activated;
- or by a light press on a handle. The unlocking, and the deactivation of the alarm depending on version, is confirmed by flashing of the direction indicators. The vehicle door handles, and depending on version, the door mirrors, unfold.

NOTE

If the key remains around the vehicle (zones A, B or C) for more than 15 minutes without action, the automatic functions are deactivated. To unlock or lock the vehicle, use the remote control or press on one of the door handles.

If using the door handle does not lock/unlock the vehicle, bring the key closer and repeat the desired action.

Selective unlocking

Driver's door

It operates:

- Either automatically when approaching the driver's door, if the automatic functions are activated.
- Once inside the vehicle, with the driver's door closed, to unlock all accesses, press the central locking button twice or pull the opening control of any door.

NOTE

If the user is outside zone A and presses once on the unlocking button of their electronic key, only the driver's door and the charging flap will unlock if selectivity is activated. Pressing the button again unlocks the rest of the vehicle.

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

Selective unlocking of the tailgate

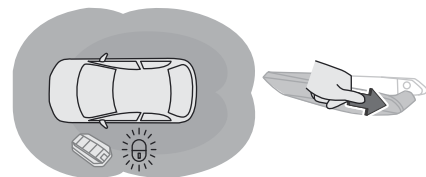
The tailgate unlocks automatically as you approach the rear of the vehicle.
Press the tailgate control to open the trunk. The doors remain locked.

Locking the vehicle



The activation/ deactivation of the lock audible signal is configured in the **Settings > Vehicle** touch screen application.

Normal locking



With the doors and trunk closed, the vehicle locks:

- Either automatically when leaving recognition zone **B**, if the automatic functions are activated.
- Or by a light press on one of the door handles.

Locking is confirmed by the lighting of the direction indicators as well as a double audible signal indicating locking on moving away from the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

The alarm does not activate when locking automatically from a distance (the direction indicators do not illuminate).

i NOTE

If the vehicle is unlocked with the handles retracted, a first press on any handle unfolds all the handles. The vehicle remains unlocked.
Press one of the handles again to lock it.

i NOTE

If one of the doors or the trunk is still open or if the electronic key for the Keyless Entry and Start system has been left inside the vehicle, central locking will not take place.

i NOTE

Automatic folding/unfolding of the door mirrors is configured in the touch screen.

For more information on **Mirrors**, refer to the corresponding section.

⚠ WARNING

As a safety measure, never leave the vehicle, even for a short time, without taking the Key-

less Entry and Start system's electronic key with you.

Be aware of the risk of theft of the vehicle if the key is present in one of the defined areas while the vehicle is unlocked.

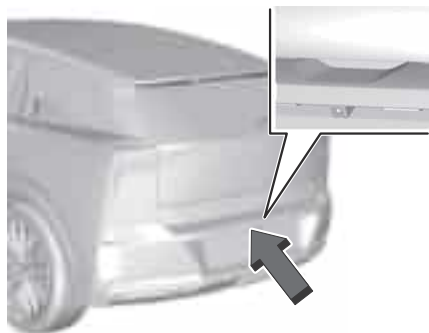
⚠ CAUTION

In order to preserve the battery in the electronic key and the vehicle's battery:

- The unlocking on approach function (zone **C**) automatically switches to hibernation mode after several days (approximately one week) without being used. To unlock the vehicle, use the remote control or press on one of the door handles. The next time the vehicle is started, the automatic unlocking and locking functions will be re-activated.
- If the welcome lighting is triggered several times in succession without the vehicle subsequently being started, it will be deactivated.
- All "hands-free" functions switch to hibernation mode after 21 days without being used. To restore these functions, unlock the vehicle using the remote control and start the engine.
- The door mirrors will only unfold once the engine is started.

i NOTE**Electrical interference**

The electronic key may not work if it is close to an electronic device (e.g. mobile telephone (switched on or on standby), laptop computer, strong magnetic fields). If this occurs, move the electronic key away from the electronic device.

Tailgate Operation**Opening the tailgate**

1. With the vehicle unlocked or with the electronic key in the recognition zone, press the central tailgate control.
2. Raise the tailgate.

i NOTE

When selective unlocking is activated, the electronic key must be close to the rear of the vehicle.

! WARNING

Check that there is enough space to allow for the movement of the tailgate. The tailgate is not designed to hold a bicycle carrier.

Closing the tailgate

1. Lower the tailgate using the interior grips.
2. Release the grips and press down on the outside of the tailgate to close it.

! WARNING

In the event of a fault or if you experience difficulty opening or closing the tailgate, have it checked by a dealer or a qualified workshop without delay, to avoid the issue deteriorating and prevent any risk of the tailgate dropping, potentially causing serious injury.

General hints for operating tailgate**! DANGER**

Do not drive with the tailgate open or ajar, e.g. when transporting bulky objects, since

toxic exhaust gases, which cannot be seen or smelled, could enter the vehicle. This can cause unconsciousness and even death.

! CAUTION

Before opening the tailgate, check overhead obstructions, e.g. a garage door, to avoid damage to the tailgate. Always check the moving area above and behind the tailgate.

i NOTE

The installation of certain heavy accessories onto the tailgate may affect its ability to remain open.

i NOTE

At low outside temperatures the tailgate may not open fully by itself. In this case lift the tailgate manually to its normal end position.

Back-up release

To manually unlock the trunk in the event of a battery or central locking failure.

Unlocking

Fold the rear seats (where provided) to gain access to the lock from inside the trunk.

1

2

3

4

5

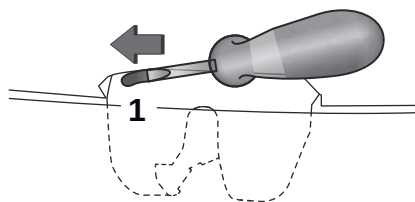
6

7

8

9

10



1. Insert a small screwdriver into hole (1) of the lock to unlock the trunk.
2. Move the latch to the left.

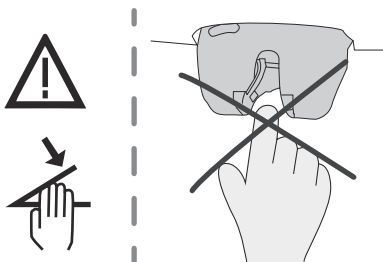
Locking after closing

If the fault persists after closing again, the trunk will remain locked.

Power Tailgate

⚠ WARNING

Check that there is enough space to allow for the movement of the motorized tailgate.



⚠ WARNING

Never insert a finger in the locking system of the motorized tailgate - risk of serious injury!

⚠ WARNING

To avoid the risk of injury through pinching or trapping, before and during operation of the motorized tailgate:

- ensure that there is no-one close to the rear of the vehicle.
- monitor the activity of the rear passengers, particularly any children.

Bicycle carrier/Towing device

The motorized tailgate is not designed to support a bicycle carrier.

When installing a bicycle carrier on the towing device with connection of the cable to the trailer socket, the remote controls for the motorized operation of the tailgate will be automatically deactivated.

However, it is still possible to use the two controls located on the motorized tailgate.

⚠ WARNING

If using a towing device or bicycle carrier not recommended by the Manufacturer, it is essential to deactivate the motorized operation of the tailgate.

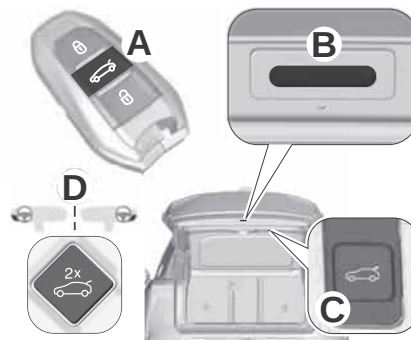
Motorized operation

⚠ WARNING

Take care when operating the power tailgate. Risk of injury, particularly to children. Keep a close watch on the movable tailgate when operating. Ensure that nothing becomes trapped during operating and no one is standing within the moving area.



The motorized operation of the tailgate is configured in the **Settings > Vehicle** touch screen application.



The power tailgate can be operated by:

- A. Using the Keyless Entry and Start system's electronic key.
- B. Using the exterior tailgate control.
- C. Using the interior tailgate control.
- D. Using the button on the side controls bar.

NOTE

If motorised operation is not activated, the request to open with this function release the liftgate (partially-open position).

Opening

- A long press on the central button **A** of the electronic key.
- or
- A short press on the exterior tailgate control **B** (with the electronic key on your person, if the vehicle or the tailgate is locked).
- or
- Two consecutive presses on the control **D** of the dashboard.

NOTE

The liftgate opens, either completely by default, or to the position memorised beforehand.

If motorised operation is not activated, these actions release the liftgate (partially-open position).
When the vehicle is locked, the request to open the liftgate with one of the controls **A** or **B** unlocks the vehicle, or only the liftgate if selective unlocking is activated, prior to the opening of the liftgate.

Closing

- A long press on the central button **A** of the electronic key.
- or
- A short press on the exterior tailgate control **B**.
- or
- A short press on the interior tailgate control **C**.
- or
- Two consecutive presses on the control **D** of the dashboard.

NOTE

It is possible to interrupt the operation of the tailgate at any point.
Pressing one of these controls again interrupts the movement that is underway.
Following the interruption of a movement, pressing one of these controls again reverses the movement.
If the tailgate is left open for an extended period of time, the tailgate may need to

be closed manually to reset power tailgate functionality.

Hands-Free function (Hands-Free Tailgate Access)

With the electronic key on your person, this function allows the motorized tailgate to be opened, closed or stopped with a "kicking" movement under the rear bumper.



The "Hands-Free Trunk Opening" function is configured in the **Settings > Vehicle** touch screen application.



WARNING

Ensure that you are steady on your feet before performing the "kicking" movement.

NOTE

The function is not available when the charging cable is connected. (BEV)

1

2

3

4

5

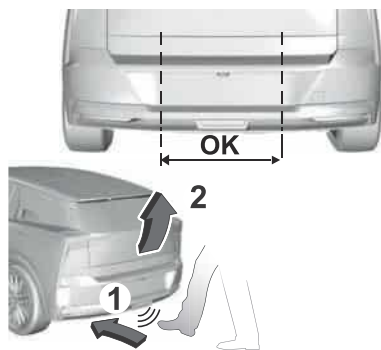
6

7

8

9

10



Position yourself behind the vehicle by the number plate and perform a "kicking" movement in the "OK" detection zone.

The "kicking" movement must be made forwards, smoothly, not too fast and with a vertical movement from low to high. Raise the foot sufficiently and remove it immediately. Acknowledgment of the "kicking" movement is confirmed by the lighting of the direction indicators.

CAUTION

"Sideward kicking" movements do not work. If the "kicking" movement has not been detected, wait at least 2 seconds before repeating the movement. Do not perform repetitive "kicking" movements.

If the motorized tailgate does not operate, check that:

- the function is activated.
- the electronic key is on your person, outside the vehicle in the rear recognition area.
- the "kicking" movement was performed in the detection zone, close enough to the bumper.
- the foot was removed from the bumper quickly enough.

NOTE

When the vehicle is locked, the request to open the tailgate with this function unlocks the vehicle, or only the tailgate if selective unlocking is activated, prior to the opening of the tailgate. Closing the tailgate with the "Hands-Free Tailgate Access" function enables you to lock the vehicle.

Recommendations on the Hands-Free function (Hands-Free Tailgate Access)

If it does not work, check that the electronic key is not exposed to a source of electromagnetic interference (e.g. smartphone).

The function may be deactivated or affected if there is rain or snow.

The function may not work correctly with a 2 prosthetic leg.

In some circumstances, the tailgate may open or close by itself, particularly when:

- hitching up or removing a trailer.
- operating a towing device.
- fitting or removing a bicycle carrier.
- loading or unloading bicycles on/from a bicycle carrier.

- depositing or lifting something behind the vehicle.
- an animal approaches the rear bumper.
- washing the vehicle.
- maintenance is performed on the vehicle.
- accessing the spare wheel.

To avoid such operating problems, keep the electronic key away from the recognition zone or deactivate the hands-free function.

WARNING

Towing device

If the trailer connector of the coupling device is connected, it shall not be possible to open or close it with Hands-Free (arm-loaded) access. An audible beep will sound when attempting to open the tailgate using the Hands-Free methods.

Use methods **B** and **C** to open the tailgate. ➡ 20

WARNING

Take care not to pass the charging cable under the bumper when connecting or disconnecting it, as this may inadvertently open the tailgate.

Memorizing an opening position

To limit the opening angle of the motorized tailgate:

1. move the tailgate to the desired position manually or by pressing the button.
2. press button **C** or the exterior control **B** for more than 3 seconds (memorization is confirmed by a brief audible signal).

A new memorization operation cancels the previous one.

NOTE

Memorising is not available until the height of opening is more than or equal to 1 metre between the low position and the high position of the liftgate.

Manual operation

The tailgate can be maneuvered by hand, even with motorized operation activated.
The tailgate must be stationary.

With resumption of the motorized function

The motorized tailgate function can be activated manually.

- With the trunk open: vigorously move the tailgate a little in the closing direction to activate motorized closing.
- With the trunk partly open: vigorously move the tailgate a little in the opening direction to activate motorized opening.

Without resumption of the motorized function

Move the tailgate as slowly and smoothly as possible.

Assistance from the gas struts is no longer available when opening and closing the motorized

tailgate manually. Resistance to opening and closing is therefore quite normal.

NOTE

In case of the motor overheating

Repeatedly opening and closing the motorised liftgate can cause overheating of its electric motor, after which opening and closing will not be possible.

Allow at least 10 minutes for the electric motor to cool down before operating the liftgate again.

If you are unable to wait, operate it manually.

Manual closing of the motorized tailgate in case of fault

This operation is **only necessary in the case of fault or deinitialisation/loss of the tailgate motor**.

If the failure originates from the battery, it is recommended to recharge it or change it with the tailgate **closed**.

In this situation, a significant force may be needed to close the tailgate.

Close it gently without slamming, as slowly as possible, by pushing at the center of the tailgate.

CAUTION

Do not lower the tailgate by pushing at one of its sides - risk of damage!

NOTE

In wintry conditions

To avoid any operating problems, remove the snow or wait until the ice melts before requesting motorised opening of the liftgate.

NOTE

When washing

When washing the vehicle in an automatic car wash, do not forget to lock and move away from the vehicle to prevent any risk of unwanted opening.

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

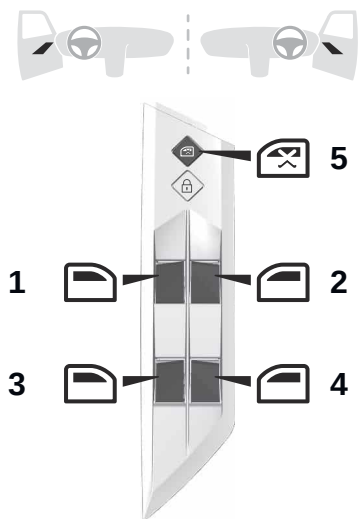
8

9

10

Windows

Power windows



1. Left-hand front
2. Right-hand front
3. Left-hand rear
4. Right-hand rear
5. Deactivation of electric window controls located by rear seats

Manual operation

To open/close the window, press/pull the switch without passing the point of resistance; the window stops as soon as the switch is released.

Automatic operation

To open/close the window, press/pull the switch past its resistance point: the window opens/closes completely when the switch is released. Operating the switch again stops the movement of the window.

i NOTE

The electric window controls remain operational for approximately 45 seconds after switching off the ignition. After that time, the controls are disabled. To reactivate them, switch the ignition on again.

Anti-pinch

If the window meets an obstacle while rising, it stops and immediately partially lowers again.

i NOTE

Overtaking of the anti-pinch

After triggering the anti-pinch, check that there are no obstacles blocking the movement of the window. Try to close the window again. If the window closing is interrupted by the anti-pinch 3 times in a row (max. 10 seconds

between each action), the anti-pinch function becomes inoperable.

Without this protection, the window can only be closed manually - risk of injury!

Reinitializing the electric windows

After reconnecting the battery, or in the event of abnormal window movement, the anti-pinch function must be reinitialized.

i NOTE

Automatic window closing is no longer available, only manual closing is possible. Remote window closing with the electronic key is also no longer available in this case.

The anti-pinch function is inoperable during the following sequence of operations.

For each window:

1. Pull the control until the window is fully closed.
2. Release the control, then pull it again for at least one second.

! DANGER

If an electric window meets an obstacle during operation, the movement of the window must be reversed.

To do this, press the relevant control. When the driver operates the passengers' electric window controls, it is important to ensure that nothing can prevent the window from closing properly.

It is important to ensure that passengers use the electric windows correctly.

Pay particular attention to children when operating the windows.

Be aware of passengers and/or other persons present when closing windows remotely using the electronic key.

Do not put your head or arms through the open windows when the vehicle is moving - risk of serious injury!

Rear windows

Deactivating the rear controls for the rear electric windows



For your children's safety, ignition on or engine on, press the button to deactivate the controls for the rear electric windows, irrespective of their positions.

The red indicator light in the button comes on. The rear electric windows can still be controlled using the driver's controls.

Heated rear window

This demisting/de-icing only works with the engine running.

Depending on version, it also demists/de-ices the door mirrors.



Press this button to activate/ deactivate the function (confirmed by the indicator light coming on/ switching off).

The function can be activated whatever the outside temperature may be.

The period of operation depends on the outside temperature.

Demisting/defrosting therefore switches off automatically to prevent an excessive consumption of electrical current.

Windshield



In wintry conditions, before moving off, it is essential to remove any snow or ice from the windshield around the camera. Otherwise, the operation of the equipment using the camera may be affected.

Heated windshield

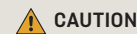
This mode allows the windshield and side windows to be demisted or defrosted as quickly as possible.



Press this button to activate/ deactivate the mode (confirmed by the illumination/extinction of the indicator light).

The mode automatically manages the air conditioning, air flow, air intake and distributes ventilation optimally to the windshield and side windows.

The air flow can be changed manually without deactivating this mode.



Do not touch the windshield, the rear window or the outside rear view mirror surfaces when their defoggers are on.
Do not touch the glass at the lower part of the windshield or near the front pillars when the windshield wiper de-icer is in operation.



In cold weather, this function heats the entire windshield and complements the Automatic Visibility program to speed up the evacuation of elements that interfere with visibility (e.g. dew, mist, frost, snow), located on either side of the windshield.

It can be used both before setting off and while driving.



The heated windshield automatically deactivates when the temperature is above 41°F (5°C).

Sun visor

With the ignition on, raise the concealing flap; the mirror is illuminated automatically. This sun visor is also equipped with a ticket holder.

Mirrors

CAUTION

The objects observed are, in reality, closer than they appear. Take this into account in order to correctly judge the distance of vehicles approaching from behind.

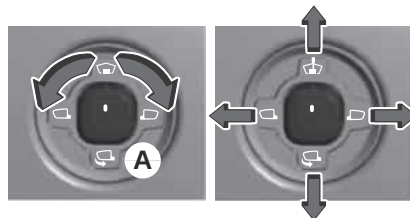
Power outside mirrors

Electric adjustment

NOTE

Electric door mirrors

Switch the ignition on to enable the adjustments to be made.



1. Turn control **A** to the right or to the left to select the corresponding mirror.
2. Move the control in any of the 4 directions to adjust.
3. Return the control to the central position.

WARNING

For optimum safety, adjust the mirrors to reduce the "blind spot".

Auto-dimming exterior side mirrors

Depending on version, the auto-dimming system uses a sensor that detects the level of exterior brightness and that coming from the rear of the vehicle, in order to automatically and gradually switch between day and night usage.

Folding mirrors

Automatic: lock the vehicle using the electronic key.



Manual: with the ignition on, move control **A** downwards.

The mirrors can be folded by hand if necessary.

NOTE

If the mirrors are folded using control **A**, they will not unfold when the vehicle is unlocked.

NOTE

Before using an automatic car wash, fold the mirrors

Unfolding

Automatic: unlock the vehicle using the electronic key.

Manual: with the ignition on, move control **A** upwards.

The mirrors can be unfolded by hand if necessary.



It can be configured in the **Settings > Vehicle** menu in the touch screen.

Automatic tilting in reverse gear

Depending on version, this function allows you to automatically tilt the mirrors downwards to assist with parking maneuvers in reverse gear.

With the engine running, upon engaging reverse gear, the mirror glasses tilt downwards. They each return to their original positions:

- After coming out of reverse gear.
- Once the vehicle speed exceeds 6 mph (10 km/h), (in reverse gear only).
- When the engine is switched off.



It can be configured in the **Settings > Vehicle** menu in the touch screen.

NOTE

The inclination of the mirrors is different between the two sides. It is more important on the passenger side to show more of the ground.

Heated mirrors



The demisting/defrosting of the door mirrors works with the demisting/ defrosting of the rear window.

For more information on **Heated rear window**, refer to the corresponding section.

Inside rearview mirror

Auto-dimming frameless interior rear-view mirror

The auto-dimming system uses a sensor that detects the level of exterior brightness and that

coming from the rear of the vehicle, in order to automatically and gradually switch between day and night usage.

NOTE

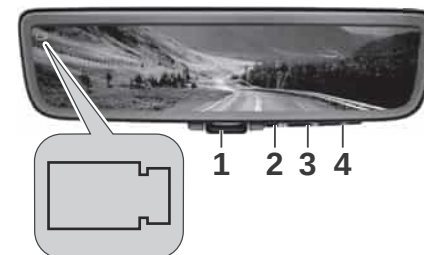
To ensure optimum visibility while maneuvering, the mirror automatically brightens when reverse gear is engaged. The system is inoperative if the load in the trunk exceeds the height of the load space cover or if the load space cover has items placed on it.

Digital rearview mirror

When the ignition is switched on, to improve the visibility of the rear of the vehicle, this system uses a camera to display view of the vehicle's rear environment on the interior rear view mirror.

NOTE

When the ignition is on, the mirror displays a camera symbol for 5 seconds. The camera symbol is always present in Digital mode.



1. Lever from digital to optical mode and vice versa
2. Setting mode (field of vision angle or brightness adjustment)
3. Decrease/down button to adjust the settings
4. Increase/up button to adjust the settings

Surveillance rear view : shows a long-distance view of the area at the rear.



WARNING

Routinely check your exterior mirrors while driving and during maneuvers.

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

CAUTION

Some items may not be seen by the rear camera.

WARNING

Some vehicles may be difficult to see (dark colors, lights off) when the brightness of the screen is reduced using the vehicle's lighting dimmer.

CAUTION

The image quality may be affected by the environment, the exterior conditions (rain, dirt, dust), the driving mode and the lighting conditions (night, low sun).
In the presence of areas in shade, or in conditions of bright sunlight or inadequate lighting, the image may be darkened.

WARNING

Obstacles may appear further away than they actually are.
During parking maneuvers and lane changes, it is important to check the sides of the vehicle using the mirrors.
The rear parking sensors also supplement the information on the vehicle's surroundings.

Activation / Deactivation

The system starts when the ignition is switched on. Pull or push the lever **1** to switch to digital or optical mode.

NOTE

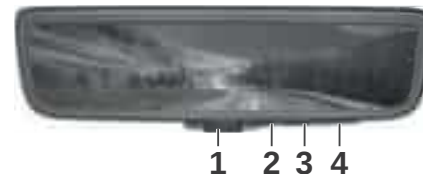
The optical mode allows you to use the interior mirror without the camera.

Adjust the mirror**NOTE**

Ensure that the mirror adjustment is done in Optical mode only. Otherwise, there is a risk of a double image in Digital mode.

NOTE

Light reflections may occur in the digital rearview mirror, particularly from the glass roof.
In optical mode, the mirror provides a direct view through the rear glass.
In Digital mode, tilting the display slightly downward may result in a sharper image, but it may also increase reflections from rear passengers at night when interior lighting is on.

Settings

Press button **2** to display the settings menu (depending on the menu displayed)

Press the button **2** once to access the brightness setting.

Press the button **2** twice to access the field of view angle setting.



Brightness setting : press arrow buttons **3** and **4** to adjust the brightness of the screen.



Field of view angle : press arrow buttons **3** and **4** to adjust the angle of the camera up/down.

The setting menu is closed automatically after 5 seconds if no button is pressed.

Operating limits

The system may be disrupted (or even damaged) and not work in the following situations :

1. Installation of a bicycle carrier on the tail-gate
2. Attachment of a trailer to the towball

Fault



In the event of a fault, the reproduction screen becomes black, this symbol is displayed and then the graphical explanation of how to switch to the optical mode is temporarily displayed.



Have it checked by a dealer or a qualified workshop.



In the event of a stuck button, press of the button for 30 seconds.

⚠ CAUTION

The camera must not be obscured (by a sticker, a bicycle carrier, etc.).

i NOTE

The field of vision of the rear camera (**surveillance rear view** and **visual reversing aid**) may vary depending on the load in the vehicle.

i NOTE

If a trailer is attached to the towball, when reverse gear is engaged the **visual reversing aid** will no longer work until the trailer is disconnected. The **surveillance rear view** becomes the default view.

i NOTE

If the system develops a fault, go to a dealer to avoid any safety problems.

- Switch to Optical mode when leaving someone inside the vehicle and switching off the ignition. After 60s the Digital mode switches off, which can be disorienting for the occupants.
- The Digital mode can cause discomfort for people with presbyopia or people sensitive to motion sickness.
- Don't be distracted by the Digital mode when driving at night in illuminated areas due to the image quality.
- The image in Digital mode may present the following video artifacts : smear, bloom, lens flare, point light sources.
- The view in Digital mode may be inaccurate with the tailgate open or after an impact.
- The view in Digital mode may be obscured if the vehicle is fitted with a bicycle rack or when towing a trailer.

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

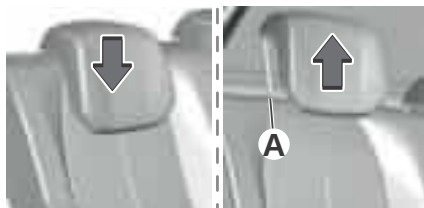
10

Head Restraints

NOTE

Front seats head restraints are not adjustable.

Adjusting



The rear head restraints can be removed.

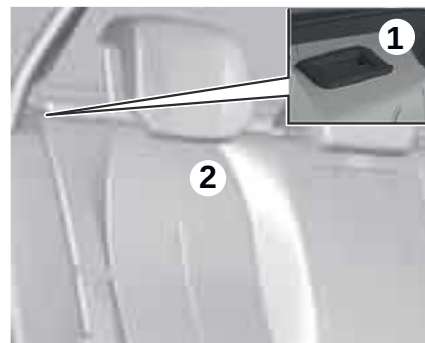
WARNING

Never drive with passengers seated at the rear when the head restraints are removed; the head restraints should be in place and in the high position.

The head restraint for the center seat and those for the outer seats are not interchangeable.



Removing a head restraint



1. Release the backrest using control 1.
2. Tilt the backrest 2 slightly forwards.
3. Pull the head restraint fully up.
4. Press the lug A to release the head restraint and remove it completely.

Installing a head restraint

1. Insert the head restraint rods into the guides in the corresponding backrest.
2. Push the head restraint fully down.
3. Press the lug A to release the head restraint and push it down.

Seats

i NOTE

The fabric upholstery of the seats has been designed to withstand long-term wear deriving from normal use of the vehicle. Some precautions are however required. Avoid prolonged and/or excessive rubbing against clothing accessories such as metal buckles and Velcro strips which, by applying a high pressure on the fabric in a small area, could cause it to break, thereby damaging the upholstery.

Front seats position

! WARNING

Keep a close watch on the power seats when adjusting them. Do not put objects beneath the power seat and do not impede its movement. There is a risk of injury, particularly for children, and of controls damage. Vehicle passengers should be informed accordingly.

! CAUTION

The upholstery of the seats has been designed to withstand long-term wear deriving from normal use of the vehicle. Some precautions are however required. Avoid prolonged and/or excessive rubbing against clothing accessories such as metal

buckles and Velcro strips which, by applying a high pressure on the upholstery in a small area, could cause it to damage.

! DANGER

Do not sit closer than 25 cm to the steering wheel, to allow safe airbag deployment.

! WARNING

Only drive with the seat correctly adjusted.

! WARNING

Before moving the seat backwards, ensure that there is no person or object that might prevent the full travel of the seat. There is a risk of trapping or pinching passengers if present in the rear seats or of jamming the seat if large objects are placed on the floor behind the seat.

Adopting a good driving position contributes to improving driver comfort and protection. It also optimizes interior and exterior visibility as well as access to controls. Some seat adjustments described in this section depend on the trim level and the country in which the vehicle is sold.

! CAUTION

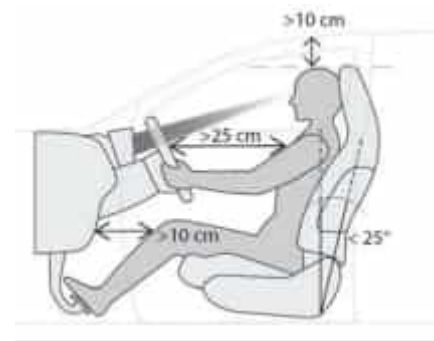
For safety reasons, adjustments must only be made when the vehicle is stationary.

i NOTE

Electrically-adjustable seats

Switch the ignition on to enable the adjustments to be made.

Driver side



Before driving

Adjust the interior and exterior door mirrors to reduce blind spots. Fasten the seat belt: place the diagonal belt in the middle of the shoulder and adjust the lap belt so that it is tightened across the pelvis.

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

Ensure that all passengers have fastened their seat belts correctly.

WARNING

Once these adjustments have been made, check that the instrument panel and the surroundings can be viewed correctly from your driving position.

When driving

Maintain a good driving position and hold the steering wheel with both hands at the '9 and 3 o'clock' position, so that you can easily and quickly reach the controls behind and near the steering wheel.

DANGER

Never adjust the seats or steering wheel when driving. Always keep your feet on the floor.

Passenger side



Sit fully back in the seat with the pelvis, back and shoulders in contact with the seat backrest. Adjust the longitudinal position of the seat so that you are at a distance of at least 25 cm from the dashboard.

Adjust the head restraint so that its upper edge is level with the top of the head.

Power front seats

NOTE

Electrically-adjustable seats

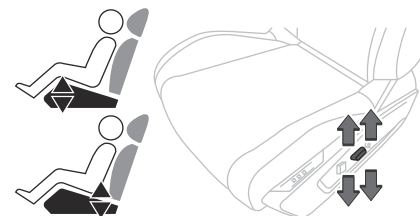
Switch the ignition on to enable the adjustments to be made.

Longitudinal



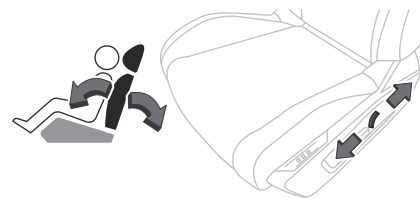
Push the control forwards or backwards to slide the seat.

Cushion height and angle



1. Tilt the rear of the control upwards or downwards to obtain the required height.
2. Tilt the front of the control upwards or downwards to obtain the required angle.

Backrest angle



Tilt the control forwards or rearwards.

Seat cushion angle

Press and hold the front or rear of the button to raise or lower the front part of the seat cushion.

Lumbar



The control allows independent adjustment of the depth and vertical position of the lumbar support.



1. Press and hold the front or rear of the control to increase or reduce the lumbar support.
2. Press and hold the top or bottom of the control to raise or lower the lumbar support area.

Adaptive bolsters

This function provides better lateral and lumbar support for the driver and front passenger. The position is set by inflating/deflating the adaptive bolster using the corresponding page in the touch screen.

It is possible to store the position setting and also to recall the stored position later.

Settings



Press the center button of the lumbar adjustment controls.

or



Press the **Seats** application.

1. Select the **Bolster** tab.
2. Select the driver or passenger seat.

By default, the initial setting is in the middle position.

- Press buttons "+" or "-", or move the slider to the desired setting.
- Slide to the left/right for quick and easy deflation/inflation of the adaptive bolster.

The modifications are taken into account immediately and are visible on the animation of the corresponding seat in the page.

NOTE

The setting can be reduced to the minimum ("1"), but the function is not completely disabled.

The settings for this function can be stored with the buttons **M/2/1** or with the electronic key.

For more information on **Driver memory setting**, refer to the corresponding section.

Fault

In the event of a fault, a message is displayed in the touch screen.

The message may be displayed when opening the **Bolster** tab or during setting the position.

Go to a dealer or a qualified workshop.

Lounge Mode

When the vehicle is plugged in, switching on the ignition enters Lounge Mode.

The Lounge Mode allows the access to the different comfort functions (Heated seats, Neck Warmer, Ventilated seats, Massage Seats) and the Infotainment system.

Charging ➡ 133

Driver memory settings

Associated with the electrically-adjusted driver's seat, this function allows two driving positions to be memorized, to make these adjustments easier if there are frequent driver changes.

It records the electric adjustments made to the seat and door mirrors.

This also takes into account the electric settings for the extended head-up display.



Using buttons 1/2/M

1. Enter the vehicle and switch the ignition on.

2. Adjust the seat, the door mirrors and the extended head-up display.
3. Press button **M**, then press button **1** or **2** within 4 seconds.

An audible signal confirms the memorization. Memorizing a new position cancels the previous position.

Recalling a stored position



While the seat is moving, take care that no person or object hinders the automatic movement of the seat.

With the ignition on or engine running

Press button **1** or **2** to recall the corresponding position.

An audible signal sounds when adjustment is complete.

You can interrupt the current movement by pressing button **M**, **1** or **2** or by using one of the seat adjustment controls.

The recalling of stored positions is deactivated 45 seconds after switching off the ignition.



A stored position cannot be recalled while driving.

Welcome function

The welcome function makes it easier to get in and out of the vehicle.

After switching off the ignition and opening the driver's door, the front seat moves backwards automatically and then stays in this position, ready for the next entry into the vehicle. When switching on the ignition, the front seat moves forwards to the stored driving position.



It is configured in the **Settings > Vehicle** touch screen application.



Ensure that there are no items, people or animals behind the seat that could hinder the movement of the seat.

Heated front seats

Activation/Deactivation

There are multiple ways to access the Heated Seats controls:

Using the related widgets on the home page.



Using the **Seats and Steering Wheel** tab of the **Climate Control** app



Using the **Heating and Ventilation** tab of the **Seats** app.

Changing settings

1. In the **Heating Functions** or **Ventilated Seats** page, select the relevant seat.
2. Select an intensity from the three preset levels: "**1**" (Low), "**2**" (Normal) or "**3**" (High).

The heated & ventilated seats & neck warmer are memorized when the ignition is switched off.



Additionally, the seat application can be opened directly using the button located on the side of the seat.



Do not use the function when the seat is not occupied.

Reduce the heating intensity as soon as possible.

When the seat and passenger compartment have reached a satisfactory temperature, switch the function off; reducing electrical consumption in turn decreases energy consumption.



Prolonged use of heated seats is not recommended for people with sensitive skin.

There is a risk of burns for people whose perception of heat is impaired (e.g. illness, taking medication).

To keep the heated pad intact and to prevent a short circuit:

- Do not place heavy or sharp objects on the seat.

- Do not kneel or stand on the seat.
- Do not spill liquids onto the seat.
- Never use the heating function if the seat is damp.
- Do not place wet tissues on heated seats.
- Do not clean heated seats with liquids.
- Do not clean the seat with water or unapproved cleaning solutions.

CAUTION

Do not cover the air vents of seats equipped with the neck-warmer function.

NOTE

The heated seats will only function under the following conditions :

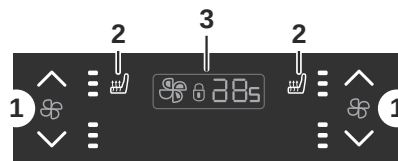
- Temperature below 68 °F (20°C).
- Selected seat is occupied with an occupant weighing more than 42kg.
- Rear seats : the AC system is not set to OFF
- **READY** is displayed on the cluster.

Rear climate controls

The airflow and heated and ventilated seats for the second-row passenger seats can be adjusted through the rear climate control panel.

NOTE

The temperature settings is only a display and cannot be adjusted through the rear A/C display.



1. Airflow level/intensity
2. Left/right Heated seats
3. Airflow level/intensity/temperature display

NOTE

To lock the rear climate controls, select **Rear A/C** in the touchscreen and activate **Lock rear climate controls**.

The lock is automatically activated when the front commands for the climate control are set to "OFF"

Neck Warmer

The Neck Warmer function provides warm air to the occupants of the front seats.

The function can be switched on/off independently for either side and the heating intensity adjusted via the Infotainment display.

Switch the function ON/OFF via the display, under **Seats > Heating and Ventilation**.



Use the buttons to activate and adjust intensity.



Deactivate the function by pressing the button or the neck warmer button.

WARNING

Do not spill liquids onto the seat and inside the Neck Warmer.

CAUTION

Do not cover the headrest with blankets, cushions, or other insulating materials.

NOTE

The Neck Warmer can only be activated under the following conditions :

- Temperature below 68 °F (20°C).
- The selected seat must be occupied by a person weighing more than 42kg.
- On the front passenger seat, the seat belt is fastened.

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

- **READY** is displayed on the cluster.

In very cold weather with the engine cold, the temperature is gradually increased until the comfort setting has been reached.

CAUTION

Do not activate the Neck Warmer function if a child seat in the front passenger seat obstructs the airflow.

Ventilated front seats

Activation/Deactivation

There are multiple ways to access the Ventilated Seats controls:

Using the related widgets on the home page.



Using the **Seats and Steering Wheel** tab of the **Climate Control** app



Using the **Heating and Ventilation** tab of the **Seats** app.

Changing settings

1. In the **Heating Functions** or **Ventilated Seats** page, select the relevant seat.
2. Select an intensity from the three preset levels: "1" (Low), "2" (Normal) or "3" (High). The settings are memorized when the ignition is switched off.

Massage seats

System with a choice of type of massage and adjustment of its intensity. This system operates with the engine running, as well as in "Lounge" mode.

Activation/Deactivation



In the **Seats** touch screen application, select the **Massage** tab.



If the settings are suitable, press to activate/deactivate the function in the **Seats** application.

If no action is taken, the display returns to its initial state.

Changing settings

1. In the **Massage** page, select the seat concerned.
2. Select a massage intensity from the three preset levels: "1" (Low), "2" (Normal) or "3" (High).
3. Select another type of massage from those offered.

The modifications are taken into account immediately and memorized when the ignition is switched off.

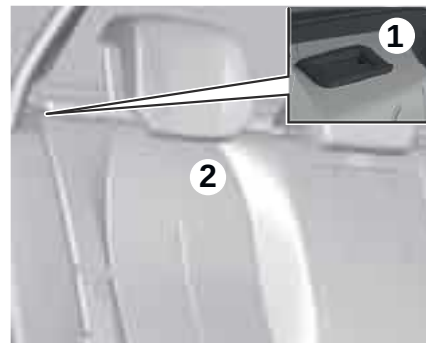
Once activated, the system starts a one hour massage cycle, made up of sequences of 6 minutes of massage followed by 3 minutes at rest. The system stops automatically at the end of the cycle.

Rear Seats

Bench seat with fixed cushions and split folding backrests (40-20-40) to adapt the trunk load space..

Folding backrests

1. Lower the head restraints.
2. If necessary, move the front seats forward.
3. Check that no person or object might interfere with the folding of the backrests (e.g. clothing, luggage).
4. Check that the seat belts are free, not engaged in the buckles. Release them so that the backrest can be moved.
5. Press the backrest release grip **1**.
6. Guide the backrest **2** down to the horizontal position.

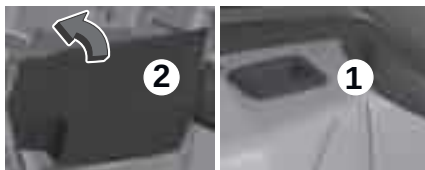


NOTE

When the backrest is released, the red indicator in the release grip is visible.

Repositioning the backrests**WARNING**

First check that the outer seat belts are lying vertically flat alongside the backrest latching rings.



1. Put the backrest **2** in the upright position and push it firmly to latch it home.
2. Check that the red indicator is no longer visible in the release grip **1**.
3. Ensure that the outer seat belts were not trapped during the operation.

DANGER

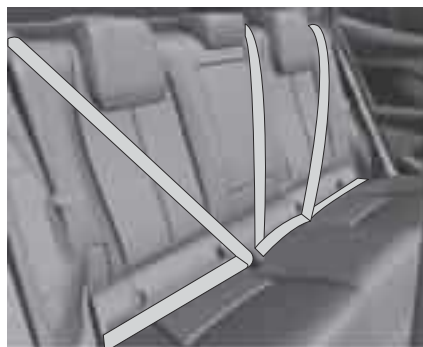
An incorrectly latched backrest compromises the safety of passengers in the event of sudden braking or an accident. The contents of the trunk may be thrown forwards - risk of serious injury!

Seat belts**WARNING**

Fasten seat belt before each trip. In the event of an accident, people not wearing seat belts endanger their fellow occupants and themselves.

Front seat belts

The front seat belts are fitted with a pyrotechnic pretensioning system and a force limiting system.

Rear seat belts

Each of the rear seats has a three-point seat belt with inertia reel. The outer seats are fitted with a pyrotechnic pretensioning and force limiting system.

NOTE

The right seat belt must be buckled into the designated buckle located on the right side, not the middle one.

Inertia reel

The seat belts are equipped with an inertia reel which allows the strap length to adjust automatically to the shape of the user. The seat belt returns to its storage automatically when it is not used.

The inertia reels are fitted with a device which automatically locks the strap in the event of a collision, emergency braking or if the vehicle rolls over. It can be released by pulling the strap firmly and then releasing it so that it reels in slightly.

Seat belt pretensioner

This system improves safety in the event of a frontal or side impact. Depending on the severity of the impact, the pyrotechnic pretensioning system instantly tightens the seat belts against the body of the occupants.

The pyrotechnic pretensioning seat belts are enabled when the ignition is on.

Progressive force limiting system

This system reduces the pressure of the seat belt on the chest of the occupant, taking their

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

stature into account, thus improving their protection.

WARNING

In the event of an impact

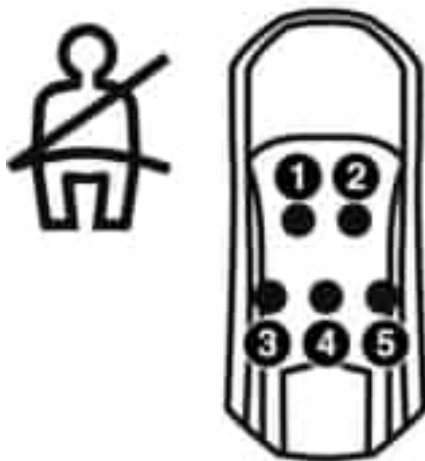
Depending on the nature and seriousness of the impacts, the pyrotechnic device may trigger before and independently of airbag deployment.

Deployment of the pretensioners is accompanied by a slight discharge of harmless smoke and a noise, due to the activation of the pyrotechnic cartridge incorporated in the system.

In all cases, the airbag warning light comes on.

Following an impact, have the seat belt system checked, and if necessary replaced, by a dealer or a qualified workshop.

Seat Belt Warning System



around 2 minutes. After this time has elapsed, the indicator light remains on until the seat belt is fastened again.



With the ignition on, if the driver or a passenger fastens their seat belt, the corresponding indicator light (1, 2, 3, 4 or 5) comes on in green on the instrument panel.



With the ignition on, if one of the passenger seats is detected as being unoccupied, the corresponding indicator light (2, 3, 4 or 5) comes on in gray on the instrument panel.



When there are no longer any not fastened/unfastened alerts, the warning light goes off and the green or gray indicator illuminate for around 30 seconds, then turn off.

Advice

WARNING

The driver must ensure that passengers use the seat belts correctly and that they are all fastened before setting off.

Wherever seated in the vehicle, you must always fasten the seat belt, even for short journeys.

Do not invert the seat belt buckles, as they will not fulfill their role properly.

Seat belt unfastened alert



After the ignition is switched on, if the vehicle detects an occupied seat with the seatbelt not fastened or being unfastened, the corresponding indicator light (1, 2, 3, 4 or 5) comes on in red.

At a speed greater than 12 mph (20 km/h), the warning light and the corresponding indicator light flash, accompanied by an audible signal for

To ensure the proper functioning of the belt buckles, make sure that there are no foreign bodies present (e.g. a coin) before fastening. Before and after use, ensure that the seat belt is reeled in correctly. After folding or moving a seat or rear bench seat, ensure that the seat belt is positioned and reeled in correctly.

WARNING

Installation

The lower part of the strap must be positioned as low as possible over the pelvis. The upper part must be positioned in the hollow of the shoulder.

At the front, adjusting the position of the seat belt may require the seat height to be adjusted.

In order to be effective, a seat belt must:

- be tightened as close to the body as possible.
- be pulled in front of you with a smooth movement, checking that it is not twisted.
- only be used to secure one person.
- not show signs of tearing or fraying.
- not be changed or modified, in order to avoid affecting its performance.

WARNING

Recommendations for children

Use a suitable child seat if the passenger is less than 12 years old or shorter than 1.5 meters.

Never use the same seat belt to secure more than one child.

Never carry a child on your lap.

For more information on **Child Restraints**, refer to the corresponding section. ➞ 44

WARNING

Maintenance

In accordance with current safety regulations, for all work on your vehicle seat belts, contact a qualified workshop with the skills and equipment needed, which a dealer is able to provide.

Have the seat belts checked regularly by a dealer or a qualified workshop, particularly if the straps show signs of damage.

Clean the seat belt straps with soapy water or a textile cleaning product, sold by dealers.

Airbag system

DANGER

The airbag system deploys in an explosive manner, repairs must be performed by skilled personnel only.

DANGER

Adding accessories that change the vehicle frame, bumper system, height, front end or side sheet metal, may keep the airbag system from working properly.

The operation of the airbag system can also be affected by changing any parts of the front seats, seat belts, airbag sensing and diagnostic module, steering wheel, instrument panel, inner door seals including the speakers, any of the airbag modules, ceiling or pillar trim, front sensors, side impact sensors or airbag wiring.

DANGER

Keep the area in which the airbag inflates clear of obstructions.

DANGER

Do not place anything between the occupants and the airbags (e.g. child, animal, object), do not affix or attach anything near to or in the exit path of the airbags, as this could cause injuries when they are deployed. Do not affix or attach anything to:

- The steering wheel and dashboard.
- The seat backrests (e.g. clothing).
- The roof.

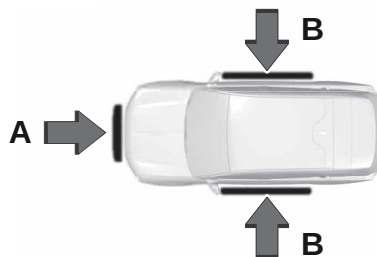
This system is designed to improve the safety of the occupants of the front seats and the rear

outer seats in the event of a violent collision. The airbags supplement the action of the seat belts equipped with a force limiting system. Electronic detectors record and analyze the front and side impacts sustained in the impact detection zones:

- In the event of violent impact, the airbags deploy instantly and help better protect the occupants of the vehicle; immediately after the impact, the airbags deflate rapidly in order not to hinder the visibility or the possible exit of the occupants.
- In the event of a slight impact, a rear impact and under some rollover conditions, the airbags may not deploy; only the seat belt helps to protect you in these situations.

The seriousness of the impact depends on the nature of the obstacle and the speed of the vehicle at the moment of collision.

Impact detection zones

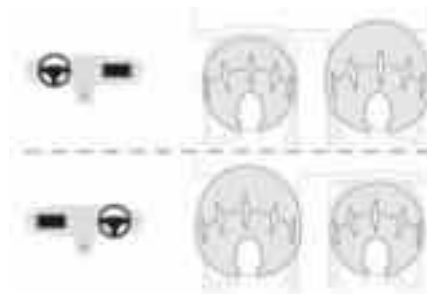


- A. Front impact zone
B. Side impact zone

NOTE

When one or more airbags are deployed, the detonation of the pyrotechnic charge incorporated in the system makes a noise and releases a small quantity of smoke. This smoke is not harmful, but sensitive individuals may experience irritation. The detonation noise associated with the deployment of one or more airbags may result in a slight loss of hearing for a short time.

Front airbags



This system protects the driver and front passenger in the event of a serious front impact, limiting the risk of head and chest injury. The driver's airbag is fitted in the center of the steering wheel; the front passenger airbag is fitted in the dashboard above the glove box.

WARNING

Optimum protection is only provided when the seat is in the proper position. Keep the area in which the airbag inflates clear of obstructions. Fit the seat belt correctly and engage securely. Only then is the airbag able to protect.

Deployment

They are deployed, except for the front passenger airbag if it is deactivated (for more information on Deactivating the front passenger airbag, refer to the corresponding section), in the event

WARNING

The airbags do not operate when the ignition is switched off.

This equipment will only deploy once. If a second impact occurs (during the same or a subsequent accident), the airbag will not be deployed again.

of a violent front impact applied to all or part of front impact zone **A**.

The front airbag inflates between the chest and head of the front occupant of the vehicle and the steering wheel, on the driver's side, and the dashboard, on the passenger's side, to cushion their forward movement.

Lateral airbags



This system protects the driver and front passenger in the event of a serious side impact, limiting the risk of injury to the chest, between the hip and the shoulder. Each lateral airbag is fitted in the seat backrest frame, on the door side.

Deployment

The lateral airbags are deployed on one side in the event of a serious side impact applied to all or part of the side impact zone **B**.

The lateral airbag inflates between the chest of the vehicle's occupant and the corresponding door panel.

Fault



In the event of a fault, these warning lights illuminate on the instrument panel. Contact a dealer or a qualified workshop to have the system checked.

The airbags may not deploy in the event of a serious impact.

WARNING

In the event of a minor impact or bump at the side of the vehicle or if the vehicle rolls over, the airbags may not be deployed. In the event of a rear or front collision, none of the lateral airbags are deployed.

Curtain airbags

This system helps provide greater protection for the driver and passengers (with the exception of the rear center passenger) in the event of a serious side impact, in order to limit the risk of injury to the side of the head.

Each curtain airbag is built into the pillars and the upper passenger compartment area.

Deployment

It deploys simultaneously with the corresponding lateral airbag in the event of a serious side

impact applied to all or part of the side impact zone **B**.

The curtain airbag inflates between the front and rear occupants of the vehicle and the corresponding windows.

Fault



In the event of a fault, this warning light illuminates on the instrument panel, accompanied by the display of a message and an audio signal. You must contact a dealer or a qualified workshop to have the system checked.

The active hood may not deploy in the event of an impact.

Airbag system fault



In the event of a fault, these warning lights illuminate on the instrument panel. Contact a dealer or a qualified workshop to have the system checked.

The airbags may not be deployed in the event of a serious impact.

DANGER

In the event of a minor impact or bump at the side of the vehicle or if the vehicle rolls over, the airbags may not be deployed.

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

In the event of a rear or front collision, none of the lateral airbags are deployed.

Airbag system safety precautions

DANGER

For the airbags to be fully effective, observe the safety recommendations below.

Adopt a normal and upright sitting position. Fasten your seat belt and position it correctly.

Do not place anything between the occupants and the airbags (e.g. child, animal, object), do not fix or attach anything near or in the path of the airbags, as this could cause injuries when they are deployed.

Never modify the original definition of the vehicle, particularly in the area directly around the airbags.

Even if all of the precautions mentioned are observed, a risk of injury or of minor burns to the head, chest or arms cannot be ruled out when an airbag is deployed.

The bag inflates almost instantly (within a few milliseconds) then deflates within the same time, discharging the hot gas via openings provided for this purpose.

After an accident or if the vehicle has been stolen, have the airbag systems checked. All work must be carried out only by a dealer or a qualified workshop.

DANGER

Front airbags

Do not drive holding the steering wheel by its spokes or resting your hands on the center part of the wheel.

Passengers must not place their feet on the dashboard.

Do not smoke as deployment of the airbags can cause burns or the risk of injury from a cigarette or pipe.

Never remove or pierce the steering wheel or hit it violently.

Do not fix or attach anything to the steering wheel or dashboard, as this could cause injuries when the airbags are deployed.

DANGER

Curtain airbags

Do not fix or attach anything to the roof, as this could cause head injuries when the curtain airbag is deployed.

Do not remove the grab handles installed on the roof.

WARNING

Lateral airbags

Use only approved seat covers compatible with the deployment of these airbags. For information on the range of seat covers suit-

able for your vehicle, contact a STELLANTIS dealer.

Do not fix or attach anything to the seat backrests (e.g. clothing) as this could cause injuries to the chest or arm when the airbag is deployed.

Do not sit with the upper part of the body any nearer to the door than necessary. The vehicle's front door panels include side impact sensors.

A damaged door or any unauthorised or incorrectly executed work (modification or repair) on the front doors or their interior trim could compromise the operation of these sensors - risk of malfunction of the lateral airbags! All work must be carried out only by a STELLANTIS dealer.

Front passenger airbag deactivation

The front passenger airbag must be set in accordance with the type of Child Restraint System used. Follow the Child Restraints Installation Table. ➡ 50

The side airbag and curtain airbag systems, the belt pretensioners and all driver airbag systems will remain active. The front passenger airbag system can be deactivated via a key-operated switch in the glove box on the passenger side.

WARNING

Deactivate the passenger airbag only in combination with the use of a child restraint system, subject to the instructions and re-

restrictions in the Child Restraints Installation Table. Otherwise, there is a risk of fatal injury for a person occupying a seat with a deactivated front passenger airbag.



Use the ignition key to choose the position:

OFF



Front passenger airbag is deactivated and will not inflate in the event of a collision. Control indicator illuminates continuously in the center console.

ON



Front passenger airbag is active.

Activate/Deactivate the airbag **only when the vehicle is stopped with the ignition off.**



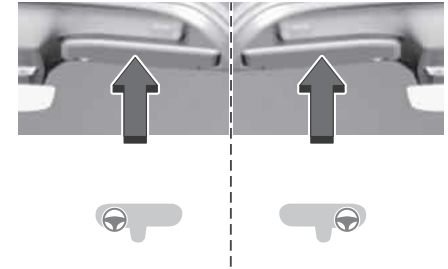
After the ignition is turned on:

- If the control indicator **ON** illuminates for approx. 60 seconds, the front passenger airbag system will inflate in the event of a collision.
- If the control indicator **OFF** illuminates, the front passenger airbag system is deactivated. It stays on while the airbag is deactivated.

Consult a workshop immediately:

- If neither of the two control indicators are illuminated.
- If both control indicators are illuminated at the same time, there is a system failure. The status of the system cannot be determined. No person is allowed to occupy the front passenger seat.

Warning label - Front passenger airbag



You must comply with the following instruction, as reminded by the warning label on both sides of the passenger sun visor:



⚠ DANGER

NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it; DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

EN: NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

DE: Montieren Sie auf einem Sitz mit AKTIVIERTEM Front-Airbag NIEMALS einen Kindersitz oder eine Babyschale entgegen der Fahrtrichtung, das Kind könnte schwere oder sogar tödliche Verletzungen erleiden.

FR: NE JAMAIS installer de système de retenue pour enfants faisant face vers l'arrière sur un siège protégé par un COUSSIN GONFLABLE frontal ACTIVE. Cela peut provoquer la MORT de l'ENFANT ou le BLESSER GRAVEMENT.

ES: NO INSTALAR NUNCA un sistema de retención para niños de espaldas al sentido de la marcha en un asiento protegido mediante un AIRBAG frontal ACTIVADO, ya que podría causar lesiones GRAVES o incluso la MUERTE del niño.

IT: NON installare MAI seggiolini per bambini posizionati in senso contrario a quello di marcia su un sedile protetto da un AIRBAG frontale ATTIVATO. Ciò potrebbe provocare la MORTE o FERITE GRAVI al bambino.

Child Restraints

General Recommendations

WARNING

When carrying children in the vehicle, you must install them in a suitable seat. **Never carry a child on your lap.**

WARNING

An incorrectly installed child seat in a vehicle compromises the child's safety in the event of an accident. Make sure to comply with the instructions hereinafter and the ones provided with the child seat.

NOTE

The regulations on carrying children are specific to each country. Refer to the legislation in force in your country.

For maximum safety, please observe the following recommendations:

- In accordance with European regulations, **all children under the age of 12 years old or less than 1.5 meters tall must travel in approved child seats suited to their size or weight**, on seats fitted with a seat belt or ISOFIX mountings.

- **Children aged 15 months or less must travel in the "rearward facing" position, whether in the front or rear of the vehicle.** The use of "rearward facing" seats is recommended for children until the age of 3.
- **Statistically, the safest seats in your vehicle for carrying children are the rear seats**

WARNING

Do not affix anything on the child restraint systems and do not cover them with any other materials. A child restraint system which has been subjected to stress in an accident must be replaced.

NOTE

Seatbelts

Ensure that there is no seat belt or seat belt buckle under the child seat, as this could destabilize it.
When installing a child seat on a rear seat, ensure that the seat does not interfere with the operation of the seatbelt on the rear center seat.

Ensure that the seatbelt is properly positioned and tighten it or the child seat harness keeping the slack relative to the child's body to a minimum, even for short journeys.

⚠ WARNING**Headrests**

Remove the head restraint before installing a child seat with a backrest or a Top Tether system on a passenger seat. Ensure that the head restraint is stored or attached securely to prevent it from being thrown around the vehicle in the event of sharp braking. Refit the head restraint once the child seat has been removed.

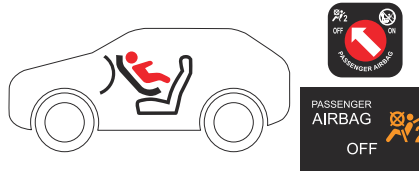
⚠ WARNING**Additional protections.**

Allow children to enter and exit the vehicle only on the side facing away from traffic. To prevent accidental opening of the doors and rear windows, use the "Child lock". Take care not to open the rear windows by more than one third. To protect young children from the sun's rays, fit side blinds on the rear windows. As a safety measure, do not leave:

- A child alone and unsupervised inside a vehicle.
- A child or an animal in a vehicle which is exposed to the sun, with the windows closed.
- The keys within reach of children inside the vehicle.

Child Restraint Installation on a Front Seat**⚠ WARNING**

The front passenger airbag must be deactivated before installing a rearward-facing child seat. Otherwise, **the child risks being seriously injured or killed if the airbag is deployed.**

**⚠ WARNING**

The front passenger airbag must be activated when installing a forward-facing child seat.

**i NOTE**

Adjust the front passenger seat to the **highest and fully back longitudinal position, with the backrest straightened.**

**Child Restraint Installation on a Rear Seat**

Forward-facing or rearward-facing



1. Move the vehicle's front seat forward and straighten the backrest so that the legs of the child in the forward-facing or rearward-facing child seat itself do not touch the vehicle's front seat.

2. Check that the backrest of the forward-facing child seat is as close as possible to the backrest of the vehicle's rear seat, and ideally in contact with it.

Center rear seat

A child seat with a support leg must never be installed on the center rear passenger seat.

Seat-specific Recommendations

WARNING

Installing a booster seat

The chest part of the seat belt must be positioned on the child's shoulder without touching the neck.

Ensure that the lap part of the seat belt passes correctly over the child's thighs. Use a booster seat with a backrest, equipped with a belt guide at shoulder level.

WARNING

Installing a Child Seat with support leg

Ensure that the Support Leg is in firm and steady contact with the floor. Never install a seat with support leg on the center rear passenger seat.

WARNING

When the child restraint system is not used, secure it with the seat belt or with the ISOFIX

anchorage, or remove it from the vehicle. Do not leave it unsecured inside the passenger compartment. In this way, in the event of sudden braking or an accident, it will not cause injuries to the occupants.

WARNING

The head restraint must always be present in the vehicle and fitted if the seat is used by an adult passenger or a child sitting in a restraint system without backrest.

WARNING

After installing a child restraint system in the vehicle, do not move the seat forwards or back as it could loosen the attachments. Remove the child restraint system to adjust the seat position. Install the child restraint system again once the seat has been adjusted.

Seat Belt Installation

Child restraint systems can be fastened by using a seat belt.

When installing a child seat using the seat belt, ensure that the seat belt is positioned and tightened correctly on the child seat and that it secures the child seat firmly on the vehicle seat.

ISOFIX Anchorage Connectors

Specific vehicle ISOFIX child restraint system positions are marked in the Child Restraints Installation Table.

The rear outer seats feature ISOFIX compliant anchorage points.



The anchorage point (or connectors) are located behind zips between the vehicle seat backrest and cushion. They are indicated by the label on the backrest.

Open the zipper to get access to the mountings.

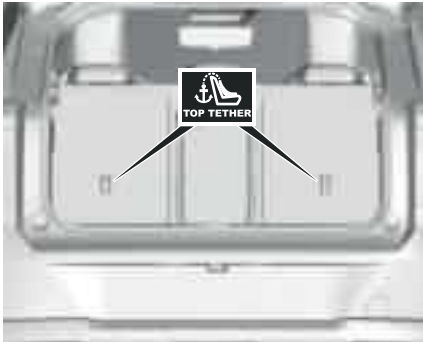
NOTE

When fastening ISOFIX compatible child restraint systems on adjustable passenger seats, first incline the backrest as far as necessary backwards in order to get access to the ISOFIX anchorage connectors.

After the proper fastening of the ISOFIX child restraint system, incline the backrest forward again.

Top-Tether Anchors

In addition to the ISOFIX rings, Top-tether seats must be secured to an additional ring, located behind the seat.



Before installing a Top-Tether seat:

1. Remove and stow the head restraint for the seat before installing the child seat;
2. Install the child seat on ISOFIX mountings;
3. Pass the strap of the Child Seat over the back rest and secure it to the Top-Tether rings;
4. Tighten the strap according to the instructions of the manual provided with the Child Seat.

ISOFIX child restraint systems of universal category positions are marked in the Child Restraints Installation Table

i-Size Child Seats

An i-Size child restraint system is an universal ISOFIX child restraint system according to UN Regulation No. 129.

All i-Size child restraint systems can be used on any vehicle seat suitable for i-Size, as indicated in the Child Restraints Installation Table.

NOTE

Either a Top-tether strap or a support leg must be used in addition to the ISOFIX brackets to prevent the seat from tipping forwards in the event of a collision.



i-Size child seats and vehicle seats with i-Size approval are marked with i-Size symbol.

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

Recommended Child Seats

Size of the child (ECE R129)	Installation type	Child restraint system	Remark
Size: 40 - 85 cm (From birth to 15 months) (Up to 13 kg)	Rearward facing 	"RÖMER Baby-Safe PRO"	Recommended with its ISOFIX base (RÖMER Vario Base 5Z)
Size: 61- 105 cm (From 3 months to 4 years) (Up to 18 kg)	Rearward facing Size: 61 - 105 cm  Forward facing Size: 76 - 105 cm 	"RÖMER Dualfix 5Z"	Installed with its ISOFIX base (RÖMER Vario Base 5Z) Rearward facing installation is recommended
Size: 100 - 150 cm (From 3.5 to 12 years) (Up to 36 kg)	Forward facing 	"RÖMER KidFix Pro"	Can be installed with or without ISOFIX mountings. The child is restrained by the seat belt. Bought in Stellantis & You, Sales and Services We recommend using child seat with the backrest. If the backrest is removed for child over 138 cm, the secure guard must also be removed



DANGER

If a Universal ISOFIX child restraint system is not fixed to all three anchorages, it will not be able to protect the child correctly. In a crash, the child could be seriously or fatally injured.



NOTE

Please follow the child restraint manufacturers' instructions for installing the appropriate child restraint in the vehicle.



NOTE

For the semi-universal or vehicle-specific child restraint (ISOFIX or belt-type child restraint), refer to the list of vehicles provided in the child restraint user manual.

i NOTE

Ensure that the installation location of the child restraint system inside the vehicle is correct.

Refer to the summary table for the installation of child seats.

1

2

3

4

5

6

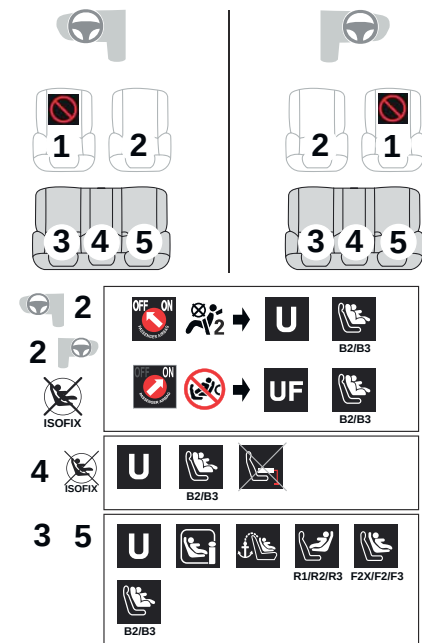
7

8

9

10

Child Restraints Installation Location



WARNING

Observe the restrictions and indications in the European Regulation Child Restraints Installation Table

Key



Seat position where the installation of a child seat is forbidden.



Front passenger airbag **deactivated** and associated warning light.



Front passenger airbag **activated** and associated warning light.



Seat position suitable for the installation of a child seat secured using the seat belt and **universally approved "rearward facing" and/or "forward facing" (U)** for groups 0, 0+, 1, 2 or 3, or dedicated to children between 40 and 150 cm in size.



Seat position suitable for the installation of a child seat secured using the seat belt and **universally approved "forward facing" (UF)** for groups 1, 2 or 3, or dedicated to children between 76 and 150 cm in size only.



Seat position authorized for the installation of an i-Size child seat.



Seat position not suitable for the installation of a child seat with support leg.



Seat position authorized for the installation of a "forward facing" i-Size child seat.



Presence of a Top Tether anchorage point at the rear of the backrest, authorizing the installation of an universal ISOFIX child seat.



Presence of a Top Tether anchorage point at the rear of the backrest, authorizing the installation of a "forward facing" universal ISOFIX child seat.



"Rearward facing" **ISOFIX** child seat:

- **R1: ISOFIX** child seat for a **baby**.
- **R2: ISOFIX reduced size** child seat.
- **R3: ISOFIX large size** child seat.



"Forward facing" **ISOFIX** child seat:

- **F2X: ISOFIX** child seat **for toddlers**.
- **F2: ISOFIX reduced height** child seat.
- **F3: ISOFIX full height** child seat.



Booster child seat, using seat belt or **ISOFIX** mountings:

- **B2: reduced width booster** seat.
- **B3: full width booster** seat.



ISOFIX "**carrycot**" type child seat:

- **L1**: left-hand facing.
- **L2**: right-hand facing.



Seat position authorized for the installation of an **ISOFIX** child seat.



Seat position where the installation of an **ISOFIX** child seat is forbidden.

For seat adjustments, refer to the summary table in the **Child restraints installation location table**.

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

In accordance with European regulations, this table indicates the options for installing child seats secured using the seat belt and universally approved **(a)** as well as the largest **ISOFIX** and **i-Size** child seats on seat positions equipped with **ISOFIX** mountings in the vehicle.

	Seat numbers				
	Front seats (b)			Rear seats (b) row 2 (k)	
Seat number	1	2 (i)		3	4 (i) (j) 5
Front passenger airbag		Deactivated "OFF" (c)	Activated "ON" (d)		
Position compatible with a universal (a) child seat Rearward facing (e)	no	yes (g)	no	yes	yes
Position compatible with a universal (a) child seat Forward Facing (f)	no	yes (g)		yes	yes
Position compatible with an i-Size child seat Rearward facing	no	no		yes	no
Position compatible with an i-Size child seat Forward facing	no	no		yes	no
Position equipped with a TOP TETHER hook	no	no		yes	no
"Carrycot" type of child seat (L1 / L2)	no	no		no	no
"Rearward facing" ISOFIX child seat (R1 / (R2 / R3)	no	no		R3 (l)	no
"Forward facing" ISOFIX child seat (F2 / F2X / F3)	no	no		F3	no
"Booster" child seat (B2 / B3) (m)	no	B3 (g) (h)		B3	B3
					B3

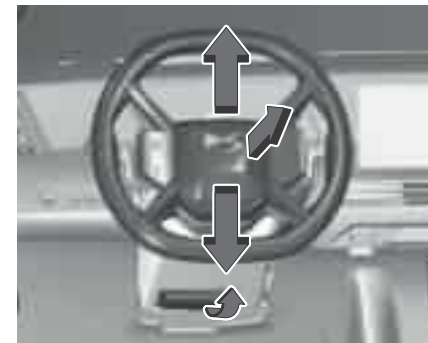
Rules

- A position that is **i-Size** compatible is also compatible for **R1, R2 and F2X, F2, B2**.
 - A position that is **R3** compatible is also compatible for **R1 and R2**.
 - A position that is **R2** compatible is also compatible for **R1**.
 - A position that is **F3** compatible is also compatible for **F2X and F2**.
 - A position that is **B3** compatible is also compatible for **B2**.
- (a) Universal child seat: child seat that can be installed in all vehicles using the seat belt.
 - (b) Depending on version, refer to the legislation in force in your country before installing a child in this seat position.
 - (c) To install a "**rearward facing**" child seat at this seat position, the front passenger airbag **MUST** be deactivated "**OFF**".
 - (d) Only a "**forward facing**" child seat is authorized at this seat position with the front passenger's airbag activated "**ON**".
 - (e) For a "**rearward facing**" and/or "**forward facing**" universal child seat (**U**) for groups **0, 0+, 1, 2 or 3** or dedicated to children between 40 and 150 cm in size.
 - (f) For a "**forward facing**" universal child seat (**UF**) for groups **1, 2 or 3**, or dedicated to children between 76 and 150 cm in size only.

- (g) Adjust the front passenger seat to the highest and fully back longitudinal position.
- (h) Tilt the seat backrest backwards, install the child seat and then straighten the backrest until it contacts the child seat's backrest.
- (i) Seat not fitted with ISOFIX compliant mountings.
- (j) A child seat with a support leg must never be installed on the center rear passenger seat.
- (k) If a child restraint system is installed on these seats, adjust the head restraint to the maximum height position or remove it if necessary (instability or lack of contact from the rear of the child restraint with the backrest of the seat of the vehicle).
- (l) Adjust the seat in the front of the seat with the child restraint system to the maximum height.
- (m) It is not possible to install 3 booster child seats on the rear seats at the same time.

Steering Wheel

Steering wheel adjustment



1. When stationary, pull the control to release the steering wheel.
2. Adjust the height and reach to suit your driving position in a smooth way.
3. Push the control to lock the steering wheel.



WARNING

For safety reasons, these adjustments must only be carried out with the vehicle stationary.

Steering Wheel Controls

Along steering of the vehicle, the steering wheel features controls for:

- Exterior Lights ➞ 57

- Wipers and Washers ➡ 55
- Advanced Driving Assistance Systems ➡ 152
- Infotainment ➡ 97
- Transmission ➡ 126
- Regenerative Braking ➡ 124

Horn



- Press the central part of the steering wheel.

Pedestrian horn (BEV)

This system alerts pedestrians that the vehicle is approaching. The pedestrian horn operates once the vehicle is moving and at speeds of up to 19 mph (30 km/h). This function cannot be deactivated.



In the event of a fault, this warning light lights up on the instrument panel.

Have it checked by a dealer or a qualified workshop.

Heated Steering Wheel

In cold weather, the steering wheel can be heated to provide a comfortable driving experience and save energy by heating the cabin less. ➡ 96

Start/Stop button



Engine start

- Operate the brake pedal and press Start/Stop.

Ignition on power mode without starting the engine

- Press Start/Stop without operating the brake pedal.

Control indicators illuminate and most electrical functions are operable.

Engine and ignition off

- Press **Start/Stop** briefly in each mode or when engine is running and vehicle is stationary.

Some functions remain active until driver's door is opened.

Leaving the vehicle



WARNING

Only leave the vehicle with propulsion system off, parking brake applied and depending on transmission first gear engaged or P selected.

Parking



DANGER

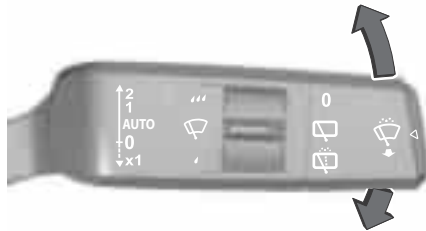
Do not park the vehicle on an easily ignitable surface.

- Apply the parking brake.
- If the vehicle is on a level surface or uphill slope, engage first gear or press P. On an uphill slope, turn the front wheels away from the kerb.
- If the vehicle is on a downhill slope, turn the front wheels towards the kerb.
- Close the windows.
- Switch off the engine.
- Remove the ignition key from the ignition switch or switch off ignition on vehicles with power button. Depending on version,

turn the steering wheel until the steering wheel lock is felt to engage.

Wipers and Washers

Windshield wipers



2 Fast

1 Normal

AUTO Automatic Wiping

0 Off

x1 Single wipe

i NOTE

If the vehicle's speed have been first over 6mph (10km/h), then in position **1** or **2**, the wiping frequency is automatically reduced when the speed of the vehicle drops below 3 mph (5 km/h). When the speed is above 6 mph (10 km/h) again, the wiping frequency returns to the original frequency (fast or normal).

Single wipe

If the wiper control stalk is:

1. In the **AUTO** position, pull the stalk briefly towards you then release it.
2. In the **0** position, pull briefly on the stalk then release it. Pressing and holding triggers continuous wiping at the normal wiping speed.

Automatic Wiper with Rain Sensing

In **AUTO** mode, the front wipers work automatically and adapt to the intensity of precipitation depending on the sensitivity of the sensor selected.

The rainfall detection function uses a rain/light sensor located at the top center of the windshield behind the rear view mirror.

i NOTE

In some weather conditions (e.g. fog, frost, snow, projections on salty roads), the driver may have to return to manual wiping.

Switching on/off

To switch on:

- Put the wiper control stalk in the **AUTO** position. A wiping cycle, accompanied by the display of a message, confirms activation of **AUTO** mode.

To switch off:

- To switch off, put the wiper control stalk in another position or in the **0** position. A message on the cluster confirms the deactivation of **AUTO** mode.

Adjusting the sensitivity

The sensitivity control has 5 positions.

- The lower position corresponds to the lowest sensitivity of the sensor.
- The upper position corresponds to the highest sensitivity of the sensor.

The higher the sensitivity, the faster the system reacts and increases the wiping frequency. Increasing the sensitivity triggers a confirmation wiping cycle. Decreasing the sensitivity doesn't trigger a confirmation wiping cycle.

i NOTE

After the ignition has been switched off, the wipers may move slightly.

1

2

3

4

5

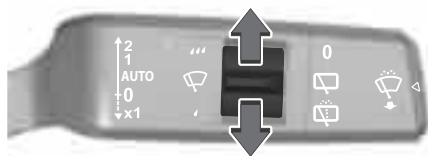
6

7

8

9

10



NOTE

After the ignition has been switched off for more than 1 minute with the wiper control stalk in the **AUTO** position, when the ignition is switched on again:

- the system works, depending on the volume of rain detected, as soon as the vehicle exceeds 6 mph (10 km/h), if the outside temperature is below +3°C.
- the system works immediately, depending on the volume of rain detected, if the outside temperature is above +3°C.

CAUTION

Do not cover the rain/light sensor sensor. When using an automatic vehicle wash, switch off the automatic wipers and the ignition. In winter, wait until the windshield is completely clear of ice before activating the automatic wipers.

Fault

If a fault occurs with the automatic wipers, the wipers operate in intermittent mode. Have it checked by a dealer or a qualified workshop.

Windshield wash

- Pull the wiper control stalk towards you and hold.
- A final wiping cycle is performed when windshield washing ends.

NOTE

Washer fluid is sprayed along the length of the wiper blade. This improves visibility and reduces washer fluid consumption.

CAUTION

To avoid damaging the wiper blades, do not operate the washer fluid if the washer fluid reservoir is empty. Only operate the washer fluid if there is no risk of the fluid freezing on the windshield and hindering visibility. During the winter period, use "very cold climate" rated products. Never top up with water.

Rearview Window and Camera(s) Washing

The rear of the vehicle has multiple washer fluid jets installed near or on:

- The rearview window wiper arm
- The reversing camera
- The rearview display mirror camera (depending on version)

Rotating the ring on the control stalk will simultaneously activate the washing cycle for the rearview window wiper, rearview camera and, depending on the version, the internal rearview camera.



0 off



intermittent wiping



rearview window wash

When reversing and when the windshield wiper is switched on, the rearview window wiper will also activate.

NOTE

Deactivate the feature when:
The rearview window is frozen.
Using a bicycle carrier.
Going through a car wash system.



The operation of the washer is configured in the **Settings > Vehicle** touch screen application.

Special position of the windshield wipers

This maintenance position is used while cleaning or replacing the wiper blades. It can also be useful, in wintry weather (ice, snow), to release the wiper blades from the windshield.

NOTE

To maintain the effectiveness of the flat wiper blades, it is advisable to:

- handle them with care.
- clean them regularly using soapy water.
- avoid using them to hold cardboard on the windshield.
- replace them at the first signs of wear.

Putting the windshield wipers in maintenance position



Press the wiper control stalk downwards immediately after switching off the ignition to place the wiper blades in a vertical position.

- Proceed with the desired operation or the replacement of the wiper blades.

Returning the wipers to normal position

- To return the wiper blades to their initial position after the operation, switch on the ignition and press down the wiper control stalk.

Exterior Lights

Main lighting

**AUTO**

Automatic illumination of lights/daytime running lights.



Dipped or main beam headlights.

Automatic headlight adjustment

This system automatically adjusts the height of the headlight beams according to different parameters (e.g. vehicle load).

Automatic illumination of lights

With the lighting control stalk in the "AUTO" position and if a low level of exterior brightness is detected by the rain/light sensor, the sidelights

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

and dipped beam headlights are switched on automatically, without any action from the driver. They may also come on if rain is detected, at the same time as automatic operation of the windshield wipers.

As soon as the brightness returns to a sufficient level or after the windshield wipers are switched off, the lights are switched off automatically.

Daytime running lights

These LED lights at the front of the vehicle illuminate automatically when the engine starts. They perform the following functions:

- Daytime running lights (lighting control stalk at position "AUTO" with adequate ambient light).

NOTE

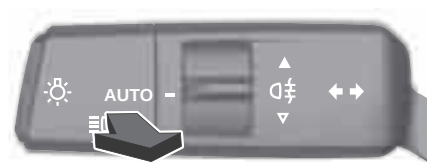
In daytime running lamps mode, the light-emitting diodes are brighter.

WARNING

The driver is still responsible of the vehicle, its adaptation to lighting conditions, visibility, circulation and compliance to the traffic regulations.

Guide Me Home / Welcome lighting

Guide Me Home



- With the ignition off, pull the lighting control stalk toward you ("headlight flash") to activate/deactivate the function.

Manual guide-me-home lighting goes off automatically after a period of time.

Welcome lighting

When the vehicle is unlocked in low light conditions and the "Automatic illumination of headlights" function is activated, this system automatically switches on:

- On the outside, sidelights, dipped beam headlights and door mirror spotlights.
- Inside, courtesy lights and footwell lighting.

Door mirror spotlights

These spotlights facilitate access to the vehicle by lighting the ground near the front doors. The spotlights come on automatically:

- when the vehicle is unlocked.
- when a door is opened.

- when a request to locate the vehicle is received from the remote control.

They also come on with the welcome lighting and guide-me-home lighting functions.

They go off automatically after 30 seconds.

Automatic Lighting System

General Recommendations for Automatic Lighting systems.

The automatic Lighting systems use a detection camera, located at the top of the windshield.



You can activate/deactivate and adjust the duration of the guide-me-home lighting in the **Settings > Vehicle** touch screen application.

NOTE

Operating limits

The system may be disrupted or not work correctly:

- When visibility conditions are poor (e.g. snowfall, heavy rain).
- If the windshield is dirty, misted-up or masked (e.g. sticker) in front of the camera.
- If the vehicle is facing highly reflective signs or safety barrier reflectors.

The system is not able to detect:

- Road users that do not have their own lighting, such as pedestrians.

- Vehicles with hidden lighting (e.g. traveling behind a safety barrier on the motorway).
- Vehicles at the top or bottom of a steep slope, on winding roads, on crossroads.

⚠ CAUTION

Maintenance

Clean the windshield regularly, particularly the area in front of the camera.

The internal surface of the windshield can also become misted around the camera. In humid and cold weather, demist the windshield regularly.

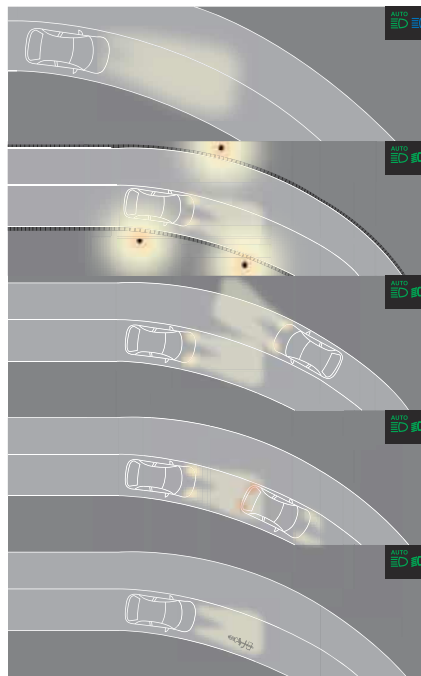
Do not allow snow to accumulate on the hood or roof of the vehicle as this could obstruct the camera.

Automatic headlight dipping

i NOTE

For more information, refer to the **General Recommendations for Automatic Lighting Systems**.

With the ring of the lighting control stalk in the "AUTO" position and the function activated on the touch screen, this system automatically switches between dipped and main beam headlights, according to lighting and traffic conditions, using a camera located at the top of the windshield.



⚠ WARNING

This system is a driving aid. The driver remains responsible for the vehicle's lighting, its correct use in the prevailing light, visibility and traffic conditions, and for compliance with driving and vehicle regulations.

i NOTE

The system becomes operational when the vehicle exceeds 16 mph (25 km/h). When the speed falls below 9 mph (15 km/h), the function is no longer operational.

Activation/Deactivation



It is configured in the **Settings > Vehicle** touch screen application.

The state of the system is stored when the ignition is switched off.

i NOTE

When the system detects thick fog, it temporarily deactivates the function.

Operation

If the ambient light level is very low and traffic conditions permit:



The main beam headlights come on automatically. These indicator lights illuminate on the instrument panel.

If the ambient light level is sufficient and/or the traffic conditions do not allow the main beam headlights to be lit:



The dipped beam headlights remain lit. These indicator lights illuminate on the instrument panel.

The function is deactivated if the foglights are switched on or if the system detects poor visibility conditions (e.g. fog, heavy rain, snowfall). When the foglights are switched off or when the visibility conditions become favorable again, the function is automatically reactivated.



This indicator light goes out when the function is deactivated.

Pause

If the situation requires a change of headlight beam, the driver can take over at any time. Switch the headlights manually between dipped and main beam to pause the function.

If the "AUTO" and "Dipped beam" indicator lights were on, the system changes to main beam. If the "AUTO" and "Main beam" indicator lights were on, the system changes to dipped beam. To reactivate the function, once again switch the headlights manually between dipped and main beam.

Fault



If a fault occurs with the system or the camera, this warning light lights up on the instrument panel, accompanied by an audible signal and a message.

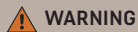
Have it checked by a dealer or a qualified workshop.

Adaptive Frontlight System

Available only on versions equipped with Full LED headlights with the PIXEL VISION function. This function has several lighting modes, specific to each driving situation.

The intensity and direction of the main headlights and the modules vary so as to increase or reduce the range of the lighting.

The modules rotate and tilt so as to expand and direct the light beam to increase or decrease the lighting up of the sides of the road.



WARNING

This function is a driving aid which cannot, in any circumstances, replace the need for vigilance from the driver who must continually adapt the driving of the vehicle to the visibility and traffic conditions.

Activation/Deactivation

Place the ring of the lighting control stalk in the "AUTO" position.



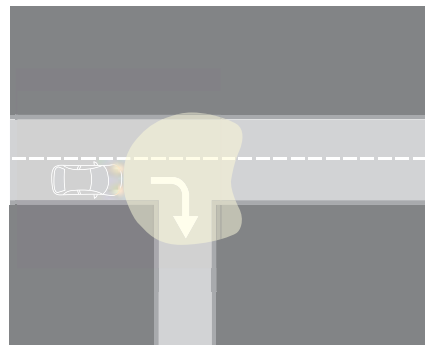
It is configured in the **Settings > Vehicle** touch screen application.

NOTE

When driving in countries with opposite flow of traffic, it is recommended to disable the Adaptive Frontlight System, as some modes are biased to the outside of the road and could dazzle other road users when driving in opposite flow.

Operation

Town mode

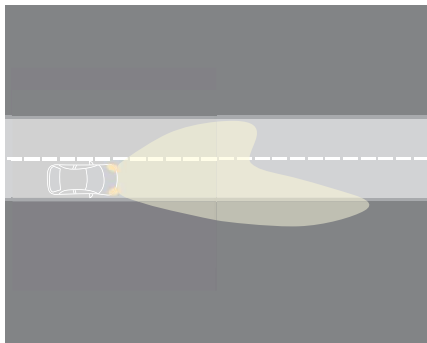


Segmentation of low beam distribution provides an improved width, optimized for town driving scenarios.

Town mode is activated by default at engine start and for speeds below 31 mph (50 km/h).

High beam is also activated when public lighting is off.

Country mode



Lighting beam is extended forward, especially on the driver side.

Country mode is activated for speeds above 31 mph (50 km/h) for more than 3 seconds up to 68 mph (110 km/h) on normal roads, or up to 43 mph (70 km/h) on the highway.

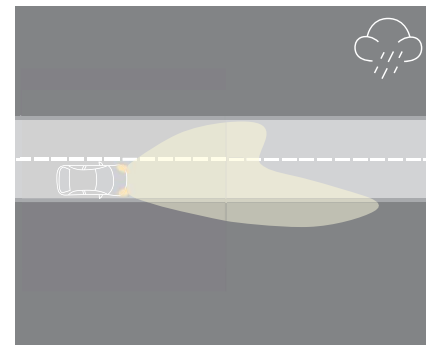
Highway mode



Lighting range power are at maximum level, so the road is lighted as much as possible in length and width.

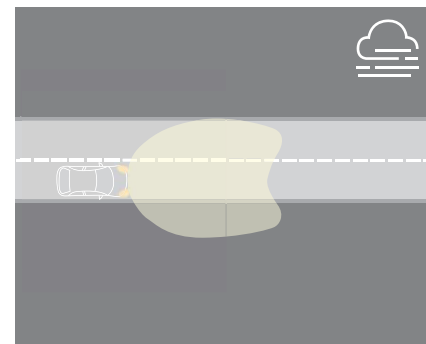
Highway mode activated for speeds above 43 mph (70 km/h) and when the vehicle detects it is driven on a highway.

Fog/ rain mode



Low beam is optimized with a dimmed zone in front of the vehicle so the potential glare caused by the road reflection is reduced. This mode is activated when fog or rain is detected.

Highway fog mode



1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

Lighting beam is reduced compared to the normal highway mode.

Highway fog mode is activated when the vehicle detects it is driven on a highway and the rear fog is on.

DS Pixel VISION

NOTE

For more information, refer to the **General recommendations for automatic lighting systems**.

Available only on versions equipped with Full LED headlights with PIXEL VISION function.

This system automatically adapts the main beam according to the driving conditions, so that optimum illumination is maintained for the driver, without causing a nuisance to other road users.

WARNING

The driver remains responsible for the vehicle's lighting, its correct use in the prevailing light, visibility and traffic conditions, and for compliance with driving and vehicle regulations.

NOTE

The system is active from 25 mph (40 km/h) and deactivates below 12 mph (20 km/h).

Activation/Deactivation

Place the ring of the lighting control stalk in the "AUTO" position.



This indicator light comes on in the instrument panel.



It is configured in the **Settings > Vehicle** touch screen application.

The state of the system is stored when the ignition is switched off.

When deactivated, the lighting system changes to "Automatic illumination of lights" mode.

NOTE

It is recommended that you deactivate the function in foggy or snowy conditions or in case of heavy mist.

The function temporarily is deactivated when the system detects thick fog or when the foglamps are switched on manually. This is signalled by the indicator lamp going off on the instrument panel.

Operation

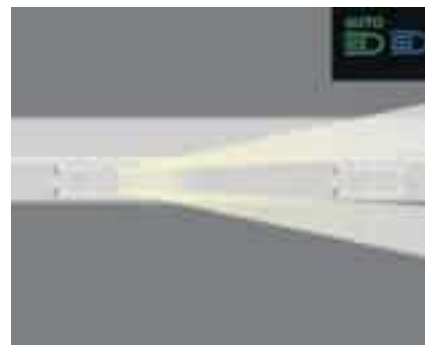
Using a camera, the system detects the driving conditions (brightness, lights from oncoming or followed vehicles, road turns) and adapts the beams of the main headlights accordingly. The modules that make up the main beams switch on and off gradually, segment by segment, depending on the driving conditions de-

tected. Nominal main beam lighting is restored as soon as the vehicle is no longer detected by the system.



If the system is selected but the display on the instrument panel and the alerts are not available, the indicator light comes on in gray.

Followed vehicle



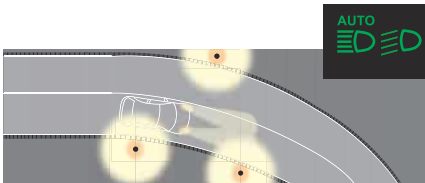
When approaching a vehicle from behind, only those light segments directed at the followed vehicle go off, thereby creating a "tunnel" so as not to dazzle its driver.

Oncoming vehicle



When an oncoming vehicle approaches, only those light segments directed at this vehicle go off, thereby creating a "tunnel" during the duration of the approach. The tunnel's shape and position evolve in line with traffic conditions.

Entering an illuminated area



When entering an illuminated area (e.g. town), the light segments gradually

switch inwards to the dipped beam setting.

Exiting an illuminated area



The light segments gradually illuminate from the inside to the outside of the vehicle to restore the main beams.

Pause

If the situation requires a change of headlight beam, the driver can take over at any time.

- Switch the dipped/main beam headlights manually to pause the function.

The lighting system changes to "Automatic illumination of lights" mode.

- To reactivate the function, manually switch the dipped/main beam headlights again.

Fault



In the first case, this warning light is displayed on the instrument panel, accompanied by a message if the sensor is masked.

This is a normal behavior, which does not request the support of a qualified workshop. Stop the vehicle and verify if the front camera is covered by dirt, mud, sand, snow, ice or anything preventing the sensing. The system is operational again after the detection field has been cleaned.



In the second case, this warning light is displayed on the instrument panel, accompanied by an audible signal and a message if a fault occurs with the adaptive headlight lighting or the camera.

Have it checked by a dealer or a qualified workshop.



CAUTION

Do not cover the rain/light sensor located at the top center of the windshield behind the interior rear view mirror; the associated functions would no longer be controlled.

1

2

3

4

5

6

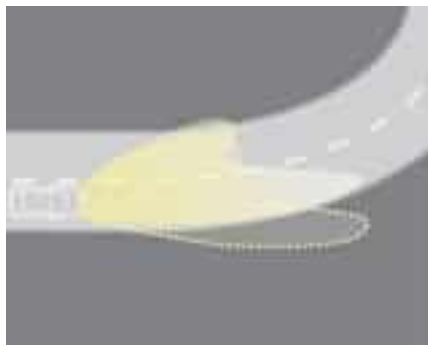
7

8

9

10

Static bending lighting



In a bend situation, the light beam provides an additional illumination of the road to the right or left when the vehicle speed is 43 mph (70 km/h) or less.

The system is triggered by curve radius thresholds and vehicle speed.

The phases of increasing and decreasing light intensity are carried out gradually.

Digital bending lighting

In a bend situation, the light beam moves around the curve to match the main direction of the driver's eyes, regardless of the vehicle speed and the bend radius.

The lateral intensities of the low beam are shifted in the appropriate direction of the curve.

The system activates the filled pixel elements to increase/extend the light beam area.

Activation/Deactivation



It is configured in the **Settings > Vehicle** touch screen application.

Switching on / off

This system operates from a certain angle of rotation of the steering wheel.

The system does not operate:

1. below a certain angle of rotation of the steering wheel.
2. when reverse gear is engaged.

Headlight beam adjustment

This system automatically adjusts the height of the headlight beams according to different parameters (e.g. vehicle load).



In the event of a fault, this warning light lights up on the instrument panel, accompanied by the display of a message and an audible signal. The system places the headlight beams in the lowest position. Have it checked by a dealer or a qualified workshop.



Do not touch the Pixel VISION headlamps - risk of electrocution!

Fault



In the event of a fault of the rain/light sensor, the vehicle's lights come on and this warning light is displayed on the instrument panel, accompanied by an audio signal and/or the display of a message.

Have it checked by a dealer or a qualified workshop.



Do not cover the rain/light sensor located at the top center of the windshield behind the interior rear view mirror; the associated functions would no longer be controlled.



In fog or snow, the rain/light sensor sensor may detect sufficient light. For this reason, the lighting will not come on automatically.



The inner surface of the windshield may become misted up and affect the proper operation of the rain/light sensor. In humid and cold weather, demist the windshield regularly.

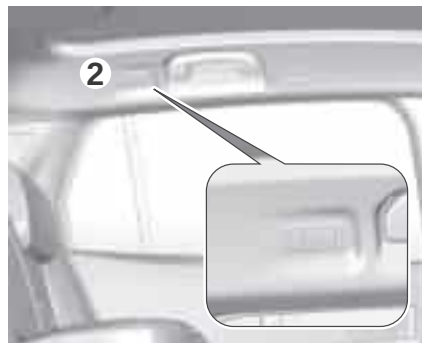
Interior Lights

Courtesy lights



1. Front touch-sensitive courtesy/reading light

Reading lights



2. Rear push reading lights

Interior Ambient Lights

The interior ambient lighting casts soft, colored lighting in the passenger compartment. By default, the color of the interior ambient lighting is linked to that of the screens, depending on the driving mode selected.



Activation/deactivation and adjustment of the brightness are set via the **Settings > Brightness** touchscreen application.

The color is selected via the **Settings > Customization** touch screen application.

i NOTE

If the color is changed, it is linked to the active driving mode.

Trunk light

It comes on automatically when the trunk is opened and goes off automatically when the trunk is closed.

The lighting time varies according to the circumstances:

1. When the ignition is off, approximately 10 minutes.
2. In energy saving mode, approximately 30 seconds.
3. With the engine running, unlimited.

Glassroof

The panoramic glassroof consists of an unmovable glass panel.

The glass panel comprises multiple layers with coatings designed to reflect infrared rays from the sun on bright days, and to keep heat inside the vehicle on colder days.

A removable blind can be purchased as an accessory, refer to your Dealer.

Interior Storage and Features

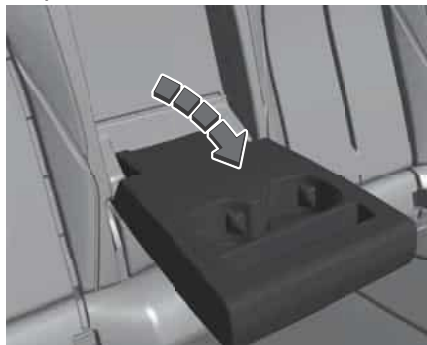
Glove Compartment

To open the glove box, lift the handle. With the ignition on, the glove box is lit when open. It houses the front passenger airbag deactivation switch.

WARNING

Never drive with the glove box open when a passenger is at the front. It may cause injury during sharp deceleration!

Cup holders



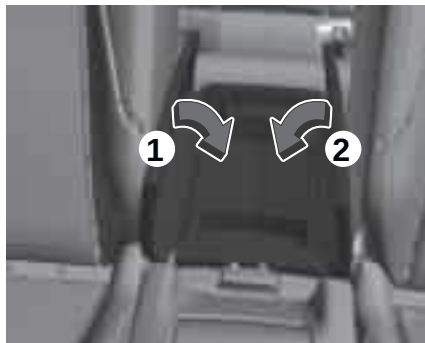
The armrest incorporates two cup holders, which are removable. The cup holders have a removable reducer to be used depending on the diameter of the cans and cups. The pen holder can also hold a smartphone.

Center console compartment



Slide armrest backwards, push button and fold upwards. Under the armrest there is a storage compartment.

The center console compartment contains an adjustable ventilation nozzle inside, which distributes cooled air.



A storage compartment is located in the centre console.

12V power outlet

Do not exceed the maximum power consumption of 120 W.

The 12 V power outlet is deactivated in the event of low vehicle battery voltage.

Electrical accessories that are connected must comply with the electromagnetic compatibility requirements laid down in DIN VDE 40 839.

Do not connect any current-delivering accessories, e.g. electrical charging devices or batteries. Do not damage the outlet by using unsuitable plugs.

1. To connect a 12 V accessory (maximum power: 120 W), lift the cover and plug in a suitable adaptor.
2. Switch on the ignition.

CAUTION

The connection of an electrical device not approved by the Manufacturer, such as a USB charger, may adversely affect the operation of vehicle electrical systems, causing faults such as poor radio reception or interference with displays in the screens.



USB ports

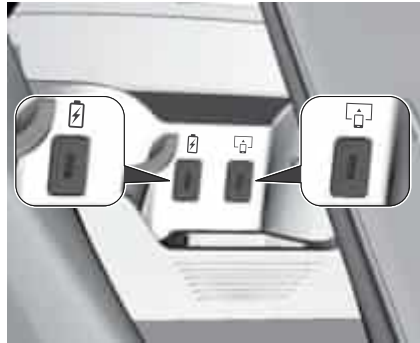
These symbols determine the type of use of a USB socket:



Power supply and recharging.



Likewise, plus use of smartphone applications with the touch screen.



USB sockets allow the connection of a portable device.



The USB socket located at the front of the centre console also allows a smartphone to be connected by Android Auto® or CarPlay®, enabling some smartphone applications to be used on the touch screen. For best results, use a cable made or approved by the device manufacturer.

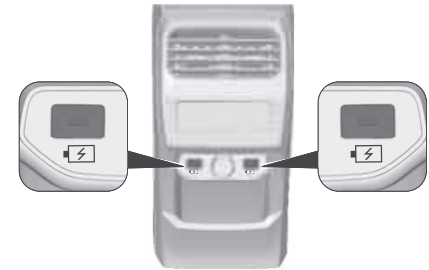
These applications can be managed using the steering-mounted controls or the audio system controls.

i NOTE

When the USB socket is used, the portable device charges automatically.

While charging, a message is displayed if the power drawn by the portable device exceeds the current supplied by the vehicle. For more information about how to use this equipment, refer to the sections describing the audio and telematics systems.

Rear USB ports



Each USB socket is used only to power or recharge a portable device.

i NOTE

While the vehicle is charging, the USB ports cannot be used, as they will not supply power.

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

Wireless smartphone charger



This system allows wireless charging of a portable device such as a smartphone, using the magnetic induction principle, in accordance with the Qi 1.1 standard.

The portable device to be charged must be compatible with the Qi standard, either by design or by using a compatible holder or shell.

A mat can also be used provided that it is approved by the Manufacturer.

The charging area is identified by the Qi symbol. Charging is managed by the smartphone.

With the Keyless Entry and Start system, the charger's operation may be briefly disrupted when a door is opened or the ignition is switched off.

NOTE

The wireless charger is ventilated to improve charging performance and reduce heating of

the smartphone. Some fan noise may be audible.

Charging

- With the charging area clear, place a device in its centre.

When the portable device is detected, an icon will be displayed on the status bar of the touchscreen.

The two states are shown as Charge and Ongoing (default).

NOTE

The system may not function properly if the smartphone is fitted with a protective shell.

CAUTION

The system is not designed to charge multiple devices simultaneously.

WARNING

Do not leave metal objects (e.g.coins, keys, vehicle remote control) in the charging area while a device is being charged - Risk of overheating or interrupting the charging!



CAUTION

When using applications for a long time in combination with wireless charging, some smartphones may switch to thermal safety and cause some functions to stop.

Checking operation

The battery icon displayed in the touchscreen allows the operation of the charger to be monitored.



The battery is charging.



The battery presents a fault.



If the icon is displayed:

- remove the device, then place it back in the centre of the charging zone.

or

- remove the device and try again in 15 minutes.

If the problem persists, have the system checked by a dealer or a qualified workshop.

i NOTE

While the vehicle is charging, the wireless charger cannot be used, as it will not supply power.

Floor Mats

Fitting



When fitting it on the driver's side, only use the mountings present on the carpet (a "click" indicates proper locking). The other mats are simply laid over the carpet.

Removing/refitting

- To remove it on the driver's side, move the seat backwards and unclip the fasteners.
- To refit it, position the mat and secure it by pressing down.

- Check that the mat is secured correctly.

! WARNING

To avoid any risk of jamming the pedals:

- Only use mats which are suited to the fixings already present in the vehicle; these fixings must be used.
- Never fit one mat on top of another.

The use of mats not approved by the Manufacturer may interfere with access to the pedals and hinder the operation of the cruise control/speed limiter. The approved mats have two fasteners located underneath the seat.

Load compartment

Trunk fittings



1. Trunk light

2. 12 V socket
3. Luggage retaining strap
4. Stowing rings
5. Rigid trunk floor or hinged trunk carpet
6. Storage well

i NOTE

The stowing rings are designed to secure luggage using different types of retaining nets or suitable straps. For more information, contact a dealer or a qualified workshop.

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

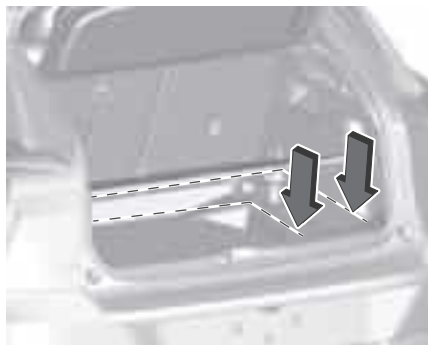
8

9

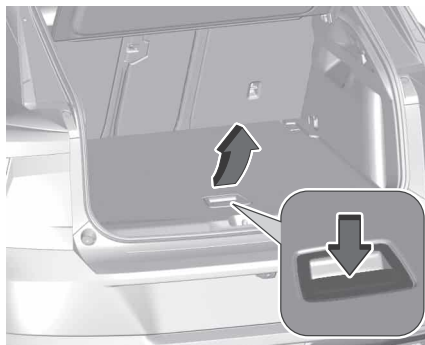
10

Double Load Floor

The double load floor can be inserted in the load compartment in two positions:



1. lower position above the rear floor storage cover
2. upper position interlocked with the grab handle into back panel trim



To remove, press the handle to unlock the load floor and lift it up while using the handle.

If mounted in the upper position, the space between the load floor and the spare wheel well cover can be used as a storage compartment. In this position, if the rear seat backrests are folded forwards, an almost completely flat load bay is created.

In the upper position, the double load floor is able to withstand a maximum load of 100 kg. In the lower position, the double load floor is able to withstand 150kg.

Storage well



Lift the trunk floor as far as possible or lift the hinged trunk carpet (depending on version) to access the storage well. Depending on version, it includes:

- A hazard warning triangle.
- A temporary puncture repair kit with the tool kit.
- A spare wheel with the tool kit.
- The traction battery charging cables (Electric).

Hood

General info

WARNING

Before doing anything under the hood, you must switch off the ignition to avoid any risk of the engine restarting automatically. Take care with objects or clothing that could be caught in the blades of the cooling fan or in some moving components - risk of strangulation and serious injury!



NOTE

The location of the interior hood release lever prevents the hood being opened when the left-hand front door is closed.

WARNING

After the second unlocking, the hood is no longer held. Be careful not to open the hood suddenly in windy conditions or when a vehicle is approaching - Risk of damage to the hood and hinges!
An audio signal supplements the alert (warning light and message) if the speed is higher

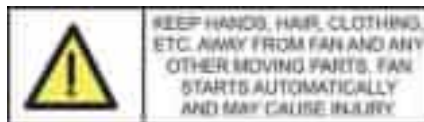
than 4 mph (6 km/h) and the hood is not properly closed.
Immediately get out of the vehicle and, depending on the situation, raise and lower the hood to close it, or raise the hood completely to secure it with its stay.

WARNING

When the engine is hot, handle the exterior safety catch and the hood stay with care (risk of burns), using the protected area. When the hood is open, take care not to damage the safety catch.
Do not open the hood under very windy conditions.

WARNING

Cooling of the engine when stopped.
The engine cooling fan may start after the engine has been switched off.
Take care with objects or clothing that could be caught in the blades of the fan!



1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

Opening / closing

Opening

1. Open the left-hand front door.
2. Pull the hood release lever twice to release the hood.
3. Lift the hood.

Closing

1. Lower the hood and release it near the end of its travel.
2. Check the locking.

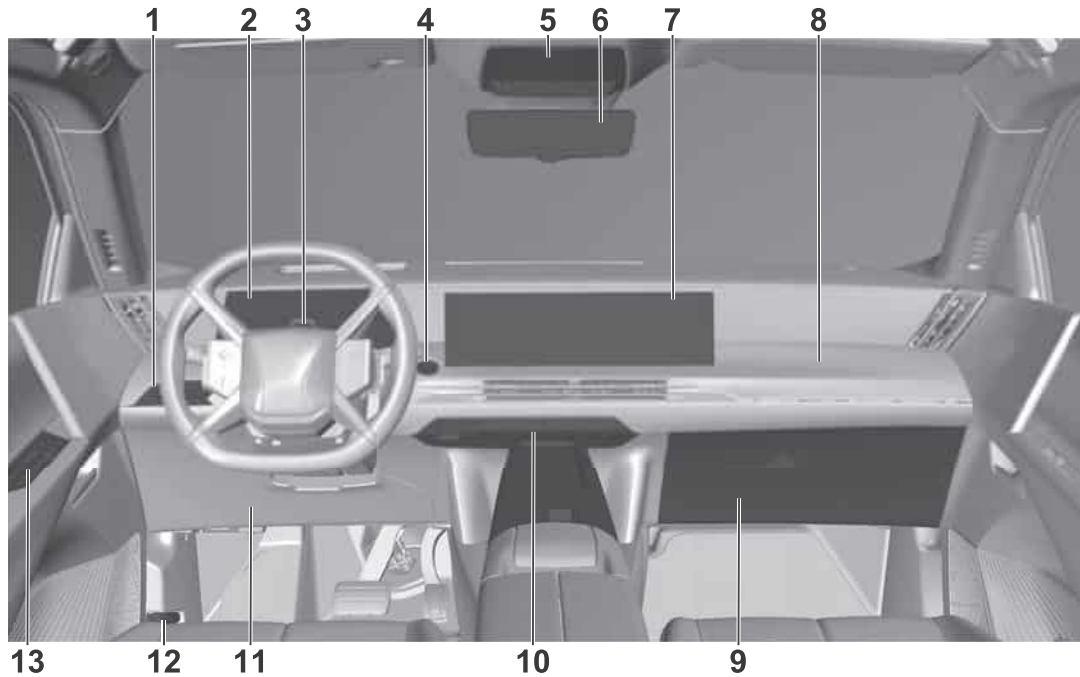


CAUTION

Because of the presence of electrical equipment under the hood, it is strongly recommended that exposure to water (rain, washing, etc.) be limited.

DASHBOARD INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROL

Instrument Panel Overview



1

2

3

4

5

6

7

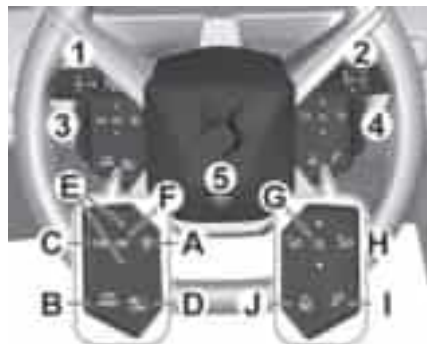
8

9

10

- 1 Side Control bar
- 2 Cluster
- 3 Driver Attention Assistance camera
- 4 START/STOP engine button
- 5 Overhead panel
- 6 Interior Mirror
- 7 16-inch touch screen
- 8 Passenger airbag
- 9 Glove compartment
- 10 Center console
- 11 Fuzebox
- 12 Hood release lever
- 13 Electric Windows/Central Locking Button/Rear Windows Lock

Steering Wheel Controls

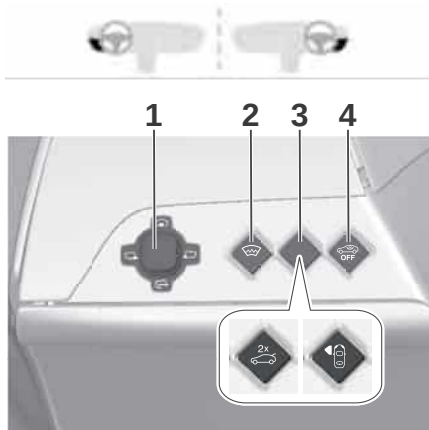


- 1 Exterior Lighting control stalk/ Cluster and DS Extended Head Up Display page change button.

- 2 Wipers and Washers control stalk/ Trip Computer button.
- 3 Gear change down (Hybrid 48V)/Increase Regenerative Braking (BEV)
- 4 Gear change up (Hybrid 48V)/Decrease Regenerative Braking (BEV)
- 5 Horn/Driver front airbag
- A Display and adjustment of the distance setting to the vehicle in front (Adaptive cruise control)
- B Select/Deselect Adaptive cruise control/DS DRIVE ASSIST or DS DRIVE ASSIST 2.0 controls
- C Start/Pause of the Speed limiter or Cruise control with the speed setting saved Confirmation of vehicle restart after automatic stop (Adaptive cruise control or DS DRIVE ASSIST)
- D Select/Deselect the Speed limiter
- E Increase/Decrease the speed setting/Validation
- F Activation of the Speed limiter or Cruise control with the speed setting saved Use the speed suggested by the Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR) function

- G** Press: Display favourite radio stations/media
Up/Down: previous/next radio/media/smartphone selection
Press: validation of a selection
- H** Increase/Decrease the volume
- I** Pick up/Hang up
Access to the **Phone** application call log
- J** Short press: system voice commands
Long press: smartphone voice commands

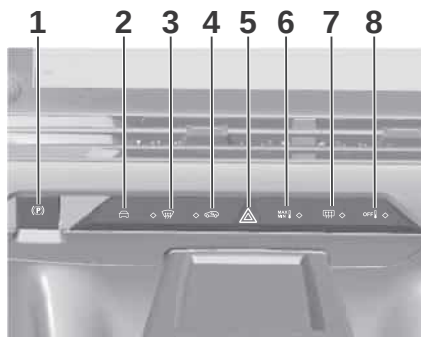
Left Panel Controls



- 1** Mirrors/DS EXTENDED HEAD UP DISPLAY adjustment

- 2** Heated windshield (depending on version)
- 3** Power tailgate (push twice to open)/Lateral View (depending on version)
- 4** Alarm inhibition (long press) (depending on version)

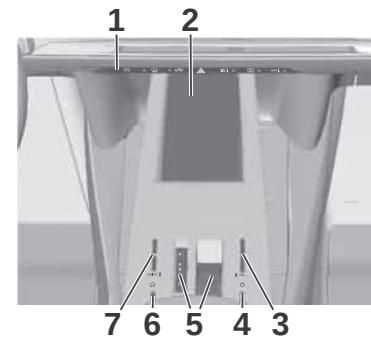
Central Panel Controls



- 1** Electric parking brake
- 2** Shortcuts for driving aids
Long press to deactivate some driving aids (e.g. over-speed warning, lane keep-assist)
- 3** Windshield and front windows demisting
- 4** Recirculation of interior air
- 5** Hazard warning lights

- 6** Quick Launch
Depending on the external temperature, sets the AC to maximum heating/cooling.
- 7** Rear demisting/de-icing
- 8** Switching automatic air conditioning off

Center console



- 1** Center controls bar
- 2** Wireless smartphone charger
- 3** Audio system volume adjustment
- 4** Audio system on/off
Mute for audio system on/off
- 5** Drive selector (DS E-TOGGLE control)
Manual mode (Hybrid 48V), One-Pedal (BEV) push button

- 6 HOME button
- 7 Drive modes selector

Instrument Cluster

Information is presented to the driver via a digital instrument cluster, and when fitted, the DS Extended Head Up Display, projecting information on the windscreen in the driver's field of vision. ➡ 80

The layout and amount of information displayed is highly variable and customizable via the touch screen. ➡ 101

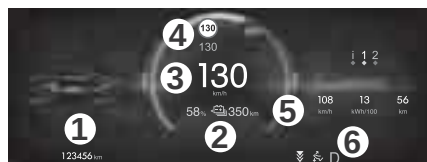
In addition, some info, as well as the vehicle settings and entertainment systems are displayed and controlled on the touchscreen of the Infotainment system. ➡ 97

i NOTE

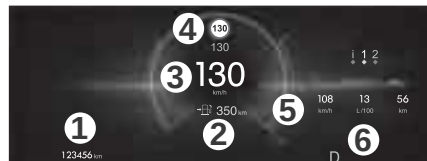
Display language and units. These depend on the touch screen settings. When travelling abroad, the speed must be shown in the official units of the country you are driving in (mph, miles or km/h, km).

Information displayed on the Instrument Cluster

BEV



Hybrid 48V



- 1 Total distance recorder (km/h or mph)
- 2 Battery charge level (BEV)/ Remaining range (km or miles) indicator
- 3 Speedometer (km/h or mph)
- 4 Driving aid in reduced display (if the function is activated)/ Display of speed limit signs
- 5 Power indicator (BEV)/ Fuel gauge indicator (Hybrid 48V)
- 6 One-pedal or Regenerative braking (BEV)/ Active drive mode (BEV/Hybrid 48V)

Choice of the displayed page

The instrument panel features multiple customizable pages, which can be associated with a corresponding DS Extended Heads Up Display page.



- Press the button located at the end of the lighting control stalk to scroll through the different pages.

The new page is applied immediately.

i NOTE

When a message is displayed in a temporary window, pressing this button will cause this window to disappear immediately.

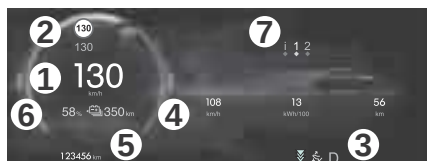
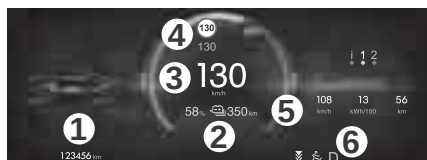
Settings for displayed pages

The available settings operations are: addition, deletion and layout of pages and widgets. Each page can contain 1 or 2 widgets:

- With 1 widget, large display in central position.
- With 2 widgets, reduced display in side position.

It is possible to memorize up to 5 pages.

Depending on the page displayed, some information is hidden or presented differently.



- 1 Speedometer (mph or km/h)
- 2 Driving aid in reduced display (if the function is activated) Display of speed limit signs
- 3 One-pedal or Regenerative braking Active driving mode
- 4 Power indicator
- 5 Total distance recorder (miles or km)
- 6 Battery charge level and remaining range (miles or km) indicator
- 7 Big widget (customizable)

Combined Power and Charge Level Indicator

The power indicator shows in real time the power demanded from the vehicle. There are three zones:

BEV



Hybrid 48V



- 1 Charge: battery is recharging during deceleration and braking
- 2 Eco: moderate energy consumption and optimized range
- 3 Power: high energy demand during acceleration
- 4 Battery charge level in % (BEV) and remaining range (km or miles) indicator
- 5 Fuel level (Hybrid 48V)

i NOTE

BEV

When the battery is fully charged, the driving range displayed may vary from below to

above the homologated range of the vehicle depending on the recorded driving style.

Neutral

When the ignition is switched on, the vehicle's electric drive train neither consumes nor generates energy; after sweeping over the indicator, the cursor returns to its "neutral" position: between **CHARGE** and **POWER**.

NOTE

With the ignition off, opening the driver's door activates the indicator, which moves to the "neutral" position: between **POWER** and **CHARGE**.

All-electric driving mode

The charge level of the traction battery and the remaining range in electric driving mode are permanently displayed when the vehicle is switched on.

WARNING

The range displayed depends on the use of the vehicle (type of driving and speed), the outside temperature and the activated comfort equipment.

Associated warning lights

Two successive alert levels indicate that the energy available has dropped to a low level:

1st level: Reserve



The state of charge of the traction battery is low. Indicator in the red zone, accompanied by an audio signal.

- View the remaining range on the instrument panel.
- Put the vehicle on charge as soon as possible.

2nd level: Critical



The state of charge of the traction battery is critical. Steady, together with the reserve warning light, accompanied by an audio signal. You must put the vehicle on charge.

WARNING

The remaining range is no longer calculated. The drive train power gradually decreases.

The heating and air conditioning are switched off (even if the needle or cursor indicating their consumption is not at the "ECO" position).

Odometer

The total distance recorder measures the total distance travelled by the vehicle since its initial registration.

With the ignition on, the total distance is displayed at all times. It remains displayed for 30 seconds after switching off the ignition. It is displayed when the driver's door is opened, and when the vehicle is locked or unlocked.

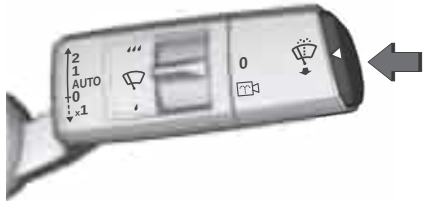
NOTE

When travelling abroad, you may have to change the distance units (miles or km): the displayed speed must be in the local country's official unit (mph or km/h). The unit is changed via the screen's configuration application, with the vehicle stationary.

Trip computer

Displays information related to the current trip (e.g. range, average consumption, average speed, distance travelled).

Displaying the different tabs



- Pressing the button located on the end of the wiper control stalk displays the following tabs in turn:

Current information:

- Instantaneous elec consumption
- Autonomy in km (BEV)
- Distance travelled in all-electric mode (Hybrid 48V)

Trips "1" then "2":

- Average consumption
- Average speed.
- Distance travelled.

i NOTE

Depending on the settings for the pages displayed on the instrument panel and the activation/deactivation of the extended head-up display, the trip computer appears in one or the other, or both.
For more information on the **Digital instrument panel** and the **DS EXTENDED HEAD**

UP DISPLAY, refer to the corresponding sections.

Trip reset

To reset the values for both trips:

1. Short press the control to scroll to **range display page 1**, then press and hold the control to reset the corresponding trip value to **0**;
2. Short press the control to scroll to **range display page 2**, then press and hold the control to reset the corresponding trip value to **0**.

On BEV vehicles, with the battery level above 95%, resetting both trips within 30 seconds will reset the Triple Range Display ➡ 80

Definitions

Metric	Unit	Definition
Range	miles (km)	Remaining range before the battery or fuel tank is empty.
Current Consumption	miles/kWh or kWh/100 km or km/kWh (BEV) Mpg or L/100km (Hybrid 48V)	Instantaneous energy/fuel usage. Only displayed at speeds above 19 mph (30 km/h).
Average Consumption	miles/kWh or kWh/100 km or	Aggregate average energy/fuel usage since the

	km/kWh (BEV) Mpg (L/100 km) (Hybrid 48V)	last Trip Computer reset.
Average Speed	Mph (km/h)	Aggregate average speed since the last Trip Computer reset.
Distance Travelled	Miles (km)	Aggregate distance since the last Trip Computer Reset

Range Display (BEV)

The cluster can display multiple range values which are calculated using different algorithms to give the driver the best information regarding the management of the vehicle's remaining energy.

Two of these values are calculated using the **WLTP** method : **Min** and **Max** range

The **WLTP** (Worldwide Harmonized Light Vehicles Test Procedure) test is the global standard used to measure fuel consumption, range (for electric vehicles), and exhaust emissions of cars under ideal conditions (23°C, thermal comfort off, average speed of 46 km/h in a combined cycle).

Triple Range Display



The range widget shows three values:

MIN	Worst case scenario with high energy consumption (highway driving in low temperatures).
Main Range	Estimated range using the average energy consumption from previous trips. Also permanently shown on the cluster.
MAX	Best case scenario with minimum energy consumption. (WLTP Range)

After a Trip Computer Reset, the **Main Range** will match the **Max** value until energy consumption values are calculated again. ➡ 79

These values provide an estimate of the overall range of the vehicle depending on the remaining charge level.

The widget can be selected from the relevant sub-menu page by using the controls on the **wiper stalk** to scroll through the available widgets. Depending on vehicle configuration, it can remain permanently displayed.

i NOTE

When towing a trailer or caravan with the electrical connection activated, the displayed WLTP range may be significantly reduced. In some conditions, the actual range may be one third of the WLTP reference range or less.

i NOTE

Actual driving range may vary significantly depending on driving style and external conditions. Minimising heavy accelerations and braking and using climate control functions sparingly will improve driving range.

Energy application (BEV)

Energy flow

The page shows the operation of the electric drive train in real time. The energy flows have a specific color for each type of driving:

- Blue: energy consumption
- Green: energy recovery

Statistics

This page shows the history of electrical energy consumption.

- Upper graph (blue): energy consumed directly from the traction battery.

- Lower graph (green): energy regenerated during deceleration and braking phases used to recharge the traction battery.

The average result for the current trip is stated in kWh/100 km. It is possible to view data for the last 300, 60 or 30 miles (500, 100 or 50 kilometers) by clicking on the corresponding value on the left of the graph.

Usage

This page shows the different types of consumption of the vehicle's equipment.

DS Extended Head up display

The DS Extended Head Up Display (HUD) uses a projector located in a cavity on the dashboard behind the steering wheel to display information on the windshield to keep the driver's attention focused outside.

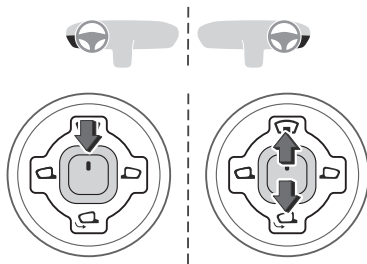
! WARNING

No object must be placed in the cavity - risk of damaging the system!

i NOTE

For optimum use, consider adjusting the driver's seat and the height of the extended head-up display.

To adjust the position of the HUD, rotate the mirror adjustment knob to the forward position and tilt the knob forwards or backwards to raise/lower the HUD.



Brightness is adjusted using the brightness settings in the Settings page of the touch screen. Contents of the HUD can be set using the page customization settings in the infotainment display. ➡ 101

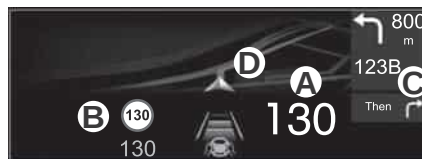
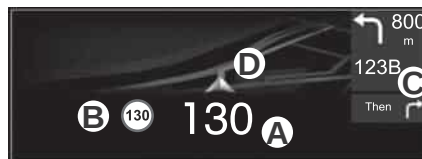
i NOTE

In certain extreme weather conditions (e.g. rain and/or snow, bright sunlight) and when wearing polarized sunglasses, the extended head-up display may not be legible or may be momentarily obscured.

i NOTE

The Extended Head Up Display is associated with a specific windshield approved by the Manufacturer.

Information displayed during operation



- A** Speed of the vehicle
- B** Traffic sign recognition and Driving aid in reduced display (if the function is activated)
- C** Navigation instructions and guidance map
- D** Personalisable area:
 - Navigation (depending on equipment).

- Driving aids.
- Empty.

Temporary display of media lists, alerts and feedback following a modification or adjustment (volume, station search, etc.)

Warning Lights, Indicators, and Messages

The numbers in the overview table indicate what to do, when a control indicator illuminates or flashes. If no number: for information only. If a red or orange warning light comes on, there may be a fault which needs further investigation.

Overview

The numbers in the overview table indicate what to do, when a control indicator illuminates or flashes.

- (1) only for information.
- (2) information and warning
- (3) seek the assistance of a workshop
- (4) stop engine, leave vehicle and seek the assistance of a workshop
- (5) have the cause of the fault remedied immediately by a workshop

Persistent warning light

Displayed as symbols, the warning and indicator lights inform the driver of the occurrence of a

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

failure (warning lights) or of the operating status of a system (operation or deactivation indicator lights). Some lights illuminate in two ways (steady or flashing) and/or in several colours.

Associated warnings

The illumination of a light may be accompanied by an audio signal and/or a message displayed in a screen.

Relating the type of alert to the operating status of the vehicle allows you to determine whether the situation is normal or whether a failure has occurred: refer to the description of each light for further information.

When the ignition is switched on

Some red or orange warning lights come on for a few seconds when the ignition is switched on. These warning lights should go off as soon as the engine is started.

For more information on a system or a function, refer to the corresponding section.

Red warning and indicator lights

STOP



Steady, associated with another warning light, accompanied by the display of a message and an audio signal.

A serious failure with the engine, braking system, power steering or automatic gearbox or a major electrical failure has been detected. Carry out (1) and then (2).

Traction battery overheating



Steady, combined with the STOP warning light, accompanied by the display of a message and an audio signal.



The traction battery's temperature is too high. Carry out (1).

Evacuate the vehicle as quickly as possible and move to a safe distance.

Carry out (2).

Traction battery failure



Steady, combined with the Service warning light, accompanied by the display of a message.



The traction battery has a failure. Carry out (2).

System fault



Steady.
The system has encountered a fault. Carry out (1) and then (2).

Cable connected



Steady when the ignition is switched on.

The charging cable is connected to the vehicle's connector.



Steady when the ignition is switched on, accompanied by a message.

It is not possible to start the vehicle while the charging cable is connected to the vehicle's connector.

Disconnect the charging cable and close the flap.

12 V battery charge



Steady.

The battery charging circuit is failure (e.g. dirty terminals, loose or severed alternator belt). Carry out (1).

If the electric parking brake stops working, immobilize the vehicle:

- Fit the chock against one of the wheels. Clean and tighten the terminals. If the warning light does not go off when the engine is started, carry out (2).

Braking



Steady.

The brake fluid level in the braking circuit has dropped significantly.

Carry out (1), then top up with fluid that complies with the manufacturer's recommendations. If the problem persists, carry out (2).



Steady.
The electronic brake force distribution (EBFD) system is failure.
Carry out (1) and then (2).



Electric parking brake



Steady.



Flashing.
Application/release is failure.

Carry out (1): park on flat ground (on a level surface).

Select mode **P** on the automatic gearbox. Switch off the ignition and carry out (2).

Power steering



Steady, accompanied by an audio signal. The power steering has a fault.

Carry out (1) and then (2).

DS ACTIVE SCAN SUSPENSION



Steady.

A failure of the active suspension system is detected.
Reinitialize the system:

- Switch the ignition off and wait for at least 30 seconds.
- Switch the ignition on again and wait for at least 5 seconds before starting the engine.

If the problem persists, carry out (3).

Door(s) open



Steady, associated with a message identifying the access.

An audio signal supplements the alert if the speed is higher than 6 mph (10 km/h).
A door or the trunk is not properly closed.

Seat belts not fastened/unfastened



Steady or flashing, accompanied by an increasing audio signal.

A seat belt has not been fastened or has been unfastened.

Engine oil pressure too low (Hybrid 48V)



Steady.
There is a fault with the engine lubrication system (5).

Driver Attention Assistance Drowsiness Alert



If driver drowsiness is detected by camera by driving above 65 km/h, a light and an audible signal is emitted (according to the continuous eye closures duration) (2).

Maximum Coolant Temperature



Steady.
The temperature of the cooling system is too high.

Carry out (4), then wait until the engine has cooled down before topping up the level, if necessary. If the problem persists, carry out (5).

Orange warning and indicator lights

Service



Temporarily on, accompanied by the display of a message.

One or more minor faults, for which there is/are no specific warning light(s), have been detected.

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

Identify the cause of the fault using the message displayed on the instrument panel. You may be able to deal with some faults yourself, such as changing the battery in the remote control.

For other faults, such as with the tire underinflation detection system, carry out (3).



Steady, accompanied by the display of a message.

One or more major faults, for which there is/are no specific warning light(s), have been detected. Identify the cause of the fault using the message displayed on the instrument panel, then carry out (3).



Steady, accompanied by the message "**Parking brake fault**".

Automatic release of the electric parking brake is unavailable.
Carry out (2).

Braking



Steady.
A minor fault with the braking system has been detected.

Drive carefully.
Carry out (3).

Electric parking brake failure



Steady, accompanied by the message "**Parking brake failure**".



The vehicle cannot be immobilized with the engine running.
If manual application and release commands are not working, the electric parking brake control is failure.

The automatic functions must be used at all times and are automatically reactivated in the event of a failure with the control.
Carry out (2).



Steady, accompanied by the message "**Parking brake failure**".



The electric parking brake is failure: manual and automatic functions may not be working.
When stationary, to immobilize the vehicle:



- Pull the electric parking brake control and hold it for approximately 7 to 15 seconds, until the indicator light lights up on the instrument panel.

If this procedure does not work, secure the vehicle:

- Park on a level surface.
- Select mode **P** on the automatic gearbox, then place the supplied chock against one of the wheels.

Then carry out (2).

Automatic functions deactivated (electric parking brake)



Steady.
A minor fault with the braking system has been detected.

If automatic application/release is no longer possible:

- Start the engine.
- Use the control to apply the electric parking brake.
- Take your foot fully off the brake pedal.
- Hold the control pressed in the release direction for between 10 and 15 seconds.
- Release the control.
- Depress and hold the brake pedal.
- Pull the control in the application direction for 2 seconds.
- Release the control and the brake pedal.

Anti-lock braking system (ABS)



Steady.
The anti-lock braking system has a fault.
The vehicle retains conventional braking.

Drive carefully at moderate speed, then carry out (3).

Power steering



Steady.
A minor failure in the power steering has been detected.

Drive carefully at moderate speed, then carry out (3).

Traction Control



Steady.
The system is deactivated.

The Traction Control system is reactivated automatically when the vehicle is started, and at speeds above approximately 31 mph (50 km/h). At speeds below 31 mph (50 km/h), it can be reactivated manually.



Flashing.
ESC/ASR system regulation is activated in the event of a loss of grip or trajectory.



Steady.
The ESC/ASR system has a failure. Carry out (3).

Emergency brake failure (with electric parking brake)



Steady, accompanied by the message "**Parking brake failure**".



Emergency braking does not deliver optimal performance.
If automatic release is not available, use manual release or carry out (3).

Post Collision Safety Brake



Steady, associated with the Service warning light, accompanied by the display of a message and an audio signal.



The system has a failure.
Carry out (3) quickly.



Under-inflation



Steady.
The pressure in one or more tires is too low.

Check the pressure of the tires as soon as possible.

Reinitialize the detection system after adjusting the pressure.



Under-inflation warning light flashing then steady and Service warning light steady.
The tire pressure monitoring system is failure.



Under-inflation detection is no longer monitored.

Check the tire pressures as soon as possible and carry out (3).

Parking sensors



Flashing.
The system detects an obstacle.



Steady, accompanied by the display of a message and an audio signal.

The system has a fault.
Carry out (3).



Steady, accompanied by the display of the message "**Parking Assistance Sensor blind: Clean sensor, see User Manual**".

The sensor is masked.
Stop as soon as it is safe to do so and switch off the ignition.
Clean the front and/or rear sensors.

Airbags



Steady, accompanied by a message.
One of the airbags or seat belt pyrotechnic pretensioners is failure.
Carry out (3).



1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

Front passenger airbag (ON)



Steady.

The front passenger airbag is activated. The control is set to the "ON" position.

In this case, do not install a "rearward facing" child seat on the front passenger seat - risk of serious injury!

Front passenger airbag (OFF)



Steady.

The front passenger airbag is deactivated. The control is set to the "OFF" position.

A "rearward facing" child seat can be installed, unless there is a failure with the airbags (Airbags warning light on).

Low traction battery level (Electric)



Steady, accompanied by an audio signal.

The state of charge of the traction battery is low.

View the remaining range.

Put the vehicle on charge as soon as possible.

Tortoise mode with limited driving range (Electric)



Steady.

The state of charge of the traction battery is critical.

The engine power gradually decreases. You must put the vehicle on charge. If the warning light remains lit, carry out (2).

Pedestrian horn (Electric)



Steady.

Horn failure detected. Carry out (3).

Collision Risk Alert/Active Safety Brake



Flashing.

The system activates and brakes the vehicle momentarily to reduce the speed of collision with the vehicle in front.

For more information, refer to the **Starting&Op-erating** section.



Steady, accompanied by the display of a message.

The system has been deactivated via the touch screen.



Steady, accompanied by a message and an audio signal.

The system has a failure. Carry out (3).



Steady, accompanied by the display of the message "**Driving Assistance Sensor blind: Clean sensor, see User Manual**".

The sensor is masked.

Stop as soon as it is safe to do so and switch off the ignition.

Clean the front camera.



Steady.

The system has a failure.

If these warning lights come on after the engine is switched off and then restarted, carry out (3).



Steady.

The system is deactivated temporarily because the driver and/or front passenger (depending on version) has been detected as present but the corresponding seat belt has not been fastened.



Traffic sign recognition



Steady, accompanied by the display of a message and an audio signal.

The system has a failure. Carry out (3).



Steady, accompanied by the display of the message "**Driving Assistance Sensor blind: Clean sensor, see User Manual**".

The sensor is masked.
Stop as soon as it is safe to do so and switch off the ignition.
Clean the front camera.

Lane keeping assist



Flashing.
You are about to cross a broken lane marking without operating the direction indicators.

The system is activated, then corrects the trajectory if it detects a risk of unintentionally crossing a line or hard shoulder (depending on version).

For more information, refer to the **Starting&Operating** section.



Steady.
The system has been automatically deactivated or placed on standby.



Steady, accompanied by the display of the message "**Driving Assistance Sensor blind: Clean sensor, see User Manual**".

The sensor is masked.
Stop as soon as it is safe to do so and switch off the ignition. Clean the front camera.



Steady, accompanied by the display of a message and an audio signal.
The system has a failure.



Carry out (3).

Driver Attention Monitoring by Camera (Distraction detection)



Steady.
The system is deactivated.



Steady, accompanied by the display of a message and an audio signal.
The system has a failure.
Carry out (3).



Steady, accompanied by the display of the message "**Driving Assistance Sensor blind: Clean sensor, see User Manual**".

The sensor is masked.
Stop as soon as it is safe to do so and switch off the ignition.
Clean the front camera.

Rear foglights



Steady.
The lights are on.

DS NIGHT VISION



Steady.

The function is activated, but the vehicle is travelling too fast or the exterior temperature conditions are outside the operating range.

The display is available with the "**Night vision**" page but the system does not emit an alert.

For more information, refer to the **Lighting and visibility** section.

DS Pixel LED VISION



Steady, accompanied by an audio signal and a message.

A failure of the DS Pixel LED VISION headlights or of the camera has been detected.
Carry out (2).

Automatic headlight dipping



Steady, accompanied by an audio signal and a message.
A function or camera failure is detected.
Carry out (2).

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

e-Auto OFF (Hybrid 48V)

Steady, accompanied by the display of a message.
The e-Auto mode has been deactivated manually.

Low fuel level (Hybrid 48V)

Steady, with the reserve level shown in red, accompanied by an audible signal and the display of a message.

Fill up the fuel tank as soon as possible.

Engine self-diagnostics system

Flashing.
The engine management system has a failure.

There is a risk that the catalytic converter will be destroyed.
You **must** carry out (2).

Green warning and indicator lights**Daytime running lights/Sidelights**

Steady.
With adequate ambient light, the daytime running lights are on.
With inadequate ambient light, the sidelights are on.

Dipped beam headlights

Steady.
The lights are on.

Automatic headlight dipping

Steady.
The function is activated via the touch screen.



The lighting control stalk ring is in the "AUTO" position.



One Pedal
Steady
The function is active



Auto Hold
Steady
The hydraulic pressure is enough to keep the vehicle at standstill.

Vehicle ready to drive (BEV)

Steady, accompanied by an audio signal when it comes on.
The vehicle is ready to drive.

The indicator light goes out upon reaching a speed of approximately 3 mph (5 km/h) and lights up again when the vehicle stops moving. The light will go out when you switch off the motor and exit the vehicle.

Seat occupied/Seat belt fastened

Steady.
With the ignition on, the driver or a passenger has fastened their seat belt.

Direction indicators

Flashing with audio signal.
The direction indicators are on.

DS NIGHT VISION

Steady. (grey)
The function is activated, but not available.



Steady.
The function is active.
All of the conditions are met: the system is operating.

DS Pixel LED VISION

Steady. (grey)
The function is activated, but not available.
All the operating conditions have not been met.



Steady.
The function is active.
All of the conditions are met: the system is operating.

Stop and Start (Hybrid 48V)



Steady.
When the vehicle stops, the Stop & Start system puts the engine into STOP mode.



Flashing.
STOP mode is momentarily unavailable or START mode is automatically triggered. For more information, refer to the **Starting & Operating** section.

Hill Assist Descent Control



Steady.
The system is operating.

Blue warning and indicator lights

Main beam headlights



Steady.

Black/white warning and indicator lights

Foot on the brake



Steady.
Insufficient or no pressure on the brake pedal.

With the engine running, before releasing the parking brake, to move out of mode **P** on an automatic gearbox.

One Pedal (BEV)



Steady.
The function is currently suspended.

Seat unoccupied/Seat belt not fastened



Steady. (grey)
With the ignition on, one of the front or rear passenger seats is considered to be unoccupied.

Driving assistance systems notification

Displayed as symbols, the warning and indicator lights inform the driver of the occurrence of a fault (warning lights) or of the operating status of a system (operation or deactivation indicator lights). Some lights illuminate in two ways (steady or flashing) and/or in several colours.

Associated warnings

The illumination of a light may be accompanied by an audible signal and/or a message displayed in a screen. Relating the type of alert to the operating status of the vehicle allows you to determine whether the situation is normal or whether a fault has occurred: refer to the description of each light for further information.

When the ignition is switched on

Some red or orange warning lights come on for a few seconds when the ignition is switched on. These warning lights should go off as soon as the engine is started.

For more information on a system or a function, refer to the corresponding section.

Service indicator

The servicing information is expressed in terms of distance (miles or kilometres) and/or time (months or days).

The alert is triggered when either the distance or time limit is reached, whichever comes first.

The servicing information is displayed in the instrument panel. Depending on the version of the vehicle:

- The distance recorder display line indicates the distance remaining before the next service is due, or the distance travelled since it was due preceded by the "-" sign.
- An alert message indicates the distance remaining, as well as the period before the next service is due or how long it is overdue.

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

NOTE

The value indicated is calculated according to the distance covered and the time elapsed since the last service.

The alert may also be triggered close to a due date.

In accordance with the vehicle's maintenance plan, the service may consist of either:

- A yearly visit.
- A complete service.

Service wrench

On temporarily when the ignition is switched on.

Between 1,860 and 620 miles (3,000 and 1,000 km) or 60 and 21 days remain before the next service is due.



steady, when the ignition is switched on.

The next service is due in less than 620 miles (1,000 km) or 21 days.

Have your vehicle serviced very soon.

Service wrench flashing

Flashing then steady, when the ignition is switched on.

The servicing interval has been exceeded.



Have your vehicle serviced as soon as possible.

Resetting the service indicator

The service indicator must be reset after each service.

If you have serviced your vehicle yourself:

1. Switch the ignition off.
2. Press and hold the button located on the end of the lighting control stalk.



3. Without pressing the brake pedal, press the **START/STOP** button once; a temporary display window appears and a countdown begins.
4. When the display indicates **=0**, a confirmation message appears; release the lighting control stalk button and the wrench symbol disappears.

NOTE

If you disconnect the battery following this operation, lock the vehicle and wait at least 5 minutes for the reset to be registered.

Reminder of the servicing information

Servicing information is accessible using the **Settings > Vehicle** application on the touch screen.

- Then select **Safety > Diagnostics**.

The following information is displayed on the instrument panel:

- Tire pressures.
- Engine oil level (depending on engine).
- Next service due.
- Current alerts.

NOTE

This information is also displayed automatically every time the ignition is switched on.

Thermal comfort consumption indicator

It is available in the display pages of the instrument panel.

The indicator shows the consumption of the traction battery electrical energy by the thermal comfort devices in the passenger compartment.

The devices in question are the heating and air conditioning systems. This equipment can be used:

- If the vehicle is not plugged in, when the **READY** light is lit.
- If the vehicle is plugged in, when the ignition is switched on ("Lounge" mode).

Selecting **ECO** mode limits the performance of some of this equipment.

NOTE

To quickly heat or cool the passenger compartment, feel free to temporarily select the maximum heating or cooling setting. Excessive use of thermal comfort equipment, particularly at low speed, can significantly decrease the vehicle's range. Remember to optimise equipment settings upon achieving the desired level of comfort, and adjust them if necessary whenever you start the vehicle. After an extended period without using the heating, you may notice a slight odour during the first few minutes of use.

Climate Controls

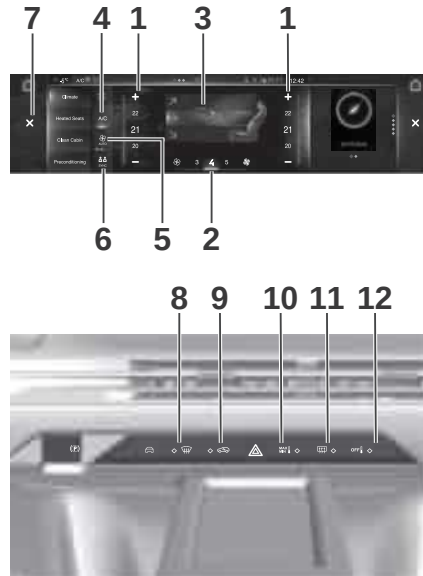
Automatic AC Control

This system automatically controls the activation of the air conditioning system, regulating the temperature, air flow and air distribution inside the passenger compartment.

This system works with ignition on, but access to the ventilation and its controls remains possible with the ignition on.



Press the **Climate** application button to display the system controls page.



- 1 Temperature adjustment
- 2 Air flow adjustment
- 3 Air distribution adjustment

- 4 AC on/off
- 5 Automatic AC on/off and setting (AUTO SOFT/AUTO NORMAL/AUTO FAST)
- 6 Driver/front passenger temperature synchronisation
- 7 Clean Cabin function
- 8 Front demisting/de-icing
- 9 Interior air recirculation
- 10 Quick Launch function
- 11 Rear window demisting/de-icing
- 12 Switching the system off

Switching off the AC system

- Press button **12-OFF**.

Its indicator light lights up and all the other indicator lights of the air conditioning system go off. This action deactivates all of the functions of the air conditioning system. The temperature is no longer regulated. A slight flow of air can still be felt, due to the forward movement of the vehicle.

AC On-Off Control

The air conditioning system is designed to operate effectively in all seasons, with the windows closed:

- It lowers the temperature in summer.
- It increase the effectiveness of the demisting, in winter, above 37 °F (3 °C).

- Press button **4-A/C** to switch the air conditioning on/off. When the function is switched on, "A/C" changes colour.

NOTE

Air conditioning does not operate when the air flow is deactivated.

To obtain cool air more quickly, enable interior air recirculation for a brief period. Then return to the intake of exterior air. Switching off the air conditioning may result in some discomfort (humidity or misting).

NOTE

Air conditioning does not operate when the air flow is deactivated.

To obtain cool air more quickly, enable interior air recirculation for a brief period. Then return to the intake of exterior air. Switching off the air conditioning may result in some discomfort (humidity or misting).

Automatic AC

This automatic mode ensures optimum management of the passenger compartment temperature, air flow and air distribution, based on the selected comfort level.

- Press button **5-AUTO** to activate/deactivate the automatic mode of the air conditioning system.

The indicator light in the button lights up when the air conditioning system is operating automatically.

The intensity of the automatic air conditioning is modulated by choosing one of the following settings:

- **AUTO SOFT**: provides soft and quiet operation by limiting air flow.
- **AUTO NORMAL**: offers the best compromise between a comfortable temperature and quiet operation (default setting).
- **AUTO FAST**: provides dynamic and efficient air distribution.

To change the AUTO mode, press button **5-AUTO** successively.

To ensure passenger comfort in the rear seats, favor settings **AUTO NORMAL** and **AUTO FAST**.

NOTE

In cold weather with the engine cold, the air flow is increased gradually until the comfort setting has been reached, in order to limit the delivery of cold air into the passenger compartment.

On entering the vehicle, if the interior temperature is much colder or warmer than the comfort setting requested, there is no need to alter the value displayed to more quickly reach the required level of comfort. The system automatically corrects the temperature difference as quickly as possible.

Automatic AC manual settings

It is possible to manually adjust one or more of these functions, while the system retains automatic control of the other functions:

- air flow.
- air distribution.

The indicator light in the "AUTO" button goes out if a setting is changed.

- Press button **5-AUTO** again to reactivate automatic air conditioning. (Refers to image on previous page)

Adjusting the air flow

- Press one of the buttons **2 (fan)** or drag horizontally to increase or decrease air flow. It is also possible to directly press one of the values. (Refers to image on previous page)

NOTE

Switching off the air conditioning system

When the air flow is reduced to a minimum, ventilation stops.

"OFF" is displayed alongside the fan.

Adjusting the air distribution

- Press the buttons **3** to adjust the air flow distribution inside the passenger compartment.



Windshield and side windows



Central and side air vents



Footwells

A symbol is activated to display the presence of blown air in the direction indicated. It is possible to activate all three buttons simultaneously, for uniform distribution throughout the passenger compartment.

Recirculation Control

The intake of exterior air prevents the formation of mist on the windshield and side windows. Recirculating the interior air isolates the passenger compartment from outside odors and fumes and allows the desired passenger compartment temperature to be achieved more rapidly.

- Press button **9** to activate/ deactivate the function (confirmed by the illumination/extinction of the indicator light).

i NOTE

This function is activated automatically when the front screenwash is used or reverse gear is engaged.

Air intake

The air circulating in the passenger compartment is filtered and originates either from the exterior, via the grille located at the base of the windshield, or from the inside in air recirculation mode.

Controls



- The controls are accessible through the **Climate** touch screen application and are also grouped together on the centre console display.

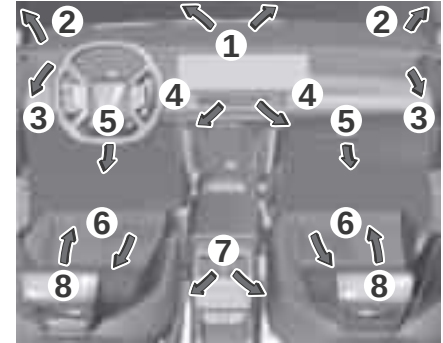
Neck warmer

The neck warmer can be switched on/off and its heating intensity adjusted via the display.

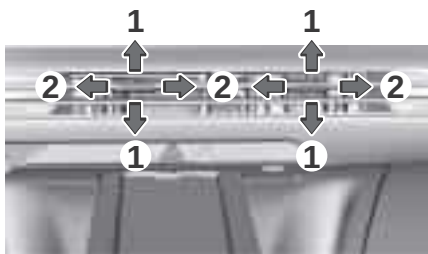
Ventilated seats

This function can be activated via the **Seats** touchscreen application for both front and rear seats, or adjusted for the rear seats through the rear climate control panel.

Air distribution



- 1 Windshield demisting/de-icing vents
- 2 Front side window demisting/de-icing vents
- 3 Adjustable and closable side air vents
- 4 Air vents
- 5 Air outlets to the front footwells
- 6 Air outlets to the rear footwells
- 7 Adjustable and closable air vents
- 8 Neck warmer



The driver and front passenger each have two controls to adjust these vents:

- 1 Vertical orientation of the air flow
- 2 Opening/Closing
Horizontal orientation of the air flow

To open or close, move the air vent slider past the point of resistance.

Quick Launch function

The Quick Launch function utilizes the external temperature sensor to automatically adjust the climate settings of the vehicle. Based on the detected temperature:

- For temperatures below 64°F (18°C):
 - Air conditioning activated, activates heating features, including heated seats, heated steering wheel, and neck warmer (if equipped).
 - Provides warm airflow and adjusts air distribution.
- For temperatures above 64°F (18°C):

- Air conditioning activated, ventilated seats (if equipped), and maximum airflow.
- Provides cool airflow and adjusts air distribution.

To activate/deactivate the function, press button 10.

Clean Cabin function

It includes the AQS (Air Quality System) and Clean Air functions.

To activate/deactivate the function, press button 7.

AQS function

Using an exterior pollution sensor, this function automatically activates the recirculation of interior air when a certain level of pollutants in the exterior air is detected.

When the air quality returns to a satisfactory level, recirculation of interior air is automatically deactivated.

This function is not designed to detect unpleasant odors.

Recirculation is automatically activated when the windshield wash is used or when reverse gear is engaged.

The function is inactive if the outside temperature is below 5°C to prevent the risk of misting on the windshield and side windows.

Clean Air function

Using an interior pollution sensor, this function detects fine particles (e.g. cigarette smoke, mould, bacteria).

The management of the recirculation of interior air makes it possible to return to a purified passenger compartment in just a few minutes, thanks to the passage of air through the high-performance passenger compartment filter. If the air quality appears to be reduced, contact a dealer or a qualified workshop to change the high-performance passenger compartment filter.

Temperature adjustment

The driver and front passenger can each choose their own temperature setting.

The value indicated corresponds to a level of comfort and not to a precise temperature.

- Press one of the buttons 1 (+ or -) or drag vertically to increase or decrease the value. It is possible to go beyond the minimum and maximum values by selecting respectively **Low** or **High**.

It is recommended that you avoid a difference of more than 3°C in the settings for left and right.

Temperature synchronisation Control

The driver side temperature setting is applied to the passenger side.

- Press button 6-SYNC to activate/deactivate the function. (Refers to image on previous page)

The function is automatically deactivated if the passenger uses their temperature adjustment buttons.

Temperature pre-setting

This function allows you to program the temperature in the passenger compartment to reach a pre-defined, non-modifiable temperature (approx. 70 °F [21 °C]) before you enter the vehicle, on the days and at the times of your choice. This function is available when the vehicle is connected or not connected.

Programming



- In the **Climate** touch screen application, select the **Preconditioning** tab.

- Press + to add a program.
- Select the time of entry into the vehicle and the desired days. Press OK.
- Press ON to activate this programming.

The pre-conditioning sequence begins approximately 45 minutes before the programmed time when the vehicle is plugged (20 minutes when it is not connected) and is maintained for 10 minutes after.

i NOTE

You can set multiple programmes. Each one is saved in the system. To optimise the driving range, we recommend starting a programme while the vehicle is connected.



Programming can also be carried out from a smartphone using the **MYDS APP** application.

For more information on **Remotely operable additional functions**, refer to the corresponding section.

i NOTE

The fan noise that occurs during temperature pre-conditioning is perfectly normal. The door mirrors are folded when the temperature pre-conditioning and the ignition are on.

i NOTE

Vehicles equipped with an alarm system

Depending on version, interior volumetric and anti-tilt monitoring may be reduced.

Operating conditions

- The function is only activated when the **ignition is switched off** and the **vehicle locked**.
- When the vehicle is not connected, the function is only activated if the battery charge level is greater than 30% .
- When the vehicle is not plugged and a recurring program is active (e.g. from Monday to Friday), if two temperature pre-conditioning sequences are run without the vehicle being used, the program will be deactivated.

! WARNING

Do not open the charging flap or hood while preconditioning is ongoing. Do not use a power generation unit to start preconditioning. Ensure all windows are closed when preconditioning is active.

Advice

i NOTE

Using the ventilation and air conditioning system

- To ensure that air is distributed evenly, keep the external air intake grilles at the base of the windscreen, the nozzles, the vents, the air outlets and the air extractor in the boot free from obstructions.
- Do not cover the sunshine sensor located on the dashboard; this sensor is used to regulate the automatic air conditioning system.
- Operate the air conditioning system for at least 5 to 10 minutes once or twice a month to keep it in good working order.
- If the system does not produce cold air, switch it off and contact a dealer or a qualified workshop.

When towing a large load on a steep gradient in high temperatures, switching off the

air conditioning increases the available engine power, enhancing the towing capacity.

WARNING

Avoid driving for too long with the ventilation off or with prolonged operation of interior air recirculation. Risk of misting and deterioration of the air quality!



If the interior temperature is very high after the vehicle has stood for a long time in the sunshine, air the passenger compartment for a few moments. Put the air flow control at a setting high enough to quickly change the air in the passenger compartment.

NOTE

Condensation created by the air conditioning results in a discharge of water underneath the vehicle. This is perfectly normal.

NOTE

Servicing the ventilation and air conditioning system

Ensure that the passenger compartment filter is in good condition and have the filter elements replaced regularly. We recommend using a composite passenger compartment filter. Its specific active

additive helps protect against polluting gases and bad smells.

To ensure correct operation of the air conditioning system, have it checked according to the recommendations in the Manufacturer's service schedule.

Ventilation with the ignition on

When the ignition is switched on, the ventilation system and the air flow **2** and air distribution **3** settings in the passenger compartment are activated, for a period which depends on the battery charge.

This function does not include the air conditioning system.

Additional Heating

Heated seats

NOTE

The seat heating only works by pressing  for the respective seat one or more times.

The control indicator in the button indicates the selected intensity.

The heating works only when the outside temperature is below 68°F (20°C).

Prolonged use of the highest intensity for people with sensitive skin is not recommended.

Seat heating is operational when engine is on.

NOTE

The heated seat settings are memorized and retained for future engine starts.

Heated steering wheel

(depending on version)

In cold weather, this function heats the circular part of the steering wheel.

It can be activated when the outside temperature is below 68°F (20°C).



- In the **Climate** touch screen application, select the **Seats and Steering Wheel** tab.



- Press to activate/deactivate the function.

WARNING

Do not hold the heated steering wheel with wet hands.

INFOTAINMENT SYSTEM

Introduction about Infotainment System

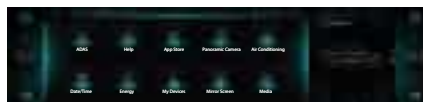
WARNING

The Infotainment system must be used so that the vehicle can be driven safely at all times. If in doubt, stop the vehicle and operate the Infotainment system while the vehicle is stationary.

Media / Radio / Phone information



1. Home Button
2. Status bar
3. Climate Dock
4. Main area (horizontal slide)
5. Passenger area (vertical slide)



ADAS (Driver assistance Systems)



Help



AppStore



Panoramic Camera



Air Conditioning



Date/ Time



Energy app



My Devices



Mirror screen



Media/Radio



Navigation



Phone



App market / DS application store
(App store to access external applications)



Seats



Radio/ Media



Settings

Menu

First steps



The system starts when the ignition is switched on.

Short press, ignition off: system on/off.

Short press, ignition on: mute/restore sound.

Long press, ignition on: start standby mode (mute sound, screens and clock display off).

- Increase or decrease the volume using the knob or the "plus" or "minus" buttons (depending on equipment).

Information

This system gives access to the following elements:

- Audio equipment and phone controls with display of associated information.
- Connected services and display of associated information.
- Navigation system controls and display of associated information (depending on equipment).
- Voice recognition (depending on equipment).
- Time and outside temperature.
- Heating/air conditioning system controls and reminders of settings.

- Settings for driving aid functions, comfort and safety functions, extended head-up display (depending on equipment and version), audio equipment and digital instrument panel.
- Display of visual manoeuvring aid functions.

Status bar

Some information is displayed permanently in the Status bar of the touch screen:

- Outside temperature from the vehicle's sensors (associated with a blue symbol if there is a risk of ice).
- Temperature setting reminder for the air conditioning on the driver's and passenger sides.
- Charge level of the connected smartphone.
- System connection status (Bluetooth®, Wi-Fi, mobile phone network).
- Time.
- Quick access to the Mirror Screen® functions (associated with a connected smartphone).

Swipe down from the upper edge of the touch screen to access the notifications centre and display a list of quick settings : Guest, Privacy Settings, Brightness, My Devices, night mode, etc.

Principles



Use this button to display the most recent home page used; a second press displays the first home page,

then press the virtual buttons displayed on the touch screen.



Scroll through the home pages by sliding your finger along the screen to the right or to the left.

Principle of movement in the system

The display of the Infotainment system has a touch-sensitive surface that allows direct interaction with the displayed menu controls.

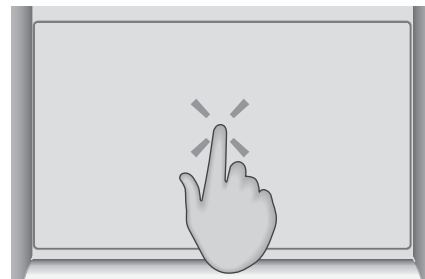


CAUTION

Do not use pointed or hard items like ball-point pens, pencils or similar for touch screen operation.

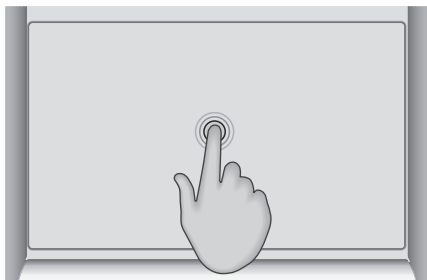
Use the following finger gestures to control the Infotainment system.

Touch



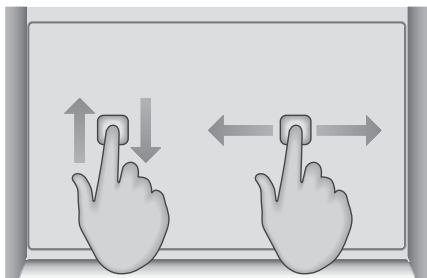
Touch is used to open a menu or select an option.

Touch and hold



Touch and hold can be used to save radio stations.

Swipe



Swipe is used to scroll through a menu or to pan the map.

Touch buttons



Display/hide the context menu. Display/hide the context menu.



Return to the previous page.

- To change the status of a function, press the description for the corresponding line (change confirmed by the slider moving to the right/left: function activated/deactivated).



Access to additional information about the function.



Access to a function's settings.



Add/delete shortcuts.

Profiles

Configuring profiles



Press the "Settings" application.

- In the list, select the "Profile" tab.

The screen displays a "Guest" profile built into the system and allows you to create and personalise several new profiles with or without an associated mobile device.



The "Guest" profile is pre-created and displayed by default, you can customize its settings and reset them to the original values. This profile is built into the system and cannot be deleted.



The "Driver" profile is pre-created and displayed by default, you can customize its settings, and also delete this profile.

NOTE

The "Guest" profile is intended for occasional users. While its settings can be changed and saved, they will automatically return to their original values once the profile becomes inactive.



Each profile created can be associated with a mobile device of your choice connected via Bluetooth®; the Bluetooth® function of the mobile device must first be activated.

The last profile used will be highlighted.



Select "Create Profile", then follow the procedure.

Creating a new profile allows you to personalise:

- Language, units, Privacy Settings.
- Screen configuration, appearance, SMART TOUCH (depending on equipment).
- Audio settings, favourite radio stations.
- Lighting, interior ambience (refer to the "**Ease of use and comfort**" section).
- Navigation history, favourite points of interest (POIs), navigation settings.
- Some driving aids and the list of favourites.



To delete a profile, select it from the list of profiles then press the bin.

Updating the system

Software and firmware management and updating are carried out remotely, using the Over the Air technology. This updates the vehicle through a secure connection to the Manufacturer's server (mobile network or Wi-Fi).

Irrespective of a valid subscription to a connected service, the remote management of devices relating to or connected with the security of devices, and the updating of software and firmware, will be carried out when necessary to comply with a legal requirement applicable to the Manufacturer (e.g. The applicable law in terms of product liability, the regulations governing ecall) or when necessary to protect the respective vital interests of the vehicle's users and passengers.

The update history is available through the MyDS app or online on the DS website.

Make sure:

- Stable Internet connection is established via WiFi or mobile network. ➡ 112
- Privacy settings are not set to Private mode. ➡ 101
- Vehicle is parked on level ground.
- Engine is switched off.
- Ignition is switched on.
- BEV / PHEV: The charging cable has been disconnected for at least four hours.

Automatic Update Download



This function is available when automatic downloads are activated in the Settings app.

The vehicle is checking for updates automatically in the background when the engine is on. When a new software update is available, a message will pop up on the touch screen after the engine is switched off.

NOTE

For this message to appear, the engine must be switched off with the driver's door closed.

Manual Check for Available Updates

1. Open the Settings app  on the touch screen.
2. Select the update tab.
3. Select an available update to download by tapping on it.

When the download was successful a confirmation message will popup on the touch screen. Available updates will be listed on the screen. If no update is shown, wait for five minutes. If there are still no updates shown, no new update is available.

Installation

CAUTION

The engine must be switched off during the installation. Vehicle must remain disconnected from charging cable.

Choose an option:

- Start installation of the update immediately.
- Postpone the installation.

When postponed, the popup message will appear the next time the engine is switched off. Installation time can take between a few minutes to a maximum of two hours. A popup message will give an estimate of the duration and a description of the update.

The installation of an update will continue even if the vehicle is left and locked.

With the next engine start, a message on the screen will inform whether the installation has been finished successfully.

If the installation fails, contact an assistance center via the MyDS app or a workshop.

Customization



Press and hold the screen from one of the system's home pages.

Or



Press the "**Settings**" application.

- In the list, select the "**Customization**" tab.
Press the "**Displays**" field.

A page divided into 2 parts is displayed.
Press the HOME button at any time to leave this page.

Personalising the screen



Press the pencil in the "**Customize Touchscreen**" part.

A representation of the organisation of the different home page (**HOME**) Widgets is displayed.

NOTE

A Widget is a reduced window of an application or service.

Adding a Widget



To add a Widget, press "**Widget**" on the left of the screen.

Or



Press one of these buttons on the screen.

Select the desired Widget.



Press the back arrow to return to the previous page.

Organising the Widgets on a home page (HOME)

- To move a Widget, press and hold it, then drag it to the desired location.

Adding a page



To add a page, press "**Page**" on the left of the screen.



Press the back arrow to return to the previous page.

Deleting a Widget



To move a Widget to the bin, press and hold it, then drag it to the bin.

Cybersecurity

Privacy Settings

The "Privacy Settings" management is associated with each profile. This function is used with: a "Guest" profile configured by default in "Private Mode",
or
a profile to be created in the system, with or without connection to a mobile device.
For each profile (even "Guest"), the last privacy mode saved value will be restored.



"Sharing Data and Location"

This mode allows the vehicle to externally transmit all the personal data needed for each valid available connected service.

NOTE

The personal data required to use the connected services is sent to the providers of these services.

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10



"Sharing Data"

This mode allows the vehicle to externally transmit all the data needed for each valid available connected service, with the exception of vehicle location data (e.g. GPS coordinates).

i NOTE

Some connected services may not function without the vehicle location data.

i NOTE

This mode will not be applied to services bent to legal obligations (e.g. eCall (SOS) system and Speed Limit Information function, where applicable), to some connected services essential for the vehicle (e.g. remote updating of software and firmware by 'Over The Air' technology), or to specific connected services for which it is expected to prevent malicious usages from other users (e.g. Connected alarm).



"Private Mode"

This mode does not allow the vehicle to transmit personal data outside the vehicle.

i NOTE

Connected services will only perform local processing inside the vehicle with limited functions.

i NOTE

Professional purposes

If the vehicle is used for professional purposes or under the terms of specific contracts (e.g. corporate fleet, government assignment), some privacy modes will not be available for the user on the screen, depending on the data sharing needs of the services.

- To change mode, swipe down from the upper edge of the touch screen to display all of the quick settings.



Press this button and select the chosen mode. The mode is highlighted.

Or



Press the "Settings" application.

- In the list, select the "Connectivity" tab.



Select "Privacy Settings".



Choose the mode.

Internet portal

During the first use, upon acquisition of the vehicle, the user is invited to select the country of residence for the use of the Internet portal. If the country is not selected, the notification is stored in the notification centre and disappears once the country is selected. Slide a finger on the touch screen from top to bottom to display all the notifications.

The selection of a country is necessary to use the available internet applications.



Press the "Settings" application.

- In the list, select the "Connected Services".



Choose the country.



The first time you use it, via a connected mobile device, the system links to your profile. The connected mobile device serves as an access key to saved personal information.

First activate the mobile device's Bluetooth® function. Select the desired application, authentication will be requested if necessary. This authentication will be saved for future uses via the mobile device connected to the current profile. An authentication will be requested at each use if the mobile device is not connected to the current profile or if the Guest profile is used.



With the use of the "Guest" profile, an identification will be requested for each use.

Radio

Choosing The Media



Press the "**Media**" application.



Press this button to change source (radio, audio streaming via a USB socket, Bluetooth® or Mirror Screen®).

Playing A Track



Press the "**Media**" application.



If several devices are connected, press this button to select one.

Once the device is connected, browsing through the files is possible by pressing the "**Playlist**" or "**Library**" button.



Short press: go to the previous/ next track.
Long press: fast-forward/rewind in a track.



Repeat the current title or the list of selected titles.



Random track playback.



Sound deactivation/reactivation.

Choosing The Radio Frequency



Press the "**Media**" application.



Press this button to change the waveband (FM - AM - DAB) according to the country of sale.

NOTE

The AM radio selection mode is not available on BEV vehicles.

Selecting A Radio Station

Station, radio



Press the "**Media**" application.

In the list, select the "Player" tab.



Press one of the buttons to perform an automatic search for radio stations.

Or



Move the slider to manually search for frequencies up or down

Or

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10



Press this button.



Enter the frequency values using the virtual keypad.



Press this button to confirm.

- A list of stations is available by pressing the "**Stations**" tab.



Press "**Mute**" activate/deactivate the sound.

WARNING

Radio reception may be affected by the use of electrical equipment not approved by the Brand, such as a charger with USB socket connected to the 12 V socket. The exterior environment (hills, buildings, tunnels, basement car parks, etc.) may block reception, including in RDS mode. This phenomenon is normal in the propagation of radio waves and does not indicate any malfunction of the system.

Automatic search for radio stations

Via the "**Media**" application.



Press the "**Media**" application.

- In the list, select the "**Stations**" tab.

The search is carried out automatically.



Using the steering-mounted controls, press and hold this button.

The search is carried out automatically.

Activating radio station tracking

The system changes frequency automatically to obtain better reception.



Press the "**Media**" application.

- In the list, select the "**Stations**" tab.



Activate "**Radio Station Tracking**".

The lighting of the slider confirms that the function is activated.

Memorizing A Radio Station

Select a station.



Press the "**Media**" application.

- In the list, select the "**Player**" tab.



Press the "**Radio Favorites**" button.



Storing takes place via a short or long press on one of these buttons, or a long press on an existing favourite radio station, which will be replaced.



Press this button to return to the previous page.

Audio Settings

Audio settings can be accessed in 2 different ways.

Via the **Media** application



Press the "**Media**" application.

- In the list, select the "**Settings**" tab.

Or

Via the **Settings** application



Press the **"Settings"** application.

- In the list, select the **"Audio and Radio"** tab.

It is possible to configure:

- Sound Settings.
- Radio Settings.
- Volume Settings.

Activating Traffic Announcements

This function gives priority to listening to **Traffic announcements** alert messages. To be active, this function needs good reception of a radio station that transmits this type of message.

While traffic information is being broadcast, the current radio station is automatically interrupted so that the message can be heard. Normal radio listening resumes as soon as the message is finished.



Press the **"Media"** application.

- In the list, select the **"Player"** tab.



Activate **"Traffic Announcement (TA)"**.

The lighting of the slider confirms that the function is activated.

Audio streaming

The streaming function allows you to listen to the audio stream coming from the smartphone(s) connected via Bluetooth®, USB (iPod® type) or Mirror Screen®.

First adjust the volume on the portable device (to a high level).

Then adjust the volume of the system.

If playback does not start, it may be necessary to start the audio playback from the smartphone.

Control is from the portable device or by using the system's touch buttons.

NOTE

Once connected in streaming mode, the smartphone is considered to be a media source.

Information and advice

The system supports USB Mass Storage devices or Apple® devices via the USB sockets.

The adapter cable is not supplied.

Devices are managed using the audio system controls.

The system will only play audio files with ".wma", ".aac", ".flac", ".ogg", ".mp3" file extensions, at bit rates between 32 Kbps and 320 Kbps. It also supports VBR (Variable Bit Rate) mode. No other file types (".mp4", etc.) can be read. ".wma" files must be of the WMA 9 standard. The supported sampling rates are 32, 44 and 48 KHz.

To avoid reading and display problems, we recommend choosing file names less than 20 characters long that do not contain any special characters (e.g. " ? ; ù).

Use only USB memory sticks in FAT32 format (File Allocation Table).

NOTE

We recommend using the original USB cable for the portable device.

Multimedia System DS IRIS SYSTEM

GPS navigation - Applications
- Multimedia audio system -
Bluetooth® phone

NOTE

The functions and settings described vary according to the version and configuration of the vehicle, and according to the country of sale.

WARNING

The system is protected in such a way as to operate only on your vehicle. For safety reasons and because they require continued attention on the part of the driver,

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

the following operations must be carried out with the vehicle stationary and the ignition on:

- Pairing the smartphone with the system via Bluetooth®.
- Using the smartphone.
- Connecting to Mirror Screen (Apple®CarPlay® or Android Auto).
- Changing the system settings and configuration.

Some functions cannot be accessible when driving.

NOTE

The message **Energy economy mode** is displayed when the system is about to go into standby.

For more information on **Energy economy mode**, refer to the "Practical information" section.

WARNING

Navigation is a driving aid. It cannot replace the driver. All guidance instructions should be carefully checked by the user. By using the navigation, you accept the following terms and conditions: https://www.tomtom.com/en_gb/legal/eula-automotive/?388448

NOTE

The OSS (Open Source Software) source codes for the systems are available at the following link: <https://www.dsautomobiles.com/en/tools/oss-codes.html>

Steering Wheel Controls

Depending on your vehicle and option package, you can use different controls on your steering wheel to interact with the touch screen system in different ways.



Voice control:

Short press, system voice commands (depending on equipment).
Long press, voice commands of the smartphone connected using Bluetooth® or Mirror Screen® (Apple®CarPlay® /Android Auto) via the system.



Increase volume.



Decrease volume.

Mute the sound: long press on the decrease volume button.
Restore the sound by pressing one of the two volume buttons.



Incoming call (short press): accept the call.

Call in progress (short press): hang up.

Incoming call (long press): refuse the incoming call.

Out of call (short press): access the call log of the phone connected via Bluetooth®.

Mirror Screen® connected (short press): access the projected view of the phone application of your Mirror Screen® equipment.



Radio: automatic search for the previous/ next station (in the list of radio stations sorted by name or by frequencies).

Media: previous/next track, movement in the lists.

Phone: browse the phone's call log.

Short press: validate a selection. Out of selection, display the lists.

Applications



From the home page, press this button to access the applications wall.

NOTE

From any page, press the touch screen with three or more fingers to display the applications wall.



The app will not be visible until subscription and activation through the channel for connected services subscription. (according to version).

**Help**

Access the handbook and watch tutorials.

**Media**

Select an audio source or radio station.

**Mirror Screen®**

Smartphone connected with Mirror Screen®: access to the projected view of Apple®CarPlay® or Android Auto.

Smartphone not connected: access the menu allowing you to connect a smartphone.

**Navigation**

(depending on equipment)

Enter navigation settings and choose a destination.

Use services available in real time, depending on equipment.

**Voice commands**

(depending on equipment)

Use the system or smartphone voice recognition via the system

**Phone**

Telephone not connected: access the menu allowing you to connect a telephone.

Telephone connected: access the call log, contacts and telephone settings.

Two connected telephones: access the contents of the priority telephone with the possibility of changing the priority of the telephone.

**Settings**

Main settings for the audio system, touch screen and digital instrument panel.

Voice Commands**NOTE**

The answers provided by the voice recognition system may be generated by artificial intelligence.

First steps**(depending on equipment)**

The voice recognition service offers a choice of 20 languages minimum (French, German, English (UK), English (US), Arabic, Brazilian, Chinese, Danish, Spanish, Hebrew, Italian, Japanese, Dutch, Norwegian, Polish, Portuguese, Russian, Swedish, Czech, Turkish) available with the cellular network and in line with the language chosen and previously configured in the system. The system supports two languages for cases where the area in which the vehicle is travelling is not covered by the cellular network.

These languages, referred to as on-board languages, are downloaded into the system. If the chosen language is not downloaded, a message on the screen appears as soon as the cellular network is not connected for the first time and offers to download it.

To use this new language in all areas, download it beforehand (ignition on without starting the engine) via the Wi-Fi network.

Apply the download procedure displayed on the screen.

Downloading this new language removes the least used on-board language.

Information - Using the system

When voice commands are activated, say your command after the audible signal.

For commands in several stages, interaction takes place with the system to complete the initial request.

Some commands self-validate after 7 seconds.

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

If the system has not taken your command into account, it will indicate this by a voice message and an on-screen display.



Press the **"Settings"** application.

- In the list, select the **"Voice Assistant"** tab.



Activate/Deactivate:

- **"Listen for (OK Iris)"**: to invoke the voice recognition using the keyword **"OK Iris"**.
- **"Data Usage"**: to authorize our supplier to re-use your data in order to let him globally improve its capabilities in term of voice recognition and voice assistance.

NOTE

Voice Assistant/Data Usage. Vehicle's location and voice recordings are not concerned; only textual transcriptions of your conversations with the voice assistant are kept after to be pseudonymised.

Opening voice recognition



Voice commands can be used on any screen page, provided there are no other sources which take priority in use (reverse, emergency or assistance call, phone call, oth-

er smartphone voice recognition already launched).

Choice of opening voice recognition:

- Say **"OK Iris"**.

or

- Press the button located on the steering wheel.

or

- Press the touch screen button.

CAUTION

To ensure that voice commands are always recognised by the system, please follow these recommendations:

- **Use natural language in a normal tone without breaking up words or raising your voice.**
- After opening voice recognition with the steering wheel-mounted button or the button on the touch screen, always wait for the "beep" (audible signal) before talking.

No "beep" sounds when voice recognition is opened using **"OK Iris"**.

- For optimal operation, it is recommended that you close the windows and the sunroof (depending on equipment) to avoid any external interference, and switch the ventilation off.
- Before speaking the voice commands, ask the other passengers not to speak.



Voice command example for air conditioning:

"raise the fan speed"

"Turn on air conditioning"

"i'm too hot"



Voice command example for radio and media:

"I want to listen to michael jackson"

"switch to radio"

"tune to 88.5"

NOTE

Media voice commands are only available with an USB connection.



Voice command example for navigation:

"navigate home"

"Navigate me to gabrielle's house"

"search for public parking nearby"



Depending on the country, give destination (address) instructions in the language configured for the system.



Voice command example for phone:

"Call Matthew's mobile"

"call 0113 345 9869"

"Call jonathan"



Alf there is no telephone connected by **Bluetooth®**, a pop-up window appears: "**Connect a telephone by Bluetooth®**", and the voice session will be closed.



Voice command example for the weather:

"do i need a raincoat"

"how is the weather tonight"

"what is today's humidity level"

ChatGPT

Chat GPT is part of the Connected Services and if the user subscribes to it, it will enable an extended range of functions.

To activate ChatGPT, you can use the same voice command "**OK Iris**".

Navigation

Home screen

(depending on equipment)



Press the "**Navigation**" application to display the navigation home screen.



Press "**Search**" to enter an address or a name.



Press this button to display the main menu for the various options.



Press this button to display the 3D/2D mode or to display cardinal directions (N, E, S, W).



Select "**Sound activated**", "**Alerts only**" and "**Silent**" with successive presses on this button.



Press the "plus"/"minus" buttons to zoom in/out, or use two fingers on the screen.

Access to additional videos



<https://www.tomtom.com/stellantis-connected-nav>

Main menu



Press the "**Navigation**" application to display the navigation home screen.



Press this button to display the main menu for the various options.



Select "**Search**" to enter an address, name or some points of interest.



Select "**Go home**" using an address previously saved in "**Add home**".

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10



Select "**Go to work**" using an address previously saved in "**My places**".



Select "**Recent destinations**" to display the latest destinations searched.



Select "**Current trip**" to open another menu and perform various actions for the current planned route.



Select "**My places**" for quick access to saved places as well as favourite destinations.



Select "**Parking**" to display the various parking options in the area.



Select "**Charging station**" to display the different charge stations on the current route or near the current location.



Select "**TomTom service**" to check the network status.



Select "**Settings**" to enter the vehicle type and to personalise the display, voice instructions, map options, trip planning, sounds and alerts, and system information.



Select this button to display details on software versions as well as legal information. Details of the Open

Source software libraries used and their licence URLs.

NOTE

Regular connection to a secure Wi-Fi access point automatically updates the installed mapping globally.

The mapping is also updated using a cellular network, depending on version, country of sale, the vehicle's level of equipment, as well as the subscription to connected services and options.

However, using your smartphone's Wi-Fi and/or cellular networks may incur additional charges if you exceed your data plan.

These charges, if any, will be passed on to your telephone operator's bill.

EV Routing

NOTE

EV Routing is part of the Connected Services if the user subscribes to it.

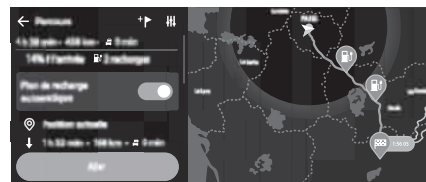
The embedded EV routing system, part of the navigation system, allows for the planning of the most efficient journeys, taking into account the charging stops and the required charging time, details on each charging station as well as the range of the vehicle and traffic information. EV Routing also adapts when conditions change, e.g. deviations, traffic, and provides the most efficient journeys possible.

To program a journey using the EV Routing:

- Say "**OK Iris**".
- Say the address of your destination.

or

- Type in the address of your destination.



Navigation settings

Open the **Navigation settings** page.

On the **Map & Display** page, the **Range visualisation**, which shows the remaining range on the map can be enabled/disabled.

On the **Planning & Travel** page, the desired level of charge when arriving at a charger and the desired state of charge when arriving at a destination can be set.

On the **Vehicle Setting** page, the charging station's socket can be selected, depending on the cable present onboard.

Selecting a different charging station



To choose another charging station, press **Add stop**, go to the Charging station icon and select the desired charging station.

NOTE

Manually added charging stations are not included in the system's charging calculations. However, once the vehicle is charged and the engine restarts, the route will automatically recalculate and update.

Customizing battery management

EV Routing provides two ways to manage battery economy: through **Route Options** for one-time adjustments and Settings (**Options > Planning & Travel**) for default preferences.

To set a one-time battery level for your destination (Route Options):

- Open the **Route Options** menu.
- Select the desired battery level upon arrival at your destination.

The system will automatically calculate charging stops and the charge percentage needed at each stop.

NOTE

This change applies only to the current trip and does not modify default settings.

To set a minimum battery level for all trips (**Options > Planning & Travel**):

- Go to **Settings > Options > Planning & Travel** in the navigation system.
- Set the minimum state of charge for both charging stops and destination arrival.

These settings will be used for all future trips unless manually changed.

Battery Preconditioning ➔ 143

To enable the preconditioning, the following conditions need to be met:

- Navigation is active
- Destination is set

Connectivity

Connecting a wired device by USB

The USB connection of a mobile device allows it to be recharged. It makes its authorized media content available to the system (Media content of iPod ® type).



Only one USB socket will allow a Mirror Screen connection (Apple ®CarPlay ® or Android Auto) for the compatible connected mobile devices and to use some of the device's applications on the touch screen.

For more information on the USB socket compatibility with the Mirror Screen ® function, refer to the "**Ease of use and comfort- Fittings**" section.

The mobile device is in charging mode when connected with the USB cable.

NOTE

It is recommended that you use your device's original USB cables, preferably with a short cable to ensure optimum performance.

WARNING

To protect the system, do not use a USB hub.

Bluetooth® connection

Connecting a mobile device to the vehicle's system via Bluetooth ® provides access to its contents and its "Media" streaming. It also enables the Phone function to be activated.

The connection can be initiated either from the mobile device's Bluetooth ® menu or from the vehicle's system, which requires opening the "**My Devices**" menu for the first connection.

NOTE

In some cases, you will need to unlock your device and check the authorisation to synchronise contacts and recent calls. Some features may not be supported by your device.

For information on the partial or full compatibility of device models or smartphones, please connect to the Brand's national website.

Pairing procedure from a device



From the Bluetooth® menu on your mobile device, select the system's name from the list of detected devices.

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

i NOTE

In order to make your system's Bluetooth® visible, first open the "**My Devices**" menu on the system.

Continue the first connection procedure proposed by the system and on the device.
For example: validating pairing codes.

Pairing procedure from the system

Press the "**Settings**" application.

- In the list, select the "**Connectivity**" tab.



Select "**My Devices**".



Select the name of the mobile device that you want to connect, from:

- The list of known devices (if the device has already been connected to the system).
- or
- The list of detected devices (if the device was never connected to the system or previously deleted from the system).

i NOTE

A mobile device already connected to the system will be able to reconnect automatically when the vehicle is started, once the user profile has been selected.

Automatic reconnection is put on hold as soon as the "My Devices" menu is opened. This is to allow the system to make its Bluetooth® visible for the connection of a new device.

The system is disconnected when the driver's door is opened and the ignition is switched off.

Automatic reconnection

The system allows automatic reconnection of devices already connected and detected when a user profile is selected.

The priority reconnected devices are those which have been linked to the selected user profile or, failing this, the last connected devices.

Wi-Fi connection

The system has an external Wi-Fi connection mode for performing system updates.



Press the "**Settings**" application.

- In the list, select the "**Connectivity**" tab.



Select "**Wi-Fi**".



Activate/Deactivate "**Wi-Fi**".

The system starts a search for nearby Wi-Fi networks. This may take a few seconds.
Select the Wi-Fi network to connect to and enter its password.

! WARNING

To protect your system, only networks with a sufficient level of security are allowed to connect. WPA2 encryption level, equivalent to a domestic level, is required.

i NOTE

Any network already connected to the system will reconnect automatically as soon as it is detected by the system and after having previously activated the Wi-Fi function.

NOTE

The Wi-Fi connection of the system to a device already connected using a Mirror Screen® wireless connection is not possible. In this case, favour a Mirror Screen® connection using the USB socket.

Device management

For each device already connected to the system using a wireless connection (Bluetooth® or wireless Mirror Screen® connection), it is possible to determine a preferred connection mode (depending on the functions the device can support).

It is therefore possible to determine whether the device should be connected using a wireless Bluetooth® connection or a wireless Mirror Screen® connection each time the system is started once the profile is chosen.



Press the "Settings" application.

- In the list, select the "Connectivity".



Select "My Devices" to display the list of paired devices.



Press this button to manage the connection of a device.

- Choose a connection type then confirm this choice by pressing "APPLY".

Deleting a device



Press the "Settings" application.

- In the list, select the "Connectivity".



Select "My Devices" to display the list of paired devices.



Press this button.

- Press "DELETE".
- Confirm by pressing "YES".

WARNING

Some devices that have just been deleted from the system request a connection, refuse this request.

Screen Mirroring

NOTE

When a smartphone is connected using Mirror Screen®, the vehicle's location and some vehicle data is sent to the smartphone

(e.g. brand, left-hand or right-hand drive, day/ night mode, physical speed).

Apple®CarPlay® smartphone connection

Connecting just one Apple®CarPlay® smartphone can be carried out either by USB cable or using a wireless connection.

NOTE

First activate the Siri® function on your Apple® smartphone.
If the device fails to connect, refer to the Apple website to check that the device is compatible with this function.
If the problem persists, delete all saved connections on the smartphone and on the system before attempting a new connection.

The cable connection requires that you deactivate the CarPlay function in the **Settings, Bluetooth** menu of your smartphone.

In the **Bluetooth** menu, click on the "i" next to the relevant vehicle and deactivate CarPlay.



Connect the smartphone to the system using the USB socket compatible with Mirror Screen.

Apple®CarPlay® is automatically launched a few seconds after the USB connection has been established. In some cases, it may be necessary to unlock your device.

The smartphone charges when connected by the USB cable.

The cable connection allows you to avoid disconnections, especially when passing through toll booths.

NOTE

Only one USB socket enables the Mirror Screen® connection (Apple®CarPlay®); refer to the "**Getting to know your vehicle**" section.

It is recommended that you use the device's original USB cables, preferably with a short cable to ensure optimum performance.

The wireless connection of an Apple®CarPlay® smartphone can be initiated from the "**My Devices**" menu.

First activate the smartphone's CarPlay® function.

In the **Bluetooth** menu, click on the "i" next to the relevant vehicle and activate CarPlay.



Press the "**Settings**" application.

- In the list, select the "**Connectivity**".



Select "**My Devices**" to display the device to be connected to Apple®CarPlay®.

If the device has already been connected to the system via Bluetooth®, select the device

settings from the list of known devices and choose Apple®CarPlay® as the wireless connection mode.

If the device has never been connected to the system before, it will have to be paired (refer to the "Bluetooth® connection" section).

The system detects if the smartphone is compatible with Apple®CarPlay® and offers to connect to it following the pairing process. Subsequent automatic connection of the smartphone requires activation of the Bluetooth® on your device.



As soon as the connection is established, press this button to display the "**Apple®CarPlay®**" interface.



To initiate the smartphone voice commands, press and hold the steering-mounted control button.

Android Auto smartphone connection

Connecting just one Android Auto smartphone can be carried out either by USB cable or using a wireless connection.

NOTE

First install the "**Android Auto**" application via "Play Store" on your smartphone.

The "**Android Auto**" function requires a compatible smartphone.

If the device fails to connect, refer to the Android Auto website to check that the device is compatible with this function.

If the problem persists, delete all saved connections on the smartphone and on the system before attempting a new connection. To ensure an optimum wireless connection, we recommend avoiding placing your smartphone too close to other Wi-Fi networks to which it can connect automatically.

The cable connection requires that you deactivate the Android Auto wireless function, in the **Settings** menu of the "**Android Auto**" application of your smartphone.



Connect the smartphone to the system using the USB socket compatible with Mirror Screen®.

Android Auto is automatically launched a few seconds after the USB connection has been established. A validation procedure on the smartphone has to be followed for the first connection, with the vehicle stationary.

The smartphone charges when connected by the USB cable.

The cable connection allows you to avoid disconnections, especially when passing through toll booths.

NOTE

Only one USB socket enables the Mirror Screen® connection (Android Auto); refer to the "**Getting to know your vehicle**" section.

It is recommended that you use the device's original USB cables, preferably with a short cable to ensure optimum performance.

The wireless connection of an Android Auto smartphone can be initiated from the "**My Devices**" menu.

First activate the smartphone's Android Auto® wireless function, in the **Settings** menu of the "**Android Auto**" application of your smartphone.



Press the "**Settings**" application.

- In the list, select the "**Connectivity**" tab.



Select "**My Devices**" to display the device to be connected to Android Auto.

If the device has never been connected to the system before, it will have to be paired (refer to the "Bluetooth® connection" section). The system detects if the smartphone is compatible with Android Auto and offers to connect to it following the pairing process. If the device has already been connected to the system via Bluetooth®, select the device settings from the list of known devices and choose Android Auto as the wireless connection mode. The subsequent automatic connection of the smartphone requires activation of Bluetooth® on your device.



As soon as the connection is established, press this button to display the "**Android Auto**" interface.



To initiate the smartphone voice commands, press and hold the steering-mounted control button.

Phone

Receiving a call

An incoming call is announced by a ring and a display overlaid on the screen. Accepting the call:



Briefly press the telephone button on the steering-mounted controls to accept an incoming call.

Or



Press this touch screen button.

Ending the call:



press and hold...



...the telephone button on the steering-mounted controls to refuse the call.

Or



Press this touch screen button.



Press this button on the touch screen to send an automatic message indicating that you are driving.

Making a call



WARNING

Using the telephone is strongly discouraged while driving. Park the vehicle.

Making a call using the numeric keypad



Press the "**Phone**" application.

- In the list, select the "**Keypad**" tab then dial the number.



Press this button to make the call.

Making a call using the list of recent calls



Press the "**Phone**" application.

- In the list, select the "**Calls**" tab.

Or

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10



...briefly press the telephone button on the steering-mounted controls.

- Select and call one of the most recent numbers called in the list.

i NOTE

It is always possible to make a call directly from the telephone; as a safety measure, first park the vehicle.

Calling a contact



Press the **"Phone"** application.

- In the list, select the **"Contacts"** tab.
- Select the desired contact in the displayed list.



Call the contact by selecting one of the contact's phone numbers.

Organising the contact list



Press the **"Phone"** application.

- In the list, select the **"Settings"** tab to display the telephone-related settings.



Choose to list the contacts starting with their first or last name.

Settings

Configuring the screen display



Press the **"Settings"** application.

- In the list, select the **"Customisation"** tab.

It is possible to configure:

- the screen colours associated with the interior ambient lighting. Refer to the "Ease of use and comfort" section.
- the sound ambience.
- the visual welcome and goodbye animations.
- the screen transition animations.

Managing the system connectivity



Press the **"Settings"** application.

- In the list, select the **"Connectivity"** tab.

It is possible to manage:

- The Bluetooth[®] connection.
- The Mirror Screen[®] smartphone connections (Apple[®] CarPlay[®]/Android Auto).
- The Wi-Fi connection.
- The privacy mode.

Configuring the system



Press the **"Settings"** application.

- In the list, select the **"System"** tab.

It is possible to configure:

- the language.
- the date & time.
- the unit of distance and consumption (kWh/100 miles - miles, mi/kWh - miles, km/kWh - km).
- the temperature unit (Fahrenheit, Celsius).

It is also possible to reset the system configuration.

Selecting the language



Select **"Language"** to change the language.



Press the desired language.



Press the back arrow to return to the previous page.

Setting the date and time

- Select **"Date and Time"** to modify the date and time.



"Automatic Date and Time" is activated by default, so that the setting is made automatically according to your geolocation.

- To adjust manually, deactivate "**Automatic Date and Time**".
- Press the "**Select Time Zone**" field then define a time zone.



Press the back arrow to return to the previous page.

- Press the "**Time Settings**" line then set the time.



Press "OK" to confirm.

- Press the "**Date**" line then set the date.



Press "OK" to confirm.



Select the Time Format (12h/24h).



Select the Date Format.

NOTE

The system does not automatically change between winter and summer time (depending on the country of sale).

Help



Press the "**Help**" application.

- In the list, select the "**Tutorials**" tab to watch explanatory videos for a quick start on screen management, certain driving aids and voice recognition.

Focal® hi-fi system

Recommendations for use

Cable broadcasting (Android Auto, Apple Car-Play) and USB keys are preferable to Bluetooth for a better sound quality.

Streaming

Focal recommends to:

- use high-resolution files (HQ, Hifi, Hi-Res),
- deactivate normalization or level correction options,
- deactivate the equalizer so that it is in the neutral or normal position.

Radio

Focal recommends to listen to digital DAB/DAB+ stations.

Use and effects of audio settings

To access the audio settings, click on the "Settings" screen, then "Audio settings". Three settings are available:

- Front Optimized

The sound stage is centered in the middle of the car for the driver and front passenger only. Sound is immersive.

- All-Passengers

Stereo sound for each passenger.

- Non hi-fi function - Customised

The "Sound distribution " function allows you to distribute sound from right to left and front to back by moving the cursor.

Equalizer

Three settings let you equalize the sound to suit your preferences:

- +/-7dB treble centered at 10000Hz for clarity
- +/-7dB in the midrange, centered at 900Hz, to adjust vocal presence.
- +/-7dB in the bass, centered at 80Hz, to adjust punch.

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

Speaker settings

This setting allows you to independently raise or lower the output level of three speakers in particular:

- The center speaker, to adjust the vocals.
- The subwoofer, to raise or lower the extreme bass below 50Hz.
- The two surround speakers to increase or decrease the surround sound coming from the rear.

Sound immersion

To increase the sound immersion effect, we recommend increasing the surround level and lowering the center channel level.

Front soundstage

To increase the front soundstage in the vehicle, we recommend lowering the surround level and increasing the center channel level.

3rd Party Apps

To install 3rd party apps, go to App Market. For more information on the **App Market**, refer to the corresponding **Applications** section.

Remotely operable additional functions

(Depending on country of sale)



The following functions are avail-

able from the **MyDS App** application, which is accessible from a smartphone:

- Managing the traction battery charging (deferred charging).
- Managing the temperature pre-conditioning.
- Viewing the state of charge and range of the vehicle.

Installation procedure

Please note, this list is not exhaustive.

- Download the **MyDS App** application from the appropriate online store for your smartphone.
- Create an account.
- Enter the vehicle identification number (available on the vehicle registration certificate).

For more information on **Vehicle identification**, refer to the corresponding section.

NOTE

Network coverage. In order to be able to use the various remotely operable features, ensure that your vehicle is located in an area covered by the mobile network.

A lack of network coverage may prevent communication with the vehicle (for example, if it is in an underground car park). In such cases, the application will display a

message indicating that the connection with the vehicle could not be established.

Connect ONE

NOTE

This service is included for 10 years from the date of vehicle purchase and is automatically activated when you install and activate Connect PLUS.

Connect PLUS

NOTE

This service is included for 3 years from the date of vehicle purchase. Activating Connect PLUS will automatically activate Connect ONE.

After the creation of your account via **MyDS App**, the installation of Connect PLUS is necessary to access the connected services.

Connect PLUS provides CONNECTED NAVIGATION, which includes traffic information and map updates, as well as Voice recognition. After the included 3-year subscription period, you will need to visit the DS Connected Services store to renew your Connect PLUS pack services.

STARTING & OPERATING

Starting And Stopping The Engine

WARNING

Locking of the steering column

In the event of a battery malfunction, the steering column remains locked. Do not try to start the vehicle by pushing it and do not tow it.

NOTE

The electronic key must be present in the passenger compartment.
The electronic key is also detected in the boot.
If the electronic key is not detected, a message is displayed.
Move the electronic key so that the engine can be started or switched off.

If there is still a problem, refer to the "**Key not detected - Back-up starting or Back-up switch-off**" section.

NOTE

Illuminated animations of the "**START/ STOP**" button indicate the presence or absence of the electronic key in the passenger compartment.

Starting the Engine

NOTE

The electronic key must be present in the passenger compartment.
The electronic key is also detected in the boot.
If the electronic key is not detected, a message is displayed.
Move the electronic key so that the engine can be started or switched off.

If there is still a problem, refer to the "**Key not detected - Back-up starting or Back-up switch-off**" section.

- Select mode **P** or **N** on the drive selector, then depress the brake pedal.



- Press the "**START/STOP**" button while maintaining pressure on the pedal until the engine starts.

NOTE

Hybrid engines

The vehicle always starts with the petrol engine to ensure the efficiency of the catalytic converter and the availability of the brake assist.

After a few moments, the petrol engine may stop if the operating conditions allow (state of charge of the traction battery, external temperature, torque demand, selected driving mode).

Switching off

- Deactivate cruise control alone or DS DRIVE ASSIST (depending on version).

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

- Immobilize the vehicle using the parking brake.
- Select mode **P** on the automatic gearbox.
- Press the **START/STOP** button.

NOTE

If the vehicle is not immobilized, the engine will not stop.

DANGER

With the engine off, the braking and steering assistance systems are also cut off - risk of loss of control of the vehicle!

CAUTION

Never leave your vehicle with the electronic key still inside.

e-Auto Mode (Hybrid 48 V)

The petrol engine stops when low power or torque is required and in stabilized conditions. The petrol engine is restarted by the belt starter.

The e-Auto mode can switch off the petrol engine in the following cases:

- When the operating strategies permit.
- Vehicle speed up to 90 mph (145 km/h).
- When the driver releases the accelerator pedal in stabilized conditions or in deceleration.
- During the stop phases.

Restarting is only achieved by the belt starter until the torque demand is available, if the traction battery is sufficiently charged. When the torque demand is insufficient, the petrol engine restarts.

NOTE

Using the steering wheel paddles also causes the restarting of petrol engine.

The e-Auto mode cannot switch off the petrol engine in the following cases:

- The state of charge is less than 30% of the traction battery energy.
- There is a need for vacuum brake assist depending on the altitude.
- The Sport mode is selected.
- Maintaining thermal comfort in the passenger compartment (heating, air conditioning, demisting/defrosting).

Deactivation/Reactivation

By default, the function is activated when the ignition is switched on.



It is configured in the **ADAS** touch screen application.

or Direct access to the **Shortcuts for driving aids**.

The display of a message on the instrument panel confirms the change of state.



Function deactivated, this indicator illuminates in the instrument panel.

NOTE

If high traction is required, the driver can deactivate the e-Auto mode using the touch screen application.

Energy economy mode

This system manages the duration of use of certain functions, in order to conserve a sufficient level of charge in the battery with the ignition off.

After switching off the engine and for a maximum cumulative period of around 40 minutes, you can continue to use functions such as the audio and telematics system, dipped beam headlights or courtesy lights.

Selecting the mode

A confirmation message is displayed when energy economy mode is entered, and the active functions are placed on standby.

NOTE

If a telephone call is in progress at the time, it will be maintained for around 10 minutes via the audio system's hands-free system.

Exiting the mode

These functions are automatically reactivated the next time the vehicle is used.

- To restore the use of these functions immediately, start the engine and let it run:
 - o For less than 10 minutes, to use the equipment for approximately 5 minutes.
 - o For more than 10 minutes, to use the equipment for approximately 30 minutes.
- Let the engine run for the specified duration to ensure that the battery charge is sufficient.

To recharge the battery, avoid repeatedly or continuously restarting the engine.

WARNING

A flat battery prevents the engine from starting.

For more information on **Jumpstarting**, refer to the corresponding section.

Switching on the ignition without starting the engine

With the electronic key in the passenger compartment, pressing the "**START/STOP**" button, **without depressing any of the pedals**, allows the ignition to be switched on without starting the engine.

- Press this button again to switch off the ignition and allow the vehicle to be locked.

Key not detected

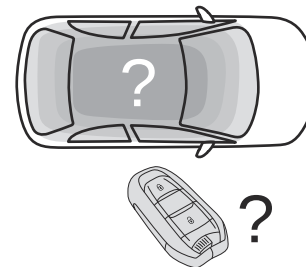
Back-up starting



- Place and hold the remote control against the back-up reader.
- Select mode **P** and ensure it is selected, then depress the brake pedal.
- Press the "**START/STOP**" button.

The engine starts.

Back-up switch-off



If the electronic key is not detected or is no longer in the recognition zone, a message appears in the instrument panel when closing a door or trying to switch off the engine.

- To confirm the instruction to switch off the engine, press the "**START/STOP**" button for approximately 5 seconds. In the event of a fault with the electronic key, contact a dealer or a qualified workshop.

Emergency shut off during driving

In case of emergency only, the engine can be switched off without conditions (even when driving).

- Press the **START/STOP** button for about 5 seconds.

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

Stopping the Engine

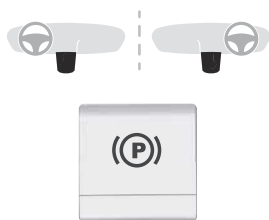
WARNING

Only leave the vehicle with propulsion system off, parking brake applied and **P** selected.

Brakes

Parking brake

In automatic mode, this system applies the parking brake when the engine is switched off and releases it when the vehicle moves off.



At any time, with the engine running:

- To apply the parking brake, briefly pull the control.
- To release it, briefly push the control while pressing the brake pedal.

Automatic mode is activated by default. This automatic operation can be deactivated in some situations.

Indicator light



This indicator light comes on both on the instrument panel and on the control to confirm that the parking brake has been applied, accompanied by display of the message "**Parking brake applied**".

The indicator light goes out to confirm the release of the parking brake, accompanied by the display of the message "**Parking brake released**".
The indicator light flashes in response to a manual request to apply or release the brake.

DANGER

In the event of a battery failure, the electric parking brake will not operate.
As a safety measure, if the parking brake is not applied, immobilize the vehicle by placing the supplied chock against one of the wheels.
Contact a dealer or a qualified workshop.

ATTENTION-WARNING-PELIGRO-ACVERTENZA-ACHTUNG	
	Ne jamais quitter le véhicule sans vérifier que le frein de stationnement est serré : voyant (P) allumé fixe
	Never leave the vehicle without checking that the parking brake is applied : warning lamp (P) ON permanently
	Nunca abandonar el vehículo sin verificar que el freno de mano esté activado : luz (P) encendida y fija
	Prima di scendere dalla vettura verificare che il freno di stazionamento sia inserito : spia (P) accesa fissa
	Fahrzeug nie verlassen, ohne vorher zu prüfen, ob die elektrische Parkbremse angezeigt ist.
	Die Kontrollleuchte (P) leuchtet dann permanent

WARNING

Before leaving the vehicle, check that the parking brake is applied: the parking brake indicator lights on the instrument panel and the control must be on steady.
If the parking brake is not applied, there is an audio signal and a message is displayed on opening the driver's door.

DANGER

Never leave a child alone inside the vehicle, as they could release the parking brake.

CAUTION

When the vehicle is parked on a slope, the electric parking brake must be applied before engaging mode P of the drive selector.

Manual operation

Manual release

With the ignition on or engine running:

- Press the brake pedal.
- While maintaining pressure on the brake pedal, briefly push the control.

NOTE

If the brake pedal is not depressed, the parking brake is not released and a message is displayed.

Manual application

With the vehicle stationary:

- Briefly pull the control.

The control indicator light flashes to confirm the application request.

Automatic operation

Automatic release

First ensure that the engine is running and that the driver's door is closed.

The electric parking brake gradually releases automatically as the vehicle moves off.

- Depress the brake pedal.
- Select mode **D** or **R**.
- Release the brake pedal and depress the accelerator pedal.

NOTE

If the brake does not release automatically, check that the front doors are fully closed.

WARNING

Danger

When stationary with the engine running, do not depress the accelerator pedal unnecessarily. Risk of parking brake release.

Automatic application

NOTE

In automatic mode, the parking brake can be manually applied or released at any time using the control.

Special cases

Immobilizing the vehicle with the engine running

To immobilize the vehicle with the engine running, briefly pull the control.

Parking the vehicle with the brake released

WARNING

In very cold conditions (ice), applying the parking brake is not recommended.

To immobilize the vehicle, place the chock against one of the wheels.

NOTE

Mode **P** is automatically selected when the ignition is switched off. The wheels are blocked.

NOTE

If you open the driver's door while mode **N** is engaged, an audio signal will sound and mode **P** will be engaged. The audio signal stops when the driver's door is closed.

Deactivating automatic operation

In some situations, for example when it is extremely cold or when towing (e.g. caravan, breakdown), it may be necessary to deactivate automatic operation of the system.

- Start the engine.
- Use the control to apply the parking brake, if it is released.
- Take your foot fully off the brake pedal.
- Push the control for 10 to a maximum of 15 seconds.
- Release the control.
- Depress and hold the brake pedal.
- Pull the control for 2 seconds.



This indicator light on the instrument panel comes on to confirm deactivation of the automatic functions.

- Release the control and the brake pedal. From this point onwards, only the manual functions, using the control, allow the parking brake to be applied and released.
- Follow this procedure again to reactivate automatic operation (confirmed by the indicator light on the instrument panel going out).

Brake assist

If brake pedal is depressed quickly and forcefully, maximum brake force is automatically applied.

Operation of brake assist might become apparent by a pulse in the brake pedal and a greater resistance when depressing the brake pedal. Maintain steady pressure on the brake pedal as long as full braking is required. Maximum brake force is automatically reduced when brake pedal is released.

Active Emergency braking

This system reduces the emergency stopping distance, by optimising the braking pressure. The system is triggered depending on the speed at which the brake pedal is depressed. The effect of this is a reduction in the resistance of the pedal and an increase in braking efficiency.

Regenerative braking

HYBRID 48 V

When lifting off the accelerator pedal, the hybrid system will contribute to the deceleration of the vehicle and recover some of the energy into the battery.

With the brake pedal

When the brake pedal is depressed, the intelligent braking system automatically recovers some of the energy and uses it to recharge the traction battery. This energy recovery also reduces use of the brake pads, thereby limiting their wear.

NOTE

The driver may experience a different sensation when depressing the brake pedal compared to a vehicle without regenerative braking.

WARNING

The battery's capacity may be exceeded after prolonged energy recovery times, and the braking effect reduced. The driver must not rely on the system to slow down and be ready to use the brake pedal at any time.

BEV

The Brake function emulates engine braking, slowing the vehicle with no need to depress the brake pedal.

The vehicle decelerates more quickly when the driver releases the accelerator pedal. The energy recovered when the accelerator pedal is released is then used to partially recharge the traction battery, thereby increasing the vehicle's driving range.

WARNING

The resulting deceleration of the vehicle only causes the brake lights to come on above a certain level.

There are three levels of braking, controlled by using the paddles behind the steering wheel :



Decreases regenerative braking effect.



Increases regenerative braking effect.

For each level of deceleration, the information appears on the dashboard in the form of one or many more "down" arrows close to D.

The deceleration level is saved when the ignition is switched off.

NOTE

If the conditions for the system to function are not met, a message is displayed on the cluster.

WARNING

In some situations (e.g. battery with high charge level, prolonged use of regenerative braking e.g. extended downhill driving, extreme temperatures), the amount of regenerative braking may be temporarily limited, resulting in less deceleration.

The driver must remain alert to traffic conditions and must always be ready to use the brake pedal.

With the brake pedal

When the brake pedal is depressed, the intelligent braking system automatically recovers some of the energy and uses it to recharge the traction battery. This energy recovery also reduces use of the brake pads, thereby limiting their wear.

NOTE

The driver may experience a different sensation when depressing the brake pedal com-

pared to a vehicle without regenerative braking.

One Pedal (BEV)

The One pedal mode provides different and more comfortable driving experience by using only the acceleration pedal. The driver can control the vehicle with only one foot acting on the acceleration pedal in most driving situations.

The brake pedal is always available and can be used for example for emergency situations.

CAUTION

In the event of intensive or prolonged use of the braking system, including via One Pedal, a high brake temperature warning may appear. Driving can continue, but it is recommended to limit the use of the braking system as much as possible.

NOTE

This system is not intended to improve the energy efficiency of the vehicle.

NOTE

Do not depend solely on one pedal driving to stop the vehicle, as it may not always be sufficient due to varying vehicle and road conditions. Always be mindful of the road ahead and apply the brake when necessary.

Operating conditions

- One pedal mode is active in forward and reverse drive.
- When One Pedal is activated, the highest deceleration level is applied. The deceleration level cannot be changed through the steering wheel paddles (refer to Regenerative braking) (Regenerative braking in bold please).
- The vehicle deceleration level is controlled by releasing the accelerator pedal. Deceleration will increase as the driver release the pedal. Deceleration is maintained until reaching full stop.
- AutoHold is a feature that allows the driver to release both the gas pedal and the brake pedal, and stay stationary in any slope.

To drive-off the vehicle, depress the accelerator pedal.

NOTE

The regenerative braking paddles are deactivated.

Activation/Deactivation

By default, the One Pedal is not selected. Once selected, the state of the function is latched and saved even when the ignition is switched off.



- Press this button to select the system; this indicator light appears in green on the instrument panel.

- Press the button again until its indicator light on the instrument panel goes off.

The color of the symbols, representing the One Pedal mode, depends on the operating state of the system:



(green) Active



(grey) Suspended Neutral

(off) Not selected or system malfunction.

To resume the function, turn the vehicle off and on again, or have it checked by a dealer or a qualified workshop.



The display will show the symbol One Pedal in (grey).

Vehicle braking through the accelerator pedal is currently deactivated. Brake pedal is still active and can be used to brake.



When activating R and D, One Pedal resumes (green).

Operating limits

NOTE

One Pedal may not be suitable for all driving conditions.

NOTE

Some users may find one pedal operation not convenient or feel uncomfortable. At any time, the user can switch back to normal driving mode.

One pedal driving is not advised in the following conditions:

- slippery roads
- heavy towing

Transmission

Automatic Transmission (Hybrid 48 V)



- P** Park
Locks the front wheels for parking the vehicle. Activation is confirmed by a steady light in the button.
- R** Reverse
Allows the vehicle to reverse. Engage only when standing still and with foot on the brake.
- N** Neutral
Puts the vehicle into neutral.
- D** Drive
Engages the forward driving mode of the vehicle.

- M** Manual
Allows for manual shifting of the gears using the steering wheel-mounted paddles.

Drive selector (BEV)



The drive selector is a pulse selector to engage the different positions **R**, **N**, **D**, along with two push-buttons to activate **P** and **One-Pedal**. The selected mode is confirmed on the cluster and by the illumination of the corresponding light on the Drive Selector.

- P** Park
Locks the front wheels for parking the vehicle. Activation is confirmed by a steady light in the button.
- R** Reverse

Allows the vehicle to reverse. Engage only when standing still and with foot on the brake.

- N** Neutral
Puts the vehicle into neutral.
- D** Drive
Engages the forward driving mode of the vehicle.



One-Pedal

In mode **N**, with your foot on the brake pedal, push without passing the point of resistance:

- Forwards, mode **R** is selected.
- Backwards, mode **D** is selected.

Release the selector fully after each push; it will then return to its initial position.

Special cases

To avoid mode **N** (quick change from **D** to **R** and back again):

- In mode **R**, push backwards past the point of resistance, mode **D** is selected
- In mode **D**, push forwards past the point of resistance, mode **R** is selected.
- To return to mode **N**, push without passing the point of resistance.

Steering Wheel Mounted Paddle Shifters



Auto Hold (BEV)

AutoHold is a feature that allows the driver to release both the gas pedal and the brake pedal, and stay stationary in any slope.

Operating conditions

The release of gas pedal and a very slow speed allows the activation of Auto Hold feature. It is compatible with ADAS.

Activation/Deactivation

- Auto hold feature is activated by pressing the One Pedal button. It is available on Drive, Neutral and Reverse.
- The function enters in regulation if the accelerator pedal is not pressed and just before stop/standstill or if the direction of move-

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

ment of the car is opposite to the one requested by the driver (via the gear lever).

- Auto hold maintains the vehicle thanks to hydraulic pressure in the braking system.
- During Hill Assist regulation, if the One Pedal is selected, the Auto Hold takes priority.

The Auto Hold is deactivated and Electric Parking Brake (EPB) is engaged in the following cases:

- The function regulation is in progress and the driver or passenger side door is opened and the seat belt is removed.
- Regulation of the Auto Hold function is in progress and there is a deactivation requested by the push.

The Auto Hold is deactivated in the following cases:

- Regulation of the Auto Hold function is in progress and a change to Park or Electric Parking Brake is requested.
- Electric Parking Brake is not available.

NOTE

Pressing the brake pedal is required to deactivate Auto Hold in this case.

WARNING

Obstacle crossing must be monitored with the brake pedal.

WARNING

Do not leave the vehicle during the Auto Hold and check that the parking brake is automatically engaged.

WARNING

In Technical Control conditions, ensure the Auto Hold feature is deactivated.

Fault



This indicator light on the instrument panel comes on to confirm a Auto Hold condition failure.

In special conditions, it is necessary to immobilize the vehicle using the brake pedal.

Have it checked by a dealer or a qualified workshop.

NOTE

For more information on the **Parking Brake**, refer to the corresponding section.

Hybrid 48 V electric motor functions

The electric motor included in the automatic gearbox, which is used for the first start, provides

12 V power supply via the DC/DC converter and provides electric assistance to the petrol engine. The electric motor has the following features:

- Provide an additional torque to the gearbox, optimizing the performance of the petrol engine.
- Recover the kinetic energy of the deceleration phases, converting it into electrical energy, which can be used for traction or for the power supply of electrical accessories installed on the vehicle.
- Recharge the 48 V traction battery when the state of charge is too low.
- Provide all-electric driving only.

These features are achieved through the following functions set of automatic operating mode: – e-Boost.

- e-Creeping.
- e-Launch.
- e-Queueing.
- e-Parking.

A manual operating mode is also available to activate/deactivate the restart of the petrol engine while driving: the e-Auto mode.

NOTE

When mode **P** or **N** is selected on the automatic gearbox, the noise level in the engine compartment may increase due to the start of the charging phase of the traction battery: this is normal and does not represent a malfunction.

Special aspects of automatic mode

These functions respond to common driving situations where the electric motor is available to provide additional power or zero-emission driving.

i NOTE

These functions are only available if the traction battery is sufficiently charged.
These five functions cannot be deactivated.

e-Launch

With the petrol engine off, this function allows the vehicle to run in electric mode without affecting performance.
By depressing the accelerator pedal, the vehicle starts to drive as soon as the mode **D** or **R** of the automatic gearbox is selected.

e-Creeping

With the petrol engine off, by releasing the brake pedal, this function allows the vehicle to be moved forward or backward in electric mode without having to depress the accelerator pedal, as soon as the mode **D** or **R** of the automatic gearbox is selected.

e-Queueing

This function makes it possible to follow a queue of vehicles with several stops followed by restarts of the vehicle, using the e-Creeping, e-Launch and electric driving modes.

e-Parking

This function allows parking maneuvers to be carried out at reduced speed with the help of the electric motor when the mode **D** or **R** of the automatic gearbox is selected.

e-Boost

This function allows simultaneous operation of the petrol engine and the electric motor, combined with the automatic gearbox.
By fully depressing the accelerator pedal ("kick-down" function), when the traction battery is fully charged, it is possible to exceed the torque of the petrol engine alone, thanks to the additional torque provided by the electric motor.

i NOTE

Repeated use of the brake pedal causes the restart of petrol engine to provide braking assistance.

Driving Modes

Driving modes selector

The driving modes available depend on the engine and equipment of the vehicle.
Following driving modes are available:

- 4WD
- Sport
- Normal
- Comfort
- Eco

Driving modes are selected using the following control:



- Press the control to display the modes on the touch screen.
- Press the control again or the touch screen to change mode. The selected mode is activated immediately. With the Advanced Traction Control system, additional driving modes are available.

When starting the vehicle, no mode can be selected until the **READY** indicator light is displayed.

Normal

Default settings.

Comfort

Provides a smoother ride with softer suspension, using the camera to anticipate road imperfec-

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

tions through the active scan suspension system.

Gives a more comfortable driving experience over poor road surfaces, speed bumps and short travels. In this mode, DS ACTIVE SCAN SUSPENSION uses additional information coming from the multifunction camera (early detection of the road type and road surface condition).

Eco

Optimizes energy consumption, by reducing the output of the heating and air conditioning (without actually deactivating them) and limiting motor torque performances (BEV).

This special patented traction control system improves grip on snow, mud and sand.

NOTE

For optimum grip on snow, it is recommended that you fit the vehicle with winter tires. For optimum system performance, contact a dealer to choose the most suitable tires.

The color of the ambient lighting and the graphical ambience can be customized for each Driving Mode. A default setting is suggested. The setting matches the interior ambient lighting (depending on availability).



The settings are changed via the **Settings > Customization** touch screen application.

For more information on **Customization - Instrument Panel**, refer to the corresponding section.

Sport

Enables more dynamic driving, acting on the power steering, accelerator. On Hybrid 48V vehicles, the combustion engine stays on.

4WD (BEV)

4-wheel drive mode is especially suited to driving on snow-covered roads and difficult terrain (e.g. mud, sand) as well as ford crossings, at moderate speed.

If the system does not detect a situation of wheel slipping or poor grip after 300 meters of driving, it remains in 4WD mode, but the engagement of all 4 wheels is no longer continuous.

e-Auto (Hybrid 48V)

If the power demand is low enough and the traction battery has a high enough level of charge, this mode shuts off the petrol engine to run on electric mode only. When increased power is needed, the petrol engine is restarted.

Advanced Traction Control

Activation/Deactivation

(depending on version)

- Press the **DRIVE MODE** button; the various modes are displayed on the instrument panel.



- Select "**Snow**", "**Mud**" or "**Sand**" depending on the context. The chosen mode continues to be displayed in the instrument panel.
- To deactivate, select "**Normal**" mode or any other driving mode.

The system is automatically deactivated when the ignition is switched off.

NOTE

When a drive mode Snow, Mud or Sand is selected, One pedal is deactivated.

Sand

This mode allows little spin on the two driving wheels at the same time to allow the vehicle to

move forward and limit the risks of getting stuck in the sand.

(mode active up to 75 mph [120 km/h])

CAUTION

Do not use the other modes on sand as the vehicle may become stuck.

NOTE

Recommendations

The vehicle is designed principally to drive on tarmac roads, but it may occasionally drive on other less passable terrain.

However, it does not permit off-road driving:

- Driving on terrain that can damage the underbody or tear off elements (e.g. fuel pipe, fuel cooler) by obstacles or stones in particular.
- Driving on terrain with steep gradients and poor grip.
- Crossing a waterway.

Mud

This mode, when moving off, allows considerable spin on the wheel with the least grip to optimize clearing of the mud and to regain grip. At the same time, the wheel with the most grip is controlled in such a way as to transmit as much traction torque as possible.

When moving, the system optimizes wheel spin to respond to the driver's requirements as fully as possible.

(mode active up to 31 mph [50 km/h])

Snow

This mode constantly adapts the level of wheel spin to offer maximum traction according to the snow conditions (a lot of wheel spin in thick snow; very little on ice). The wheel spin is also adapted to the conditions encountered when driving uphill by optimising the acceleration of the vehicle. (mode active up to 50 mph [80 km/h])

DS Active scan suspension

This system adapts the vehicle suspension according to the road condition and profile, the vehicle load, the driving style and the selected driving mode.

The system uses a computer and sensors, which determine the optimal level of shock absorption to be applied to each shock absorber.

The system is also associated with a camera, located at the top of the windshield, constantly monitoring the road condition.

Based on the information transmitted by the camera, the system anticipates possible road defects.

The operation of the system depends on the driving mode selected (depending on equipment). For more information on the **Driving modes**, please refer to the corresponding section.

Engine Exhaust

DANGER

Engine exhaust gases contain poisonous carbon monoxide, which is colourless and odourless and could be fatal if inhaled.

- If exhaust gases enter the interior of the vehicle, open the windows.
- Have the cause of the fault rectified by a workshop.
- Avoid driving with an open load compartment, otherwise exhaust gases could enter the vehicle.

Exhaust filter

Automatic cleaning process

The exhaust filter system filters soot particles out of the exhaust gases.

When illuminated,  indicates the start of saturation of the exhaust filter, accompanied by a message on the cluster.

As soon as the traffic conditions permit, regenerate the filter by driving at a vehicle speed of at least 60 km/h (36 mph) until the control indicator extinguishes.

NOTE

On a new vehicle, the first exhaust filter regeneration operations may be accompanied by a burning smell, which is normal. Following prolonged operation of the vehicle at very

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

low speed or at idle, water vapor can be emitted at the exhaust on acceleration. This does not affect the behavior of the vehicle or the environment.

Cleaning process not possible

If  illuminated steadily, accompanied by an audible signal and a message, this indicates that the exhaust filter additive level is too low. The reservoir must be topped-up without delay. Seek the assistance of a workshop.

Catalytic converter

The catalytic converter reduces the amount of harmful substances in the exhaust gases.

NOTE

Fuel grades other than those listed in the "Fuel" chapter could damage the catalytic converter or electronic components. Unburnt petrol will overheat and damage the catalytic converter. Therefore avoid excessive use of the starter, running the fuel tank dry and starting the engine by pushing or towing.

In the event of misfiring, uneven engine running, a reduction in engine performance or other unusual problems, have the cause of the fault rectified by a workshop as soon as possible. In an emergency, driving can be continued for a short period, keeping vehicle speed and engine speed low.

Fuel

Fuels Compatibility

E5

E10

Petrol fuels conforming to the EN228 standard containing up to 5% and 10% ethanol respectively.

WARNING

The use of any other type of (bio) fuel (e.g. pure or diluted vegetable or animal oils, domestic fuel) is strictly prohibited - risk of damaging the engine and fuel system!

NOTE

The only fuel additives authorized for use are those that meet the B715001 (Petrol).

Traveling abroad

Certain fuels could damage your vehicle's engine.

In certain Countries, the use of a particular fuel may be required (specific octane rating, specific trade name, etc.) to ensure correct operation of the engine.

For all additional information, consult a Dealer.

Refueling



Illuminates, accompanied by a message and an audible signal. Approx. 6 liters of fuel remain.

Until sufficient fuel is added, this warning light appears every time the ignition is switched on, accompanied by the message and the audible signal. When driving, this message and audible signal are repeated with increasing frequency as the fuel level drops towards 0.

You must refuel as soon as possible to avoid running out of fuel.

NOTE

A small arrow by the warning lamp indicates which side of the vehicle the fuel filler flap is located on.

WARNING

Never refuel with the engine in STOP mode or in stand-by; you must switch off the ignition.

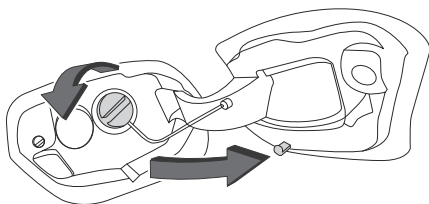
NOTE

When refueling, at least 5 liters must be added in order to be registered by the fuel gauge.

Opening the filler cap may create a noise caused by an inrush of air. This vacuum is normal, caused by the sealing of the fuel system.

To refuel in complete safety:

1. **Always switch off the engine.**
2. With the vehicle unlocked, press the rear-central part of the filler flap to open it.



3. Take care to select the pump that delivers the correct fuel type for your vehicle's engine (see a reminder label on the inside of the filler flap).
4. Turn the filler cap to the left, remove it and place it on its support (on the filler flap).
5. Insert the filler nozzle and push it in as far as possible before starting to refuel (to minimise the risk of splashing).

Do not continue after the nozzle's third cut-out. Doing so may cause malfunctions.

1. Put the filler cap back in place and turn it to the right.
2. Close the fuel filler flap.

Do not continue after the nozzle's third cut-out.

WARNING

If you have put in the wrong fuel for the vehicle, you must have the fuel tank drained and

filled with the correct fuel before starting the engine.

The vehicle is fitted with a catalytic converter, which helps to reduce the level of harmful emissions in the exhaust gases.

For petrol engines, you must use unleaded fuel.

The filler neck is narrower, admitting unleaded petrol nozzles only.

Charging

General recommendations

These recommendations and general information apply to electrified vehicles:

High voltage system

DANGER

The High voltage system voltage is dangerous and can cause burns or other injuries or even fatal electric shock.

Since damage to high voltage components is not visible, dealer recommends that you:

- Never touch the components, damaged or not, and never let your jewelry or other metallic objects come into contact with these components.
- Never work on the high voltage cables (purple or orange) or on any other high voltage component marked with the Electric risk label. Any intervention on the high voltage system must be carried out by qualified persons in workshops qualified

and approved to carry out this type of work.

- Never damage, modify or remove the high voltage cables (purple or orange) or disconnect them from the high voltage network.
- Never open, modify or remove the cover of the traction battery.
- Never work with cutting and forming tools or heat sources near high voltage components and cables.

Any intervention on the high voltage system must be carried out by qualified persons in workshops qualified and approved to carry out this type of work.

DANGER

Damage to the vehicle or the traction battery could result in the leakage of toxic gases or fluids either immediately or later. The Manufacturer recommends that you:

- Always inform the fire and emergency services in the event of an incident, warning that the vehicle is equipped with a traction battery.
- Never touch the liquids leaking from the traction battery.
- Do not inhale the gases emitted by the traction battery which are toxic.
- Move away from the vehicle in the event of incident or accident, the gases emitted being flammable and could cause a fire.

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

! DANGER

In case of low level of fluid in the cooling tank, the refilling shall only be performed in a qualified and trained workshop to verify that the leakage is not in the traction battery.

! WARNING**High-pressure washing**

To avoid damaging the electrical components, it is expressly prohibited to use high-pressure washing in the engine compartment or under the body.

Do not use a pressure greater than 80 bar when washing the bodywork.

! WARNING**In the event of an impact to the vehicle's underbody**

In these situations, the electrical circuit or the traction battery can be seriously damaged.

Stop as soon as it is safe to do so and switch off the ignition.

Move away from the vehicle.

Contact a dealer or a qualified workshop.

! WARNING**In the event of an accident with an airbag deployment**

The traction battery is automatically disconnected from the electrical circuit to prevent the initiation of short circuits and/or fires.

! WARNING

This system may be hot both when the ignition is on and after switching it off. Comply with the warning messages shown on the labels.

BEV vehicles**! WARNING**

These labels are intended solely for use by firefighters and maintenance services in the event of any work on the vehicle.

No other person must touch the device shown on the following labels:

**! CAUTION**

To preserve the range of your vehicle and the durability of the battery, the manufacturer recommends that :

- The battery should be charged only up to 80% as much as possible.
- Never allow the battery charge to reach 0%
- In case of long-term storage (more than 12h) when the level of charge of the traction battery is low or high, prefer a charge level between 20 and 40%.
- Limit the use of fast charging.
- Do not expose the vehicle to temperatures below -30°C or above +60°C for more than 24h.
- Avoid charging the vehicle when the temperature is below 0°C (except if the vehicle has been driving for more than 20 minutes) or above +30°C.

- Do not use your vehicle's traction battery as an energy source unless your vehicle is fitted with the Vehicle to Load (V2L) system.
- Do not use a generator to recharge the traction battery of the vehicle.

 CAUTION

When washing

Before washing the vehicle, always check that the charging flap is closed correctly. Never wash the vehicle while the battery is on charge.

 CAUTION

Low traction battery charge / Parking

If exterior temperatures are below 0°C, avoid parking the vehicle outside with a charge level below 20%.

Traction battery

Traction battery overheating



If the following warning lights appear, accompanied by the display of a message and an audible signal, it is required to:



- Stop the vehicle as soon as possible in the best conditions of safety.
- Switch off the ignition.
- Evacuate the vehicle as quickly as possible and move to a safe distance.
- Call the fire department and/or the emergency services and tell them that the vehicle is an electric one.

 WARNING

Danger of death / Risk of serious injury

A chain reaction can occur up to a traction battery fire.

 WARNING

In the event of damage to the traction battery

It is strictly prohibited to work on the vehicle yourself. Do not touch liquids coming from the battery, and in the event of skin contact with these products, wash abundantly with water and contact a doctor as soon as possible. Contact a dealer or a qualified workshop to have the system checked.

Disposal of the traction battery

The traction battery is designed for the life of the vehicle if the recommendations of dealer are followed. If it becomes necessary to replace the battery, contact the dealer dealer for instructions on its

disposal. Improper disposal carries the risk of severe burns, electric shock, and damage to the environment.

In accordance with regulations, dealer ensures a second life or recycling of this component in collaboration with qualified operators.

Precautions for people fitted with a pacemaker

 If you are fitted with a pacemaker or similar device, consult your doctor or the electro-medical device's manufacturer about any precautions you should take or instructions you should follow and ensure that it is guaranteed to work in an environment which meets the recommendations of the ICNIRP (International Commission on Non-Ionizing Radiation Protection - 1998 Guidelines).

 CAUTION

For **domestic or accelerated charging**, do not remain inside or near the vehicle, near the charging cable or charging unit, even for a short time.

For **superfast charging**, do not use it yourself and avoid approaching a public superfast charging point. Leave the area and ask a third party to recharge the vehicle.

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

Charging system

The electrical circuit of the electric system is identified by orange cables and its components are marked with this symbol:



 **DANGER**

In the event of a problem

All work on or modifications to the vehicle's electrical system (including the traction battery, connectors, orange cables and other components visible from the interior

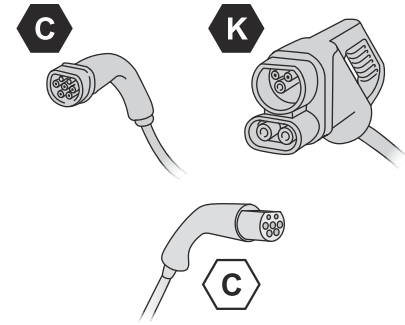
or exterior) is strictly prohibited - Risk of severe burns or potentially fatal electric shock (short-circuit/electrocution)!
Contact a dealer or a qualified workshop.

Charging cables, sockets and charger

The traction battery can be charged using several different types of cables.
The charging cables supplied with the vehicle are compatible with the electrical installations of the country of sale. If you are traveling abroad, refer to the following tables to check the compatibility of local electrical installations with the charging cables.
Contact a dealer or a qualified workshop to obtain the appropriate charging cable(s).

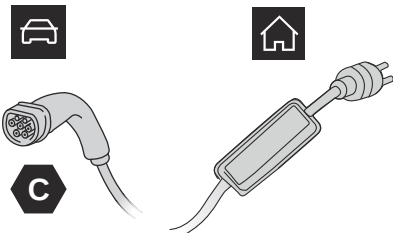
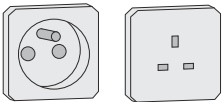
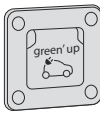
Identification labels on charging sockets/connectors

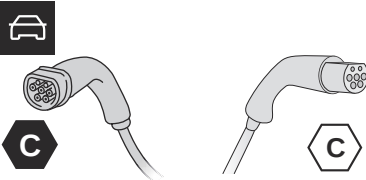
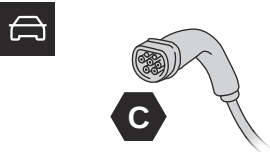
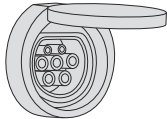
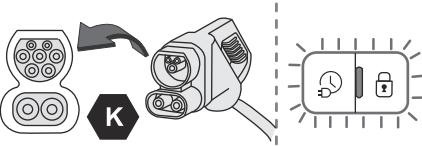
Identification labels are affixed to the vehicle, charging cable and charger to inform the user about which device needs to be used.



The meaning of each identification label is as follows:

Identification label	Location	Configuration	Power type
	Charging connector (vehicle side)	TYPE 2	AC
	Charging socket (charger side)	TYPE 2	AC
	Charging connector (vehicle side)	COMBO 2 (FF)	DC

Charging Type	Compatibility	Specifications
Mode 2 charging cable with integrated control unit  Identification label C on the charging connector (vehicle side)	Conventional electrical socket (depending on country) 	Charge limited to a maximum of 10 A
	green'up type socket 	Charge limited to a maximum of 16 A

Charging Type	Compatibility	Specifications
Mode 3 charging cable   Identification labels C on the charging connector (vehicle side) and on the socket (charger side).	Accelerated charging unit socket.  Accelerated charging unit. 	Charge limited to a maximum of 32 A per phase.
Mode 4 charging cable  Identification labels K on the charging connector (vehicle side) and on the socket (charger side).	Superfast DC charging station	Up to 250 A.

NOTE

The estimated charging time is indicated on the instrument panel when the vehicle is connected. It may vary depending on various factors such as the outside temperature or the quality of the electricity supply. If the outside temperature is below -10°C, it is recommended to connect the vehicle as soon as possible as the charging time may increase significantly. The traction battery may not charge fully.

CAUTION**Domestic charging cable (mode 2)**

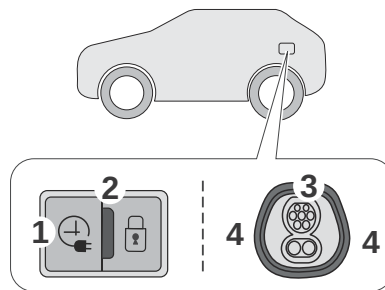
It is recommended to have the domestic electrical network inspected by a professional before using it to charge your vehicle. It is essential to avoid damaging the cable and to keep it intact. In the event of damage, do not use it and contact a dealer or a qualified workshop to replace it.

CAUTION**Accelerated charging unit (mode 3)**

Do not dismantle or modify the accelerated charging unit - risk of electrocution and/or fire! To find out how it is used, please refer to the accelerated charging unit's user instructions.

Charging flap

The charging flap is located on the rear left-hand side of the vehicle.



- 1 Deferred charging activation button
- 2 Nozzle locking indicator light
 - Steady red: nozzle positioned correctly and locked into the connector
 - Flashing red: nozzle incorrectly positioned or locking not possible
- 3 Charging connector
- 4 Light guides



Status of charging indicator light	Meaning
Steady white	Welcome lighting on opening the flap and disconnecting the charging cable.
Flashing white	Charging initialisation.
Steady blue	Deferred charging.
Flashing green	Charging in progress.
Steady green	Charging complete.
Steady red	Malfunction.

DANGER

In case of impact, even light, against the charging flap, do not use it. Do not dismantle or modify the charging connector - risk of electrocution and/or fire! Contact a dealer or a qualified workshop.

WARNING

Take care not to pass the charging cable under the bumper when connecting or disconnecting it, as this may inadvertently open the tailgate.

Manual reset procedure

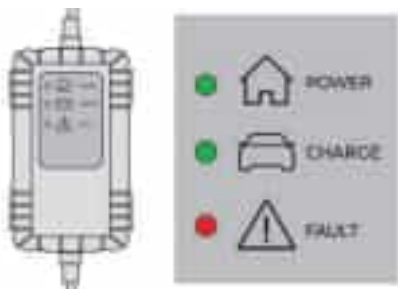
The control unit can be reset by simultaneously disconnecting the charging connector and the wall socket.

Then, reconnect the wall socket first. For more information, refer to the handbook supplied with the control unit.

Control unit (mode 2)

Refer to the handbook supplied with the control unit before use.

If resetting the device does not work, consult a dealer or qualified workshop



Illuminated steadily when the device is powered.



Illuminated steadily when charge is complete or battery is in preconditioning phase.

Flashing when power is flowing to the vehicle.



Illuminated steadily during self test or in case of fault.

Charging procedure

Connection

- Before charging, check that the drive selector is in mode **P**, otherwise charging is not possible.
- Press on the symbols on the rear of the charging flap to open it, and check that there are no foreign bodies on the charging connector.



CAUTION

Before charging

Depending on the context:

- Have a professional check that the electrical system to be used complies with applicable standards and is compatible with the vehicle.
- Have a professional electrician install a dedicated domestic power socket or accelerated charging unit (Wallbox) compatible with the vehicle.

You should preferably use the charging cable available as an accessory. For more information, contact a dealer or a qualified workshop.



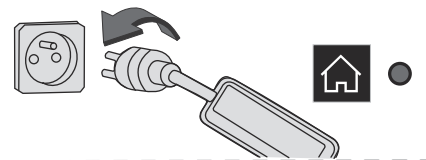
DANGER

During charging

While charging is in progress, unlocking the vehicle will cause the charging to stop. If no action is taken on one of the openings (door or trunk) or on the charging nozzle, the vehicle will lock again after 30 seconds and charging will resume automatically. Never work under the hood:

- Some areas remain very hot, even an hour after charging ends - risk of burns!
- The fan may start at any time - risk of cuts or strangulation!

Domestic charging (Mode 2)



- Connect the charging cable from the control unit to the domestic socket.

When the connection is made, all of the indicator lights on the control unit illuminate, then only the **POWER** indicator light remains on in green.

1. Remove the protective cover from the charging nozzle.
2. Insert the nozzle into the charging connector.

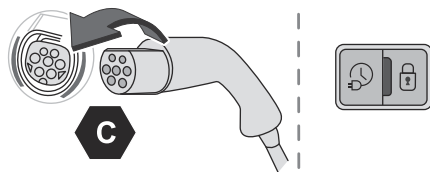
The start of charging is confirmed by the flashing green **CHARGE** indicator lights in the flap, then those on the control unit.

If this is not the case, charging has not started; restart the procedure, ensuring that all connections are properly established. The red indicator light in the flap comes on to indicate that the nozzle is locked.

i NOTE

When charging is complete and while the charging cable is still connected, opening the driver's door will display the charge level on the instrument panel for about 20 seconds.

Accelerated charging (Mode 3)



1. Follow the accelerated charging unit user instructions.
2. Remove the protective cover from the charging nozzle.
3. Insert the nozzle into the charging connector.

The start of charging is confirmed when the charging indicator light in the flap flashes green.

If this is not the case, charging has not started; restart the procedure, ensuring that the connection has been properly established.

The red indicator light in the flap comes on to indicate that the nozzle is locked.

Superfast charging (Mode 4)

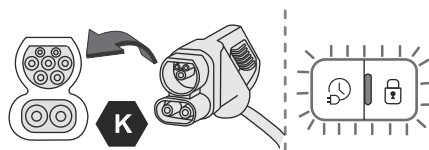
i NOTE

Before charging

Check that the fast public charging station and its charging cable are compatible with the vehicle.

If the exterior temperature is below:

- 32°F (0°C), charging times may be extended.
- -4°F (-20°C), charging is still possible, but charging times may be extended even further (the battery has to be heated first).



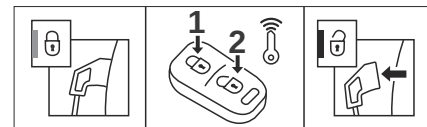
- Depending on version, remove the protective cover from the lower part of the connector.
- Follow the instructions for use of the fast public charger and connect the cable from the fast public charger to the vehicle's connector.

The start of charging is confirmed by the flashing green charging indicator light in the flap.

If this is not the case, charging has not started; restart the procedure, ensuring that the connection is properly established.

The red indicator light in the flap comes on to indicate that the nozzle is locked.

Disconnection



Before disconnecting the nozzle from the charging connector:

- If the vehicle is unlocked, **lock it and then unlock it.**
- If the vehicle is locked, unlock it.

The red indicator light in the charging flap goes out to confirm that the charging nozzle is unlocked.

- In modes 2 and 3, remove the charging nozzle within **30 seconds.**

The charging indicator light comes on in white.

i NOTE

With selective door unlocking activated, press the unlocking button twice to disconnect the charging nozzle.

NOTE

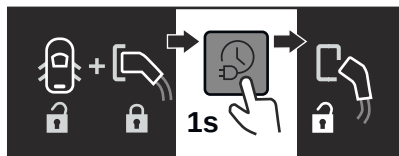
When charging is complete, the green charging indicator light in the flap goes out after about 2 minutes.

⚠ DANGER**After charging**

Check that the charging flap is closed. Do not leave the cable connected to the domestic power socket - risk of short-circuit or electrocution in the event of contact with or immersion in water!

Manual unlocking of the charging connector

If the nozzle stays locked in the charging port, press and hold the deferred charging button inside the charging flap to unlock it.

**Deferred charging**

Deferred charging allows to set a specific time for the start of the charge. By default, the deferred charging start time is set to be around midnight.

This time can be changed.

Settings

1. In the **Energy** touch screen application, select the **Charging** tab.
2. Set the charging start time.
3. Press **OK** to confirm.

The setting is saved in the system.



You can also program the deferred charging function using a smartphone, via the **MYDS APP** application.

For more information on **Remotely operable additional functions**, refer to the corresponding section.

Battery Charge limiter

The Battery Charge Limiter function is part of the systems designed to preserve the battery's integrity and performance for the whole duration of the vehicle's life.

This limit is set at **80%** for daily use.

If you exceptionally want to change the charging limit, e.g. for longer journeys, you can disable this limit and charge up to 100%.

NOTE

This limit does not apply for DC fast charging (Mode 4).

NOTE

Upon delivery of a new vehicle, it is possible that the charge limiter is not activated. Check and activate the limiter if required.

Activation

If the Battery Charge Limit is not enabled, it is possible to manually enable it.



1. Open the **Energy App**
2. Go to the **Charging Tab**
3. Enable the **Charge Limit**.

Deactivation

1. Open the **Energy App**
2. Go to the **Charging Tab**
3. Disable the **Charge Limit**.

⚠ CAUTION

It is not recommended to leave the charging limit disabled, it will negatively impact the battery's health over time and reduce overall performance.

Battery Care Mode

Battery Care Mode automates the management of the charge limiter.

If the charge limiter is disabled, once the charge to 100% is complete, Battery Care Mode will re-activate it for the next charge.

Disabling Battery Care Mode

To permanently disable Battery Care Mode:



1. Open the **Energy** app
2. Open the **Charging** tab
3. Tap on the cogwheel next to the charge limiter 
4. Tap to disable Battery Care Mode

NOTE

After 1500km with Battery Care Mode disabled, a pop-up will be displayed every time the vehicle is started to advise the driver to reactivate Battery Care Mode.

Battery preconditioning

To achieve the best charging performance for the battery and provide consistent charging times, the battery needs to achieve a specific temperature.

Battery preconditioning allows to heat up the battery up to this temperature in preparation for a charging stop.

NOTE

Battery preconditioning will not be available if the battery charge is below :

- 30% when charging;
- 10% when activating manual preconditioning.

NOTE

Activating the preconditioning will use a small portion of the battery charge, impacting the range of the vehicle.

Manual preconditioning

Manual battery preconditioning is activated by the driver when a charging stop is expected.



1. Open the **Energy** App.
2. Go to the **Charging** Tab.
3. Activate the **Battery preconditioning**.

NOTE

Thermal preconditioning is most effective when it is activated 30-45 minutes before starting a charge to allow the battery to reach its ideal temperature.

Automatic Preconditioning with Trip Planner

(Depending on version)

When a trip including charging stops is entered in the navigation system, the system will automatically start the preconditioning process to reach the charging station with the battery ready to charge in optimal conditions.

Automatic Activation before departure

If the vehicle is plugged in and the battery has more than 80% charge, programming a departure time in the screen or via the smartphone app will program both the cabin and battery preconditioning to reach ideal preset temperatures before starting a trip.

This is useful if a charge shortly after departure is expected.

Vehicle to Load (V2L)

Vehicle to Load (V2L) is a function that allows the use of the traction battery to power or charge external devices as long as the battery is above 30% charge. If the battery reaches 30%, the energy transfer will stop automatically. The adapter plugs into the charging port of the vehicle and offers a standard 230V / 16A plug for connecting the external device.

WARNING

Misuse of the adapter can cause electric shocks or start a fire.

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

⚠ WARNING

The device is waterproof against rainfall, but it is not advisable to connect it in bad weather as it can damage the external device. The V2L adapter does not resist being submerged.

i NOTE

Using the device will drain the battery, check that the vehicle is charged sufficiently to reach a charging point.

i NOTE

Pay attention to the vehicle and the external device when using V2L so that only the intended persons use the system.

i NOTE

For more information, please refer to the manual supplied with the V2L device.

Activation

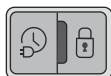
With the vehicle unlocked and ignition ON:

1. Plug in the adapter in the socket.



2. Press the button on the adapter.
3. When the LED on the adapter is illuminated steady green, plug the external device into the adapter.

When connected, the infotainment display will open a dedicated Energy Transfer page, and the following LEDs will illuminate:



Flashing green



Steady

Deactivation

1. Disconnect the external device.
2. Press the button on the V2L Plug and wait for the LED to turn off.

3. Once the LED is off, remove the V2L plug from charging port of vehicle and close it.

Plug&Charge (BEV)

This feature enables automatic authentication and payment when the vehicle is connected to a compatible charging station.

Functionalities (based on the vehicle model):

- **Automatic payment method for charging events**, the vehicle authorizes and processes payments without user intervention.
- **Ability for user to enable and disable the feature**, the customer has full control over Plug&Charge settings.
- **Review all charging transactions**, possibility to access detailed charging session history.
- **Onboard & offboard customer experience**, a fully integrated system across in-vehicle displays and external digital platforms ensures a seamless charging journey.

Energy saving mode

This system manages the duration of use of some functions, in order to conserve a sufficient level of charge in the battery with the ignition off.

After switching off the engine and for a maximum cumulative period of around 40 minutes, you can continue to use functions such as the audio and telematics system, dipped beam headlights or courtesy lights.

Selecting the mode

A confirmation message is displayed when energy economy mode is entered, and the active functions are placed on standby.

NOTE

If a telephone call is in progress at the time, it will be maintained for around 10 minutes via the audio system's hands-free system.

Exiting the mode

These functions are automatically reactivated the next time the vehicle is used. To restore the use of these functions immediately, start the engine and let it run:

- For less than 10 minutes, to use the equipment for approximately 5 minutes.
- For more than 10 minutes, to use the equipment for approximately 30 minutes.

Let the vehicle remain on for the specified duration to ensure that the battery charge is sufficient.

To recharge the battery, avoid repeatedly or continuously restarting the engine.

CAUTION

A flat battery prevents the engine from starting.

For more information on **Jumpstarting**, refer to the corresponding section.

Vehicle Loading

Roof bars

CAUTION

As a safety measure and to avoid damaging the roof, it is essential to use transverse roof bars approved for your vehicle. Observe the instructions on fitting and use contained in the guide supplied with the roof bars.

CAUTION

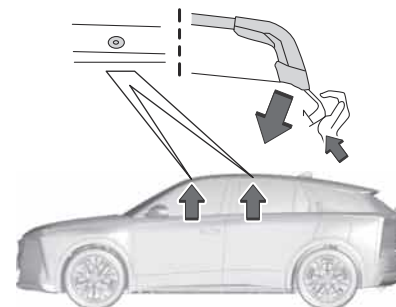
Maximum load distributed over the transverse roof bars, for a loading height not exceeding 40 cm (except bicycle carrier): **80 kg**.

As this value may change, please verify the maximum load quoted in the guide supplied with the roof bars.

If the height exceeds 40 cm, adapt the speed of the vehicle to the profile of the road to avoid damaging the roof bars and the fixings on the vehicle.

Be sure to refer to national legislation in order to comply with the regulations for transporting objects that are longer than the vehicle.

Direct fitting on roof



The transverse bars must only be steady at the four anchorage points located on the roof frame. These points are concealed by the vehicle doors when the doors are closed. The roof bar fixings have a stud which must be inserted into the opening of each anchorage point.

CAUTION

Check that the load on the roof bars does not interfere with the opening of the tailgate - Risk of damage!

CAUTION

Recommendations

Distribute the load uniformly, taking care to avoid overloading one of the sides. Arrange the heaviest part of the load as close as possible to the roof.

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

Secure the load firmly.
Drive gently: the vehicle will be more susceptible to the effects of side winds and its stability may be affected.
Regularly check the security and tight fastening of the roof bars, at least before each trip.
Remove the roof bars once they are no longer needed.

Trailer Towing

Load distribution

- Distribute the load in the trailer so that the heaviest items are as close as possible to the axle, and the nose weight approaches the maximum permitted (80 kg) without exceeding it.

NOTE

Use genuine towing devices and wiring harnesses approved by the Manufacturer. We recommend having them fitted by a dealer or a qualified workshop.
If not fitted by a dealer, they must still be fitted in accordance with the Manufacturer's instructions.
Some driving or manoeuvring aid functions are automatically deactivated while an approved towing system is in use.

For more information about driving with a towing device fitted to a trailer and associat-

ed with the **Trailer stability assist**, refer to the corresponding section.

CAUTION

Comply with the maximum authorised towable weight, as indicated on your vehicle's registration certificate, on the manufacturer's label and in the **Technical data** section of this guide.

CAUTION

If using accessories attached to the towing device (e.g. bicycle carriers, tow boxes):

- Comply with the maximum authorised nose weight.
- Do not transport more than 4 conventional bicycles or 2 electric bicycles.

When loading bicycles onto a bicycle carrier on a towball, be sure to place the heaviest bicycles as close as possible to the vehicle.

CAUTION

Observe the applicable legislation in the country where you are driving.

CAUTION

Vehicle equipped with motorised tailgate with hands-free function (Hands-Free Tailgate Access)

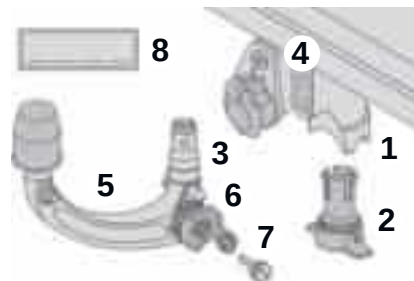
To avoid unintentionally opening the motorised tailgate when operating the towing device:

- Deactivate this function in advance in the vehicle's configuration application.
- Or remove the electronic key from the recognition zone, with the tailgate closed.

Towing Device

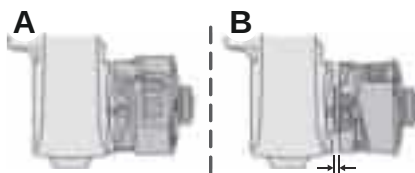
Presentation

No tools are required to install or remove this genuine towing device.



1. Carrier
2. Protective plug

3. Connection socket
4. Safety eye
5. Detachable towball
6. Locking/unlocking wheel
7. Security key lock
8. Label to note the key references



- A. Locked position** (green mark opposite the white mark); the wheel is in contact with the towball (no gap).
- B. Unlocked position** (red mark opposite the white mark); the wheel is no longer in contact with the towball (gap of around 5 mm).

i NOTE

To ensure complete safety while driving with a **Towing device**, refer to the corresponding section.

! WARNING

Before each use

Verify that the towball is correctly fitted, checking the follow points:

- The green mark on the wheel is aligned with the white mark on the towball.
- The wheel is in contact with the towball (position A).
- The security key lock is closed and the key removed; the wheel can no longer be operated.
- The towball must not be able to move in its carrier; test by attempting to shake it with your hand.

If the towball is not locked, the trailer can become detached - risk of an accident!

! WARNING

During use

Never release the locking system with a trailer or load carrier on the towball. Never exceed the maximum authorized weight for the vehicle - the Gross Train Weight or GTW.

Always comply with the maximum authorized load on the towing device: if it is exceeded, this device may become detached from the vehicle - risk of an accident! Before driving, check the headlight height adjustment and check that the lights on the trailer operate correctly.

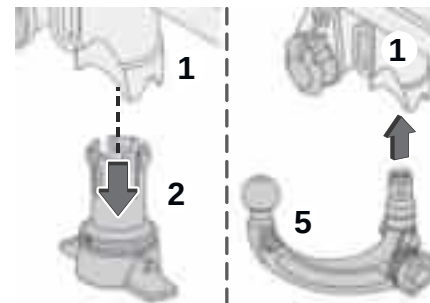
For more information on **Headlight height adjustment**, refer to the corresponding section.

! CAUTION

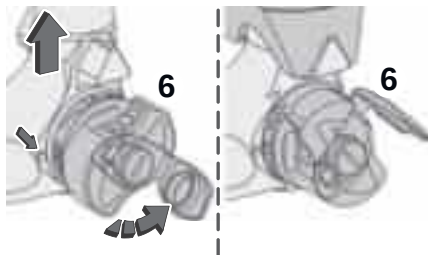
After use

When travelling without a trailer or load carrier, remove the towball and fit the protective plug into the carrier, to provide clear visibility of the number plate and/or its lighting. Also, the connection socket must be tilted to the top position to avoid damaging the equipment while driving.

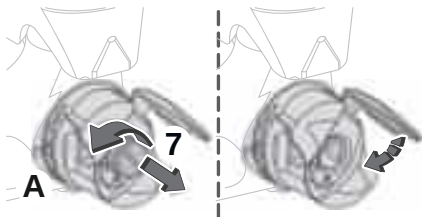
Fitting the towball



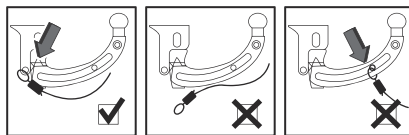
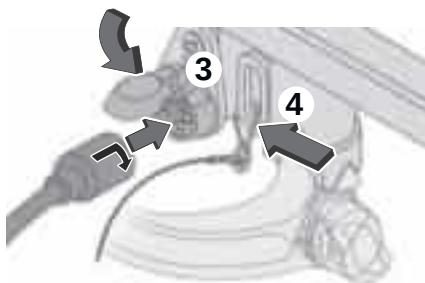
- Below the rear bumper, remove the protective plug **2** from the carrier **1**.
- Insert the end of the towball **5** into the carrier **1** and push it upwards; it will lock into position automatically.



- The wheel **6** rotates a quarter turn counter-clockwise; take care to keep your hands clear!

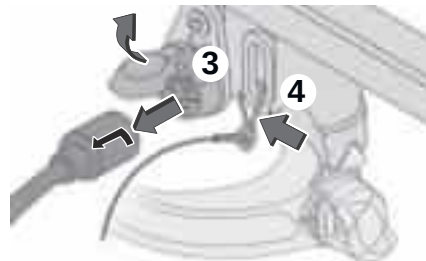


- Check that the mechanism has correctly locked into place and that the green mark on the wheel is aligned with the white mark on the towball (position **A**).
- Close the lock **7** using the key.
- Remove the key. The key cannot be removed while the lock is open.
- Lower the cap to protect the lock.

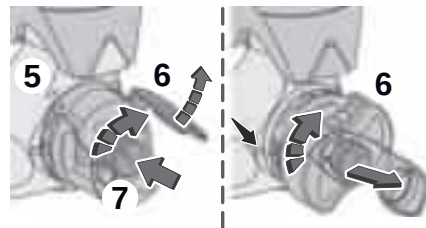


- Remove the protective cover from the towball.
- Attach the trailer to the towball.
- Attach the cable on the trailer to the safety eye **4** on the carrier.
- Lower the connection socket **3** to put it in position.
- Insert the trailer plug and rotate it by a quarter turn to connect it to the connection socket **3** on the carrier.

Removing the towball

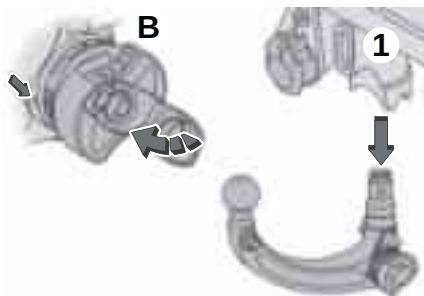


- Grasp the trailer's plug, perform a quarter turn and pull to disconnect it from the connection socket **3** on the carrier.
- Tilt the connection socket **3** to the top position to stow it away.
- Detach the trailer's safety cable from the safety eye **4** on the carrier.
- Unhitch the trailer from the towball.
- Replace the protective cover over the towball.

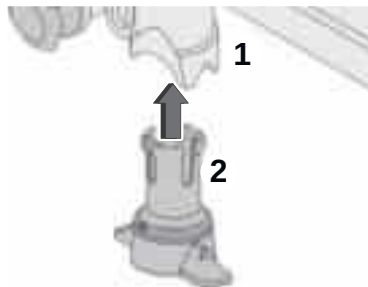


- Lift the cap to access the lock.
- Insert the key into the lock **7**.

- Open the lock using the key.
- Hold the towball **5** firmly in one hand; using the other hand, pull and turn the wheel **6** fully in a clockwise direction until it stops; do not release the wheel.



- Extract the towball from the base of its carrier **1**.
- Release the wheel; it automatically locks in the unlocked position and the red mark on the wheel is in line with the white mark on the towball (position **B**).



- Replace the protective plug **2** into the carrier **1**.
- Stow the towball in its bag to protect it from knocks and dirt.

Storage

The towball is stored under the trunk under the double load floor.

Maintenance

Correct operation is only possible if the towball and its carrier are kept clean. Before cleaning the vehicle with a high-pressure jet wash, the towball must be removed and the protective plug fitted to the carrier.

i NOTE

Work on the towing device

Contact a dealer or a qualified workshop.

Towing recommendation

⚠ CAUTION

Driving with a trailer places greater demands on the towing vehicle and particular care must be taken.

i NOTE

Do not exceed the maximum towable weights.

Before setting off

Nose weight

- Distribute the load in the trailer so that the heaviest items are located as close as possible to the axle, and the nose weight (at the point where it joins your vehicle) approaches the maximum permitted, without exceeding it.

Tires

- Check the tire pressures of the towing vehicle and of the trailer, observing the recommended pressures.

Lighting

- Check the electrical signalling on the trailer and the headlight beam height of your vehicle.

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

i NOTE

If a genuine towing device is used, the rear parking sensors will be deactivated automatically to avoid activating the audible signal.

When driving**Cooling**

Towing a trailer uphill causes the coolant temperature to increase. The maximum towable load depends on the gradient and the exterior temperature. The fan cooling capacity does not increase with engine speed.

- Reduce speed to limit the amount of heating produced.
- Pay constant attention to the coolant temperature.



If this warning light and the **STOP** warning light come on, stop the vehicle and switch off the engine as soon as possible.

**Brakes**

Using the regenerative brake is recommended to limit the overheating of the brakes. Braking distances are increased when towing a trailer.

Side wind

Note that the vehicle will be more susceptible to wind when towing.

Driving Tips**Driving recommendations**

- Observe the driving regulations and remain vigilant whatever the traffic conditions.
- Monitor your environment and keep your hands on the wheel to be able to react to anything that may happen any time.
- Drive smoothly, anticipate the need for braking and maintain a longer safety distance, especially in bad weather.
- Stop the vehicle before performing operations that require sustained attention (e.g. settings).
- During long trips, take a break every 2 hours.

Important!**⚠ CAUTION**

Never drive with the parking brake applied.
Risk of overheating and damaging the braking system!

⚠ CAUTION

Make sure you do not leave any item in the passenger compartment which could act like a magnifying glass under the effect of the sun's rays and cause a fire.
Risk of fire or damage to interior surfaces!

⚠ WARNING

Never leave the vehicle unattended, with the electric motor ready. If you have to leave your vehicle with the engine running, apply the parking brake and put the automatic gearbox into position **N** or **P**.

⚠ DANGER

Never leave children inside the vehicle unsupervised.

⚠ CAUTION

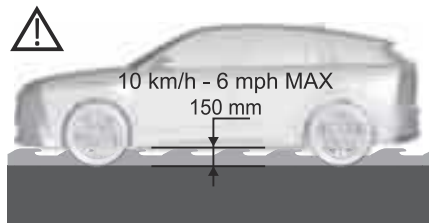
Driver assistance systems are developed to support the driver and not to replace the driver's attention.
The driver accepts full responsibility when driving the vehicle.
When using driver assistance systems, always take care regarding the current traffic situation.

i NOTE

To comply with the European general safety regulations, some driver assistance systems can only be deactivated on the Info Display until the next time the ignition is reactivated. The system is automatically activated by default every time the engine is started.

On flooded roads

We strongly advise against driving on flooded roads, as this could cause serious damage to the electric motor, and the electrical systems of the vehicle.



If the vehicle absolutely must drive through a flooded section of road:

- Check that the depth of the water does not exceed 15 cm, taking account of waves that might be generated by other users.
- Drive as slowly as possible. In all cases, do not exceed 6 mph (10 km/h).
- Do not stop. On leaving the flooded road, as soon as safety conditions allow, make several light brake applications to dry the brake discs and pads. If in doubt about the state of your vehicle, contact a dealer or a qualified workshop.

Noise (Electric)

On the outside

Due to the vehicle's quiet operation when driving, the driver must pay particular attention.

When manoeuvring, the driver must always check the vehicle's immediate surroundings. At speeds of up to 19 mph (30 km/h), the pedestrian horn warns other road users of the vehicle's presence.

i NOTE

Cooling the traction battery The cooling fan comes on during charging to cool the on-board charger and the traction battery.

On the inside

During use, you may hear some perfectly normal noises specific to electric vehicles, such as:

- Traction battery relay when starting.
- Vacuum pump when braking.
- Vehicle tires or aerodynamics when driving.
- Jolting and knocking noise during hill starts.

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

ADVANCED DRIVING ASSISTANCE SYSTEMS

Introduction To Assistance Systems

General Information

NOTE

Driving and manoeuvring aids cannot, in any circumstances, replace the need for vigilance on the part of the driver.

The driver must comply with the Highway Code, must remain in control of the vehicle in all circumstances and must be able to retake control of it at all times. The driver must adapt the speed to climatic conditions, traffic and the state of the road.

It is the driver's responsibility to constantly monitor traffic conditions, assess the distance and relative speed of other vehicles, and anticipate their manoeuvres before using the direction indicator and changing lanes.

These systems do not make it possible to exceed the laws of physics.

NOTE

Driving aids. You should hold the steering wheel with both hands, always use the door and interior mirrors, always leave your feet

close to the pedals and take a break every 2 hours.

NOTE

Manoeuvring aids. The driver must always check the surroundings of the vehicle before and during the whole manoeuvre, in particular using the mirrors.

Legal Obligations

In order to comply with European GSR v2 regulations and for safety reasons, these functions cannot be partially or totally deactivated by the driver:

- Speed Limit Information in the Road signs recognition system.
- Active Safety Brake/Collision Risk Alert.
- Lane keeping assist.
- Driver Attention Warning by Camera.
- Parking sensors.
- Observe the driving regulations and remain vigilant whatever the traffic conditions. Monitor your environment and keep your hands on the wheel to be able to react to anything that may happen any time.
- Drive smoothly, anticipate the need for braking and maintain a longer safety distance, especially in bad weather.

- Stop the vehicle before performing operations that require sustained attention (e.g. settings).
- During long trips, take a break every 2 hours.

WARNING

Mats/Pedal trims

The use of mats or pedal trims not approved by the Manufacturer may interfere with the operation of the speed limiter or cruise control.

To avoid any risk of jamming the pedals:

- Ensure that the mat is secured correctly.
- Never fit one mat on top of another.

NOTE

Units of speed

Ensure that the units of speed displayed on the instrument panel (mph or km/h) are those for the country you are driving in. If this is not the case, when the vehicle is stationary, set the display to the required units of speed so that it complies with what is authorised locally.

In case of doubt, contact a dealer or a qualified workshop.

Shortcuts for driving aids

The full list of available driving aids can be found in the **Functions** tab.

Driving aids can be accessed directly to quickly activate/deactivate them.

By default, some driving aids are already stored in the **Shortcuts** tab (e.g. Lane Keeping Assist).

Other driving aids can be added or deleted from this tab.

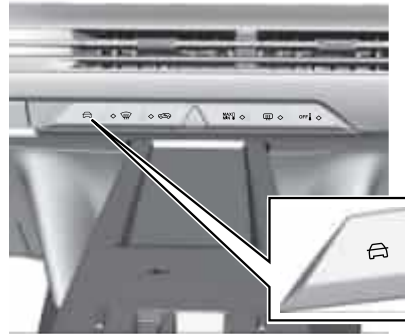


It is configured in the **ADAS>Functions** touch screen application.



Press the button corresponding to the driving assistance concerned:

- Full symbol: the function is added to the **Shortcuts** tab.
- Empty symbol: the function is deleted from the **Shortcuts** tab.
- Check the modification in the **Shortcuts** tab.



- Press this button to access the Driving aids application.

The **Shortcuts** tab will open automatically.

Multiple deactivation by long press

It is possible to deactivate several driver assistance functions simultaneously by long pressing the Driving aids button. This is done in two steps:

- The selection of all the functions that you want to deactivate.
- The simultaneous deactivation of all these functions.

Selection of functions



Press this button on the dashboard to display the **ADAS** tabs.



Press this button on the display to display the list of functions that can be deactivated with a long press.

- Select the functions that will be deactivated.



The following slide will appear.

Deactivation of these functions



Press and hold this button on the dashboard for a second.

A short beep will be heard to confirm the deactivation. All previously selected functions are deactivated until the next vehicle restart.

Noise (Electric)

On the outside

Due to the vehicle's quiet operation when driving, the driver must pay particular attention. When manoeuvring, the driver must always check the vehicle's immediate surroundings. At speeds of up to 19 mph (30 km/h), the pedestrian horn warns other road users of the vehicle's presence.

NOTE

Cooling the traction battery The cooling fan comes on during charging to cool the on-board charger and the traction battery.

On the inside

During use, you may hear some perfectly normal noises specific to electric vehicles, such as:

- Traction battery relay when starting.
- Vacuum pump when braking.
- Vehicle tires or aerodynamics when driving.
- Jolting and knocking noise during hill starts.

Detection Sensors



Camera



Radar



Ultrasonic sensor



Infrared Camera

Radar

The vehicle is fitted with radars in each corner, contained within the bumpers. They provide distance and closing speed to the system and allow to detect incoming objects in front and behind the vehicle.

WARNING

Radars

The operation of the radars, along with any associated functions, may be affected by the accumulation of dirt (e.g. Mud, ice), in poor weather conditions (e.g. Heavy rain, snow) by the masking of the detection zone with adhesive labels or other objects, or if the bumpers are damaged.

If the front or rear bumper is to be repainted, contact a dealer or a qualified workshop; certain types of paint could interfere with the operation of the radars.

Take care not to cover the detection zones on the front and rear bumpers with adhesive labels or other objects; they may hamper correct operation of the associated systems.

Video Cameras

The vehicle is fitted with multiple cameras that enable monitoring of the road, the driver and the immediate surroundings during parking maneuvers.

WARNING

Driving aids camera

This camera and its associated functions may be impaired or not work if the windshield area in front of the camera is dirty, misty, frosty, covered with snow, damaged or masked by a sticker.

In humid and cold weather, demist the windshield regularly.

Poor visibility (e.g. inadequate street lighting, heavy rain, thick fog, snowfall), dazzle (e.g. headlamps of an oncoming vehicle, low sun, reflections on a damp road, leaving a tunnel, alternating shade and light) can also impair detection performance.

In the event of a windshield replacement, contact a dealer or a qualified workshop to recalibrate the camera; otherwise, the operation of the associated driving aids may be disrupted.

i NOTE

Other cameras

The images from the camera(s) displayed on the touch screen or on the instrument panel may be distorted by the terrain. In the presence of areas in shade, or in conditions of bright sunlight or inadequate lighting, the image may be darkened and with lower contrast. Obstacles may appear further away than they actually are.

i NOTE

The Driver Attention Assist system uses a camera facing the driver to monitor the driver for signs of distraction and somnolence.

i NOTE

Maintenance. Clean the bumpers and door mirrors and the field of vision of the cameras regularly.

When washing your vehicle at high pressure, direct the spray from at least 30 cm away from the radar, sensors and cameras.

Ultrasonic Sensors

Ultrasonic sensors are fitted to the bumpers to detect obstacles at short range during parking maneuvers.

! WARNING

Sensors

The operation of the sensors, as well as any associated functions, may be disrupted by noise pollution such as emitted by :

- Noisy vehicles and machinery (e.g. Trucks, pneumatic drills)
- Accumulation of snow or dead leaves on the road
- Damaged bumpers and mirrors

When reverse gear is engaged, an audible signal (long beep) indicates that the sensors may be dirty.

A front or rear impact to the vehicle can upset the sensors' settings, which is not always detected by the system: distance measurements may be distorted.

The sensors do not systematically detect obstacles that are too low (pavements, studs), or too thin (trees, posts, wire fences).

Certain obstacles located in the sensors?

Blind spots may not be detected or may no longer be detected during the maneuver.

Certain materials absorb sound waves: pedestrians may not be detected.

Steering wheel with hands-on detection

The steering wheel is equipped with a hands-on detection system to avoid distraction from the driver.

! WARNING

The driver must always check the surroundings of the vehicle and supervise the whole manoeuvre.

Any use of a system built into DS DRIVE ASSIST 1.0 or 2.0 must remain under the driver's vigilance.

The system also detects the presence of hands when using the Lane Positioning Assist system with DS DRIVE ASSIST.

i NOTE

The system may suffer interference or not work correctly if:

- the steering wheel is covered by some protection.
- the driver wears thick gloves (e.g. ski gloves).

In the event of improper detection of hands on the steering wheel, DS DRIVE ASSIST 2.0 is not activated or is deactivated after a few seconds.

! CAUTION

Installation of mechanical anti-theft devices on the steering wheel is prohibited - risk of damage!

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

Speed Control Assistance System

Speed Limiter

NOTE

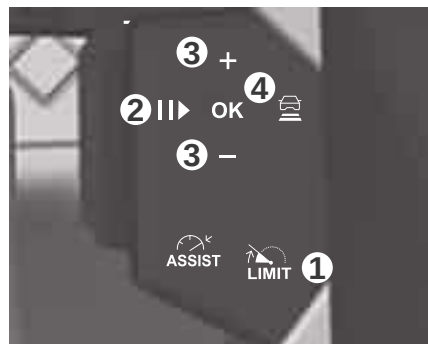
For more information, refer to the **General Information on the Advanced driving assistance systems (ADAS)** chapter.



This system prevents the vehicle from exceeding the speed programmed by the driver (speed setting).

The Speed Limiter is switched on manually. The minimum speed setting is 30 km/h (19 mph). The speed setting remains in the system memory when the ignition is switched off.

Steering-mounted controls

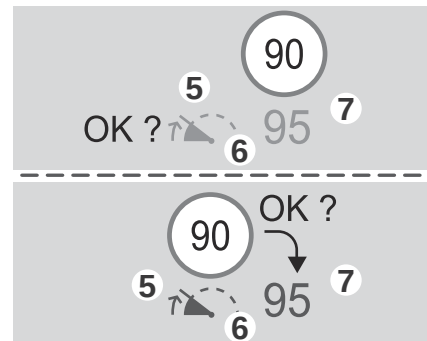


1. Speed Limiter selection
2. Switch on/pause the Speed Limiter at the previously saved speed setting
3. Increase/Decrease the speed setting
4. Activate the Speed Limiter at the previously saved speed setting

Use the speed suggested by the **Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR)** function

For more information on the **Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR)** function, refer to the corresponding section.

Information displayed on the instrument panel



5. Speed Limiter mode selection indication
6. Speed Limiter on (green)/pause (grey) indication
7. Speed setting value

Switching on/Pausing

- Press (1)  to select the Speed Limiter mode; the function is paused (grey).
- If the limit speed setting is suitable (most recent speed setting programmed in the system), press (2)  or (4) **OK** to switch the Speed Limiter on (green).
- Pressing (2)  again temporarily pauses the function

i NOTE

When the speed setting remains below the vehicle's speed for a prolonged period of time, an audible warning is emitted.

Adjusting the speed setting

You do not have to switch the Speed Limiter on in order to set the speed.

To change the speed setting using the vehicle's current speed:

- For steps of +/- 1 km/h (1 mph), make successive short presses upwards/downwards on **(3)** to increase/decrease.
- For steps of +/- 5 km/h (5 mph), press and hold upwards/downwards on **(3)** to increase/decrease. When the function is activated, the limit speed value can be changed using the speed suggested by the Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR) function displayed on the instrument panel:
- **When passing the sign:**
- Press **(4) OK** to save the suggested speed. This value is then immediately shown as the new speed setting on the instrument panel.
- **After passing the sign:**
- Press **(4) OK**. The message "OK?" is displayed to confirm the request to save.
- Press **(4) OK** again to save the suggested speed. The new speed setting value is displayed on the instrument panel.

Temporarily exceeding the speed setting

- Fully depress the accelerator pedal.

The Speed Limiter is temporarily deactivated and the displayed speed setting flashes.

- Release the accelerator pedal to return to below the speed setting.

When exceeding the speed is not due to the driver's action (e.g. in case of a steep slope), an audible signal is triggered immediately.

! WARNING

On a steep descent or in the event of sharp acceleration, the speed limiter will not be able to prevent the vehicle from exceeding the speed setting.
If necessary, apply the brakes to control your vehicle's speed.

When the vehicle speed returns to the speed setting level, the speed limiter operates again: the speed setting display becomes steady again.

Off

- Press **(1)** : the Speed Limiter information display disappears.

Fault

In the event of a fault, dashes are displayed flashing and then steady instead of the speed setting.
Have it checked by a dealer or a qualified workshop.

Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)

i NOTE

For more information, refer to the **General Information** on the **Advanced driving assistance systems (ADAS)** chapter.

! WARNING

The cruise control function does not guarantee compliance with the maximum authorised speed and the safety distance between vehicles, the driver remains responsible for their driving.

In the interest of public safety, only use cruise control if the traffic conditions enable vehicles to drive at a steady speed and maintain an adequate safety distance.

Remain vigilant while cruise control is activated. If you press and hold one of the speed setting modification buttons, your vehicle may change speed very abruptly.

When **descending a steep hill**, the cruise control system cannot prevent the vehicle from exceeding the set speed. Brake if necessary to control the vehicle speed.

On **steep climbs** or when towing, the set speed may not be reached or maintained.

i NOTE

Exceeding the programmed speed setting.

You can **temporarily** exceed the speed setting by pressing the accelerator pedal (the programmed speed flashes).

To return to the speed setting, release the accelerator pedal (when the set speed is reached again, the displayed speed stops flashing).

! WARNING

Operating limits.

Never use the system in the following situations:

- In an urban area with the risk of pedestrians crossing the road.
- In heavy traffic.
- On winding or steep roads.
- On slippery or flooded roads.
- In poor weather conditions.
- In the event of restricted visibility for the driver.
- While driving on a racetrack.
- While driving on a rolling road.
- When using a "space-saver" type spare wheel.
- When using snow chains or non-slip covers.

This system automatically maintains the vehicle speed at a value set by the driver (speed setting), while respecting a safety distance from the vehicle in front (target vehicle) previously set by the driver. The system automatically manages the acceleration and deceleration of the vehicle.

With the **Stop & Go** function, the system manages braking until the vehicle comes to a complete stop and restarts the vehicle.

! WARNING

The brake lamps come on if the vehicle is slowed down.
If the brake lights fail, the system does not operate.



To do this, the system uses a camera fitted at the top of the windshield and a radar fitted in the front bumper.

! WARNING

Primarily designed for driving on main roads and motorways, this system only works with moving vehicles driving in the same direction as your vehicle.

i NOTE

If the driver activates the direction indicator to overtake a slower vehicle, cruise control may temporarily reduce the distance to the target vehicle to facilitate overtaking, without exceeding the speed setting.

Steering-mounted controls

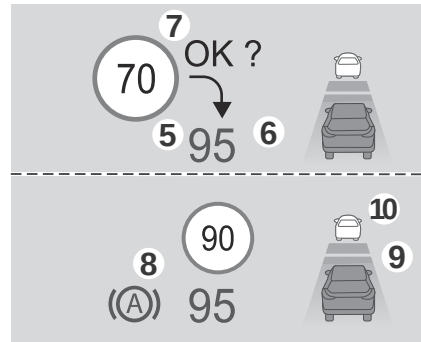


1. Selection/deselection of Adaptive Cruise Control only or DS DRIVE ASSIST (depending on version)
2. Pause/resume Cruise Control at the previously saved speed setting
Confirmation of vehicle restart after automatic stop

3. Increase/Decrease the speed setting (if cruise control activated)
Activate the feature with the current speed as setting
4. Activation of Cruise Control
Use the speed suggested by the Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR) function
5. Display and configuration of the inter-vehicle distance setting

For more information on the **Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR)** function, refer to the corresponding section.

Information displayed on the instrument panel



5. Cruise Control activated (green)/ paused (grey)
6. Speed setting value
7. Speed suggested by the Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR) function
8. Vehicle held stationary
9. Inter-vehicle distance setting
10. Position of the vehicle detected by the system

Use

Selecting the system

- With the engine plugged, press successively on (1)  until Cruise Control mode is displayed on the instrument panel.

After a few seconds, Cruise Control mode is selected. The Driving aids mini-view is displayed (grey) and Cruise Control is ready to be activated.

Switching on Cruise Control

The vehicle speed must be between 0 km/h and 180 km/h (0 and 112 mph).

System activation is also subject to the following conditions:

- Driver door closed.
- Driver seat belt fastened.
- Mode **D** selected on the drive selector.
- Parking brake released.
- If the vehicle is stationary, brake pedal depressed.
- If the vehicle is not stationary, brake pedal NOT depressed.

A message **OK?** is displayed if all activation conditions are met.

- Press (4) **OK**: the current speed becomes the speed setting (minimum 30 km/h (19 mph)) and Cruise Control is immediately activated (green display).

Modifying the speed setting

To change the speed setting using the vehicle's current speed:

- For steps of +/- 1 km/h (1 mph), make successive short presses upwards/downwards on (3) to increase/decrease.
- For steps of +/- 5 km/h (5 mph), press and hold upwards/downwards on (3) to increase/decrease.

WARNING

Prolonged pressing and holding upwards/downwards on (3) causes a very rapid change in vehicle speed.

When the function is activated, the speed setting value can be changed using the speed suggested by the Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR) function displayed on the instrument panel:

When passing the sign:

- Press (4) **OK** to save the suggested speed. This value is then immediately shown as the new speed setting on the instrument panel.

After passing the sign:

- Press (4) **OK**. The message "OK?" is displayed to confirm the request to save.
- Press (4) **OK** again to save the suggested speed. The new speed setting value is displayed on the instrument panel.

Pausing/Resumption of Cruise Control

- Press (2)  or depress the **brake pedal**. The symbol "" is displayed if all activation conditions are met.

Cruise Control may also have been paused:

- automatically, if the electronic stability control (ESC) system is triggered.
- by shifting to neutral or engaging reverse gear.
- by using the electric parking brake.
- by unfastening the seat belt.
- by opening the driver's door.

- Press (2)  or (4) **OK** to reactivate Cruise Control. Following braking that has brought the vehicle to a complete stop, if the traffic conditions do not allow the vehicle to begin moving again within 3 seconds of stopping, press (2)  or the accelerator pedal to move off.

WARNING

When cruise control is paused and the driver tries to reactivate it, the message "**Activation not possible, conditions not met**" is temporarily displayed if reactivation is impossible (required conditions not met).

Changing the programmed speed setting with the Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR) function

- Press (4) **OK** to accept the speed suggested by the function on the instrument panel, then press again to confirm.

CAUTION

If the selected speed is far from the current vehicle speed, a strong acceleration or deceleration is felt.

Changing the inter-vehicle distance

- Press (5) to display the distance setting thresholds ("**Distant**", "**Normal**" or "**Close**"), then make successive short presses to select a threshold.

WARNING

Be sure to always comply with the rules of the country in which you are driving.

After a few seconds, the option is accepted and will be memorised when the ignition is switched off.

The driver must keep a sufficient safety distance from the vehicle in front.

Temporarily exceeding the speed setting

- Depress the accelerator pedal beyond the amount commanded by the system. The system is suspended as long as the acceleration is maintained. When the accelerator pedal is released, the speed setting flashes while the current vehicle speed is above the speed setting.

Deselecting the system

- Press successively on (1)  until **OFF** mode is displayed on the instrument panel.

After a few seconds, Cruise Control mode is deselected. The Driving aids mini-view disappears.

Messages and alerts

NOTE

The actual order of display of the messages or alerts may be different.

 (grey)	Cruise Control selected, but cannot be activated. All the operating conditions have not been met.
 (grey)	Cruise Control selected, awaiting confirmation for activation. All the operating conditions are met.
 (grey)/(grey)	Cruise Control paused, but cannot be reactivated. All the operating conditions have not been met.
 (grey)/(grey)	Cruise Control paused, awaiting confirmation for reactivation. All the operating conditions are met.
 (green)/ (green)	Cruise Control active, vehicle detected.
 (green)/ (grey)	Cruise Control suspended, following brief acceleration by the driver.



"Take control"

- Brake or accelerate, depending on the context.



(red)

"Take control"

- **Take back control of the vehicle immediately:** the system cannot manage the current driving situation.



"Activation refused, conditions unsuitable"

The system refuses to activate Cruise Control, as the necessary conditions are not fulfilled.

Stop & Go function



(green)/(green)

The system has brought the vehicle to a complete stop.

Within 3 seconds of stopping, the vehicle gradually and automatically begins moving again if there is no target detected or if the target detected is far enough.

Beyond 3 seconds of stopping, the driver must accelerate or press (2)  to move off.

NOTE

If the driver takes no action after the vehicle has been stopped, the electric parking

brake is applied automatically after about 5 minutes.

WARNING

While the vehicle is immobilized, the following recommendations apply:

- The driver should not leave the vehicle.
- Do not open the boot.
- Do not drop off or pick up passengers.
- Do not engage reverse gear.

WARNING

When restarting the vehicle, beware of cyclists, pedestrians or animals who are not taken into account by the system.
The driver must monitor their surroundings.

Operating limits

Cruise Control operates by day and night, in dry weather or moderate rainfall.
Some situations cannot be managed by the system and require driver intervention.

Cases not taken into account by the system:

- Pedestrians, cyclists, animals.
- Stationary vehicles (e.g. traffic jams, breakdown).

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

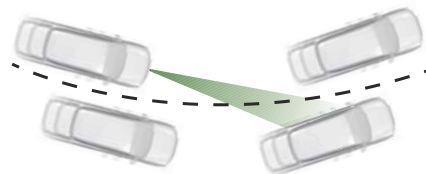


- Vehicles crossing your lane.
- Vehicles driving in the opposite direction.

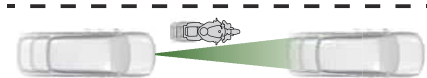
⚠ WARNING

Non-moving targets are taken into account when they are detected in the path of the vehicle at speeds below 50 km/h (30 mph). The system may not always detect non-moving targets. It is always the driver's responsibility to pay attention to the surroundings and avoid collisions.

Situations where the driver must suspend the system:



- Vehicles in a tight bend.
- When approaching a roundabout, depending if predictive ACC is not present on the car or not activated.

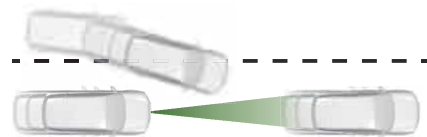


- When following a narrow vehicle.

Reactivate the system when conditions allow.

Situations in which the driver is prompted to immediately resume control:

- Excessively sharp deceleration by the vehicle in front of you.



- When a vehicle cuts in sharply between your vehicle and the one in front.

⚠ WARNING

Some vehicles on the road may be poorly perceived or interpreted by the camera and/or the radar (e.g. truck), which can lead to an incorrect evaluation of distances and result in inappropriate acceleration or braking of the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

Pay particular attention:

- When motorcycles are present and when there are vehicles staggered across the traffic lane.

- When entering a tunnel or crossing a bridge.

⚠ WARNING

If any of the following malfunctions occurs, do not use the system:

- Following an impact on the windshield close to the camera or on the front bumper.
- If a brake lamp is not working.

⚠ WARNING

If the vehicle has undergone any of the following modifications, do not use the system:

- Carrying long objects on roof bars.
- Towing.
- Front end of the vehicle modified (for example by adding long-range headlights or painting the front bumper).
- Obstructed radar and/or camera.

Malfunction

In the event of a malfunction, dashes are displayed (orange) instead of the speed setting.



This warning light comes on, accompanied by a message and an audio signal, to confirm the malfunction.

Have it checked by a dealer or a qualified workshop.

Predictive Adaptive Cruise Control (P-ACC)

NOTE

For more information, refer to the **General Information on the Advanced driving assistance systems (ADAS)** chapter.

This system automatically adjusts the speed of the vehicle. Depending on the road characteristics, the vehicle uses:

- Anticipated Legal Speed Automatic (ALSA)
- Legal Speed Automatic (LSA)
- Curve Speed Adaptation (CSA)
- Junction Speed Adaptation (JSA)
- Roundabout Speed Adaptation (RSA)

For more information on each function, refer to the corresponding sections.

WARNING

The driver must always focus on driving while using the Predictive Adaptive Cruise Control (P-ACC) system.

WARNING

The driver can override the P-ACC function in case of erroneous road characteristic regulation.

WARNING

Driver actions, such as pressing on the gas pedal, will suspend the P-ACC function.

WARNING

The P-ACC features are not authorised in some countries. The list of countries covered is available from dealers or on the website for your country.

Anticipated Legal Speed Automatic (ALSA)

When the LEGAL SPEED AUTO option is selected in the ADAS settings and ACC is activated, the Anticipated LSA function will automatically propose and apply a new speed setpoint based on upcoming legal speed limits, as identified by the cartography (eHz).

During the proposal phase, the driver has the option to refuse the proposed speed using the **+** or **-** buttons on the steering-mounted controls.



1. Proposed

2. Speed application

Operating conditions

- Eligible on all roads.
- The vehicle speed must be between 0 km/h and 180 km/h (0 mph and 112 mph) .

For the ALSA function to work:

- ADAS Settings page: Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR, Speed Limit Information [SLI] function) is selected, and LEGAL SPEED AUTO is selected.
- Steering wheel: ACC is active.
- When an incoming speed sign is detected, ALSA proposes a new speed setpoint at the right moment, based on the current speed of the vehicle.
- If the driver does not refuse the ALSA proposal, the speed setpoint is automatically updated, ensuring the vehicle passes the speed sign at the correct speed

Activation/deactivation/ suspension

- The function is inactive by default at the delivery of the vehicle (factory setting), but the previous ALSA setting is retained upon restart.
- The activation, deactivation, and suspension conditions are identical to those of the ACC service.

Legal Speed Automatic (LSA)

When a new legal speed, not known by the eHz cartography, for example a work sign, is detected

ed by Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR, Speed Limit Information (SLI)), the function LSA will automatically change the speed setpoint.

i NOTE

The driver cannot refuse the update.

i NOTE

Depending on the vehicle configuration, when LEGAL SPEED AUTO is selected, Speed Limiter is activated with LSA (Legal Speed Automatic adjustment) without any driver confirmation or with ISA (Intelligent Speed Assistance) with driver manual confirmation.

When LEGAL SPEED AUTO is unselected, Speed Limiter is activated with ISA (Intelligent Speed Assistance) with driver manual confirmation.

i NOTE

When LEGAL SPEED AUTO is selected, ISA may be recalled. Changing the speed setting with the TSR function ➡ 160

Operating conditions

- Eligible on all roads.
- The vehicle speed corresponds to the selected service range SL or ACC.
- between 0 km/h and 180 km/h (0 mph and 112 mph) for ACC.

or

- between 30 km/h and 254 km/h (19 mph and 158 mph) for Speed Limiter.

For the LSA function to work:

- ADAS Settings page: Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR, Speed Limit Information (SLI) function) is selected, LEGAL SPEED AUTO is selected, and one service (Speed Limiter or ACC) is selected.

Activation/deactivation/suspension

- When Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR, Speed Limit Information [SLI] function) detects a new speed zone (speed sign or new road legal speed), LSA will update the speed setpoint to the new legal speed, whether the service is activated or deactivated.
- The function is inactive by default at ignition.
- The previous LSA setting status is retained upon restart.
- The activation, deactivation, and suspension conditions are identical to those of the selected service (Speed Limiter or ACC, refer to the corresponding section).

Curve Speed Adaptation (CSA)

With Road Characteristics (RC) enabled on the ADAS settings and ACC active, the vehicle automatically adjusts its speed when approaching curves.

If the vehicle's speed is too high for a comfortable passage through the curve, it will reduce speed to a comfortable level without any driver action. After clearing the curve, the vehicle will return to its previously set speed.



Operating conditions

- Eligible on all roads.
- The vehicle speed must be between 0 km/h and 180 km/h (0 mph and 112 mph).

For the CSA function to work:

- ADAS Settings page: RC is selected.
- Steering wheel: ACC is active.
- The programmed navigation passes through the junction (depending on version).

Activation/Deactivation/Suspension

- The function is selected by default at ignition.
- The previous RC setting status is kept at ignition.
- The activation, deactivation, and suspension conditions are identical to those of the ACC service.

Junction Speed Adaptation (JSA)

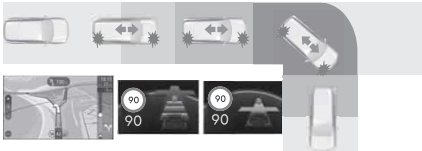
With Road Characteristics (RC) enabled on the ADAS settings and ACC active, and when the driver correctly signals the intention to turn or when the navigation route includes the junction, the vehicle reduces the speed to reach a comfort speed for that junction. After the junction, the vehicle will resume its previous speed regulation as it was before the junction.

⚠ WARNING

To ensure the function works correctly, the driver should activate the direction indicator at least 5 seconds before approaching the junction. The direction indicator should be set to the fixed position (fully up or down stalk).

⚠ WARNING

If the driver changes the direction indicator or if the navigation route no longer includes the junction, the maneuver will be interrupted.



Operating conditions

- Eligible on all roads.
- The vehicle speed must be between 0 km/h and 180 km/h (0 mph and 112 mph).

For the JSA function to work:

- ADAS Settings page: RC is selected.
- Steering wheel: ACC is active

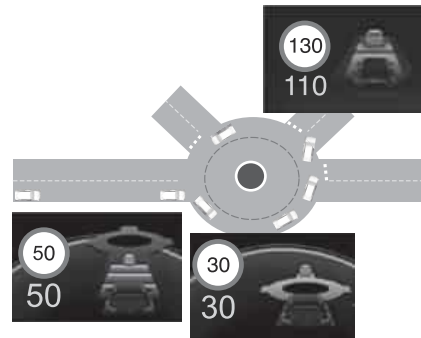
- The driver must activate the direction indicator to signal the intention to take the junction.
- The programmed navigation passes through the junction (depending on version).

Activation/Deactivation/Suspension

- The function is selected by default at ignition.
- The previous RC setting status is kept at ignition.
- The activation, deactivation, and suspension conditions are identical to those of the ACC service.

Roundabout Speed Adaptation (RSA)

With Road Characteristics (RC) enabled on the ADAS settings and ACC active, the vehicle reduces the speed to reach a comfort speed for the roundabout. After navigating the roundabout, the vehicle will resume to its speed setting. Additionally, the vehicle will maintain a constant speed while driving through the roundabout.



⚠ WARNING

RSA doesn't take into account whether another road user is on the roundabout. Ensure that right of way is respected and be prepared to brake if required.

Operating conditions

- Eligible on all roads.
- The vehicle speed must be between 0 and 180 km/h (0 and 112 mph).

For the RSA function to work:

- ADAS Settings page: RC is selected.
- Steering wheel: ACC is active.
- The programmed navigation passes through the junction (depending on version).

Deactivation/Activation/Suspension

- The function is selected by default at ignition.
- The previous RC setting status is kept at ignition.
- The activation, deactivation, and suspension conditions are identical to those of the ACC service.

DS DRIVE ASSIST

This system automatically adjusts the speed and corrects the trajectory of the vehicle, using Adaptive Cruise Control with Stop&Go function in conjunction with Lane Positioning Assist. These two functions must be activated and in operation.

For more information on **Adaptive Cruise Control** and **Lane Positioning Assist**, refer to the corresponding sections.

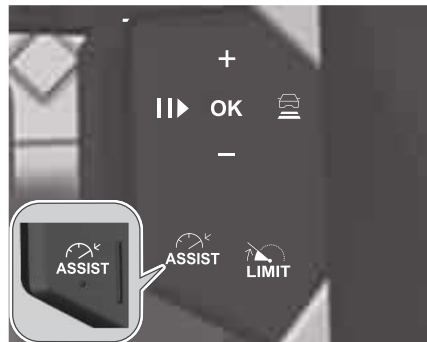
WARNING

The system assists the driver by acting on the steering, acceleration and braking within the physical limits and capacities of the vehicle. Certain road infrastructure elements or vehicles in the surroundings may not be properly seen or may be poorly interpreted by the camera and radar, resulting in an unexpected change in direction, a lack of steering correction and/or inappropriate management of acceleration or braking.

WARNING

Primarily designed for driving on main roads and motorways, this system only works with moving vehicles driving in the same direction as your vehicle.

Selecting/Deselecting the system



- Press this button successively until the DS DRIVE ASSIST mode is displayed on the instrument panel.
- After a few seconds, the DS DRIVE ASSIST mode is selected. The Driving aids mini-view is displayed on the instrument panel.



The color of the symbols, representing the steering wheel and the side lines, depends on the operating state of the system:



(grey) One or more operating conditions is not met; the system is paused.



(green) All operating conditions are met; the system is active.



(orange) System malfunction.

- Press this button successively again until the OFF mode is displayed on the instrument panel.

After a few seconds, the DS DRIVE ASSIST mode is deselected. The Driving aids mini-view disappears.

Speed setting recommendations

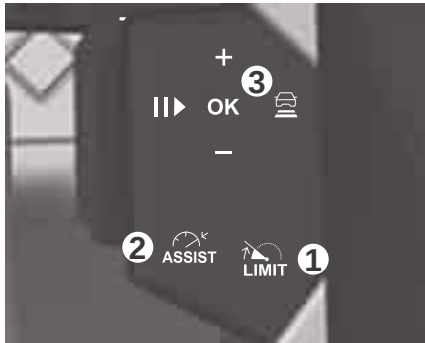
The driver can select the speed displayed by the **Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR)** system as the speed setting for the speed limiter, cruise control or adaptive cruise control using the **OK** button.

If rain is detected, the system proposes a speed setting to the driver which is lower than the speed read/sent from the mapping system in order to adapt to the weather conditions (e.g. on motorways, the proposed speed is 110 km/h (68 mph) instead of 130 km/h (81 mph)).

NOTE

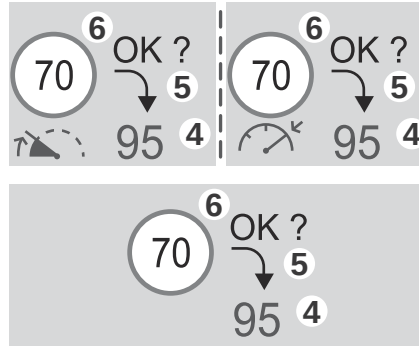
For more information on the **Speed limiter**, **Cruise control** or **Adaptive cruise control**, refer to the corresponding sections.

Steering-mounted controls



1. Select speed limiter mode
2. Select cruise control mode or Adaptive cruise control or DS Drive Assist (depending on version)
3. Speed limit confirmation

Information displayed on the instrument panel



4. Current speed setting
5. Speed memorisation prompt
6. Current speed limit indication

Without speed setting advance recommendation

Operating conditions

- DS DRIVE ASSIST activated
- Eligible in all roads

DS DRIVE ASSIST 2.0

This system automatically regulates the speed and corrects the trajectory of the vehicle by combining the following functions:

- DS DRIVE ASSIST with Adaptive cruise control with Stop&Go function and Lane positioning assist.
- Semi-automatic lane changing.
- Speed setting advance recommendations.

For more information on these functions, refer to the corresponding sections.

The availability of the system depends on the country you are driving in.

This system is only to be used on eligible motorways and main roads.

Selecting/Deselecting the system



It is configured in the **ADAS** touch screen application.

- Select the **Functions** tab, then select/deselect **Drive Assist**.

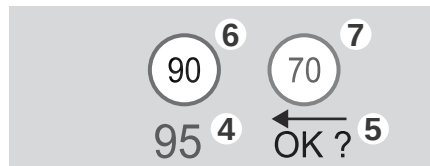
The system's status is saved when the ignition is switched off.

Speed setting recommendations

With DS DRIVE ASSIST 2.0 activated, the system detects the next speed limit sign, displays it in the background and proposes this new speed as the speed setting.

Once memorised:

- If the speed setting is lower than the previous one, the vehicle slows down to reach this new speed when it gets to the sign.



With speed setting advance recommendation

4. Current speed setting
5. Speed memorisation prompt
6. Current speed limit indication
7. Next speed limit indication

Operating conditions

- Eligible roads: roads with separate carriageways with prohibited access for pedestrians and cyclists.
- DS DRIVE ASSIST 2.0 activated.
- Vehicle speed between 0 km/h and 180 km/h (0 mph and 112 mph) .
- Steering wheel properly held by the driver.
- The Anticipated Intelligent Speed Adaptation (AISA) only works with Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) and LEGAL SPEED AUTO is unselected.

Memorising the speed setting

- Switch on (2)  (Adaptive cruise control).

Information related to the Adaptive cruise control is displayed.

When a new speed setting is detected, the system displays the value and "OK?" to suggest saving it as a new speed setting.

NOTE

If there is a difference of less than 5 km/h (3 mph) between the speed setting and the speed displayed by the Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR), the "OK?" symbol is not displayed.

Depending on the road conditions, several speeds may be displayed.

- Press (3) **OK** to confirm the new speed setting.

The display then reverts to its previous state.

Collision Avoidance Assistance System

NOTE

For more information, refer to the **General Information** on the **Advanced driving assistance systems (ADAS)** chapter.



This collision avoidance assistance system:

- warns the driver that their vehicle is at risk of collision with the preceding vehicle, a pedestrian or a cyclist.
- reduces the vehicle's speed to avoid a collision or to limit its severity.

NOTE

The system also takes motorcyclists into account. It may also react on animals. Animals (especially animals smaller than 0.5 m) and objects on the road are not necessarily detected.

The system includes the following functions:

- Collision Risk Alert
- Intelligent Emergency Braking Assistance (iEBA)
- Active Emergency Braking (AEB), also called Active Safety Brake (ASB)



The vehicle has a multifunction camera located at the top of the windshield and, depending on version, a radar located in the front bumper.

WARNING

This system does not replace the need for driver vigilance.
This system is designed to assist the driver and improve road safety.
It is the driver's responsibility to continuously monitor traffic conditions in accordance with applicable driving regulations.

NOTE

As soon as the system detects a potential collision, it prepares the braking circuit.
This may cause a slight noise and a slight sensation of deceleration.

Operating conditions and limits

- Brake system operational.
- ASR system activated.
- Seat belts fastened for all passengers.
- Stabilised speed on roads with no or low curvature.



This warning light lights up on the instrument panel without any additional message, to indicate that the automatic braking system is not available.

This is a normal behavior indicating that a condition is not fulfilled and which does not request the support of a workshop.

In any situations with ignition on where automatic braking presents a risk, deactivating the system via the driving aids touch screen application is recommended, for instance:

- Carrying long objects on roof bars.
- Driving with snow chains.
- Using an automatic car wash.
- Performing any maintenance (e.g. changing a wheel, working inside the engine compartment).
- Placing the vehicle on a rolling bench in a workshop.
- Towing the vehicle.
- Following a damage of the windshield close to the detection camera.

NOTE

The system is automatically deactivated once the use of a different diameter "space-saver" type spare wheel is detected, or if a fault with the right or left brake light is detected.

Following a severe crash (e.g. with airbag deployment), the system is automatically deactivated. Have it checked by a dealer or a qualified workshop.

The system performance may be degraded or not available by:

- Sensor covered with snow, ice, slush, mud or dirt.
- Windshield damaged or smeared, with blurred view or covered with foreign items (e.g. stickers).
- Damaged front bumper (or deformed in the past) or covered with foreign items (e.g. stickers).
- Front camera out of regular position or missing cover.
- Brake discs cooling process is on-going.
- In curves.
- System initialization process after battery disconnection.
- Sun or lights shining into the front camera lens.
- Adverse environmental conditions (e.g. rain, fog or snow).
- Vehicle ahead creating road spray.

The system performance may be affected by:

- Vehicle stability system in progress.
- Vehicle battery voltage out of range.
- Wet road reflecting lights.
- Close vehicles ahead.
- Tractors, muddy vehicles or vehicles with a trailer.
- Banked roads.
- Winding or hilly roads.
- Poor lighting conditions.
- Sudden lighting changes.
- Vehicle modifications (e.g. tires).

NOTE

In case the detection is degraded or temporarily unavailable by environment conditions, then a driver indication is not displayed (because a driver action is not requested).

WARNING

It can be dangerous to drive if the brake lights are not in perfect working order.

WARNING

The driver must not overload the vehicle (keep within the GVW limit and load height limits for roof bars).

Collision Risk Alert

This function warns the driver if there is a risk of collision with the preceding vehicle, or with a pedestrian or cyclist.

Modifying the alert trigger threshold

The trigger threshold determines the sensitivity with which the function warns of the risk of collision.



It is configured in the ADAS touch screen application.

- Select one of the 3 preset thresholds: "**Far**", "**Medium**" or "**Near**".

The selected threshold is memorised when the ignition is switched off.

Operation

Depending on the collision risk detected by the system and the alert trigger threshold chosen by the driver, different levels of alert may be triggered and displayed on the instrument panel. The system takes into account the vehicle dynamics, the difference speed of the own vehicle and the object identified for the collision risk, and the operation of the vehicle (e.g. actions on the pedals, steering wheel) to trigger the alert at the most relevant moment.



(orange)

Level 1: visual alert only, warning that the preceding vehicle is very close.

The message "**Vehicle close**" is displayed.



(red)

Level 2: visual and audible alert, warning that a collision is imminent.

The message "**Brake!**" is displayed.

Level 3: a micro-braking may be given, confirming the risk of collision (optional).

NOTE

While approaching a vehicle too quickly, the level 2 alert may be displayed directly.

Important: the level 1 alert depends on the trigger threshold selected. It reacts only on moving vehicles. It is disabled automatically at lower speed.

NOTE

If you select "**Far**" in the touch screen, then the system warns sooner. This increases the safety but also increases the amount of alerts if the legal safety distance is not kept.

To reduce the alert occurrence, you can change the setting to either of the other two.

CAUTION

It is possible that collision warnings are not given, are given too late or seem unjustified. The driver must always stay in control of the vehicle and be prepared to react at any time to avoid an accident.

Deactivation/Activation

By default, the system is automatically activated at every engine start.



It is configured in the **ADAS** touch screen application.



Deactivation of the system is signaled by the illumination of this warning light, accompanied by the display of a message.

NOTE

A deactivation is only possible at a standstill through the **ADAS or Driving/Vehicle** touch screen application.

Fault



This warning light lights up on the instrument panel with the message **"Driving Assistance Sensor blind: Clean sensor, see User Manual"** if the sensor is masked.

This is a normal behavior, which does not request the support of a qualified workshop. This may be caused by an infotainment issue, reduced visibility (rain, fog, snow, blending by low sun...), or by a real sensor blockage. In this case, stop the vehicle and verify if the front camera or the front radar is covered by dirt, mud, sand, snow, ice or anything preventing the sensing. The system is operational again after the detection field has been cleaned.



In the event of a malfunction, this warning light lights up on the instrument panel, accompanied by the display of a message and an audio signal.

Have it checked by a dealer or a qualified workshop.



If these warning light come on after the engine has been switched off and then restarted, contact a dealer or a qualified workshop to have the system checked.



These warning lights illuminate on the instrument panel and/or in the warning light display for seat belts and front passenger airbag to indicate that the driver's and/ or front passenger's seat belt is not fastened (depending on version).



The automatic braking system is deactivated until the seat belts are fastened.



When a failure is detected in the sound module, the warning light appears on the instrument panel, accompanied by a display message.

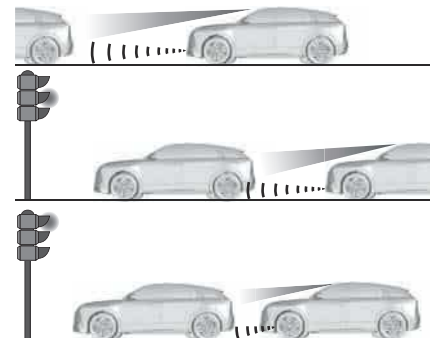
No warning chime will sound, nor for the driver assistance system.

Intelligent emergency braking assistance (iEBA)

This function increases vehicle deceleration if the driver does not brake enough to avoid a collision.

This assistance is only provided if the driver presses the brake pedal.

Active Emergency Braking (AEB)



This function, also called Active Safety Brake (ASB), intervenes after the acoustic alert if the driver does not operate the brake pedal quickly enough.

The system aims at reducing the speed of impact or avoiding a collision if the driver fails to react.

i NOTE

Below a speed of 30 km/h (19 mph), automatic emergency braking may slow down the vehicle to a complete stop. Otherwise, for versions with camera only, the speed may be reduced by a maximum of 25 km/h (16 mph). For versions with camera and radar, the speed reduction may be extended to 50 km/h (31 mph), if both sensors are able to detect the threat.

Operation

The system operates subject to the following conditions:

- The vehicle's speed does not exceed 80 km/h (50 mph), when a pedestrian or a cyclist is detected.
- The vehicle's speed does not exceed 80 km/h (50 mph), when a stationary vehicle is detected.
- The vehicle's speed is between 10 km/h and 85 km/h (6 mph and 53 mph) (versions with camera only) or 140 km/h (87 mph) (versions with camera and radar) when a moving vehicle is detected.



This warning light flashes (for approximately 10 seconds) as soon as the function applies the vehicle's brakes.

During the flashing time, the function is not available.

With an automatic gearbox or drive selector, in the event of automatic emergency braking, keep the brake pedal depressed, also after a complete stop is reached, to prevent the vehicle from rolling away.

i NOTE

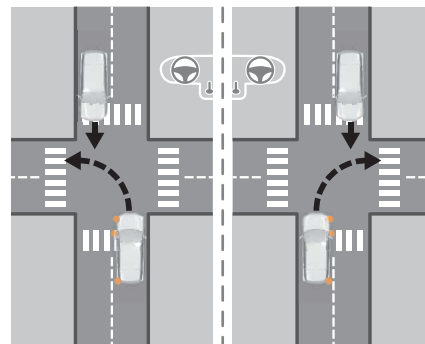
The driver can override the automatic emergency braking at any time by strongly turning the steering wheel (evasive manoeuvre) and/or by firmly pressing the accelerator pedal.

i NOTE

The brake pedal may feel hard and vibrate slightly while the function is operating. If the vehicle comes to a complete stop, automatic braking is maintained for 1 to 2 seconds.

Turning scenarios

Crossing road with another vehicle

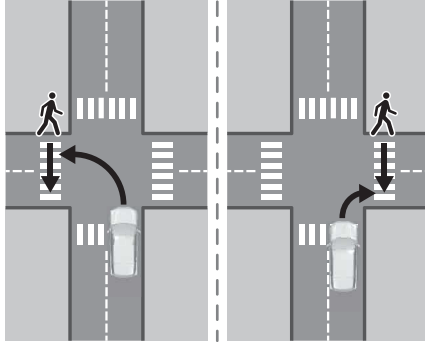


The system may operate when the vehicle turns and detects another vehicle, on the adjacent lane, approaching from the opposite direction if:

- The corresponding turn signal indicator is activated.
- Then the vehicle is about to cross the path of an oncoming vehicle or motorcyclist.
- The speed of the own vehicle is between 8 km/h and 25 km/h (5 mph and 15 mph).
- A collision on the side of the other vehicle (or motorcyclist) is predicted.

The system also takes into account motorcyclists and may react accordingly.

Crossing road with a pedestrian



The system may operate when the vehicle is turning left or right and detects a crossing pedestrian if:

- The pedestrian is crossing in front of the vehicle.
- The pedestrian can clearly be detected by the sensors.
- The scenery is detectable by the sensors (e.g. brightness, contrast vs background).
- The vehicle speed is between 8 km/h and 25 km/h (5 mph and 15 mph).

The system also takes into account cyclists and may react accordingly.

Activation/Deactivation

Depending on version, the system is automatically active by default every time the engine is started, even if it was deactivated during the last ignition cycle.



The system can be deactivated in the ADAS menu

Depending on version, deactivation is only possible at a standstill.



The system can be deactivated in the ADAS menu

Malfunction



This warning light lights up on the instrument panel with the message

"Audible Warning System fault: Repair needed" if the audible warning system is in failure.

The system may be disturbed or unavailable. Have it checked by a dealer or a qualified workshop.



This warning light lights up on the instrument panel with the message **"Driving Assistance Sensor blind: Clean sensor, see User Manual"** if the sensor is masked.

This is a normal behavior, which does not request the support of a qualified workshop. In this case, stop the vehicle and verify if the front camera or the front radar is covered by dirt, mud, sand, snow, ice or anything preventing the sensing.

The system is operational again after the detection field has been cleaned.



In the event of a malfunction, this warning light lights up on the instrument panel, accompanied by the display of a message and an audible signal.

Have it checked by a dealer or a qualified workshop.



If these warning lights come on after the engine has been switched off and then restarted, contact a dealer or a qualified workshop to have the system checked.



These warning lights illuminate on the instrument panel and/or in the warning light display for seat belts and front passenger airbag to indicate that the driver's and/ or front passenger's seat belt is not fastened (depending on version).



The automatic braking system is deactivated until the seat belts are fastened.

In-Crash Braking (ICB)

If an accident is detected, the vehicle initiates automatic in-crash braking. The goal of this system is to reduce the risk of further collisions if the driver does not react.

The system is not operational if the capability of the vehicle to trigger and execute the automatic in-crash braking is not available, as it can occur

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

in destructive accidents or in other specific accident scenarios.

It is possible to override the automatic braking by pressing the accelerator pedal.

Operating conditions

The system operates, if the following conditions are met:

- Airbags or pyrotechnic seat belt pretensioners have been deployed by the collision.
- Braking systems and electric functions remain continuously operational during and after collision.
- Driver has not depressed the accelerator pedal.

Fault



In the event of a malfunction, one of these warning lights will come on steady on the instrument panel, accompanied by the Service warning light, the display of a message and an audio signal.



Have it checked by a dealer or a qualified workshop.



Wrong Pedal Prevention (WPP)

NOTE

For more information, refer to the **General Information on the Advanced driving assistance systems (ADAS)** chapter.

This function shall prevent or reduce damages in case of a strong press on the accelerator pedal instead of the brake pedal if an obstacle is detected in front or behind the vehicle by performing emergency braking.

This function, operating at a standstill or moving at very low speed, uses the parking sensors for detection.

Operation

The function brakes if:

- While in Drive mode, accelerator is quickly and strongly pressed and a target is detected by front sensors.

or

- While in reverse gear, accelerator is quickly and strongly pressed and a target is detected by rear sensors.

Functionality



Function is signaled by the illumination of this warning light and brake lights, accompanied by the display of a message and an audio signal.

The emergency brake is stopped and the active state is left, if the brake pedal is pressed.

If the system is active and the driver does not press the brake pedal to deactivate the feature within 90s, Electronic park brake (EPB) is engaged automatically and the indication "**Parking Brake Applied**" is displayed.



The function can be deactivated in the ADAS touch screen application (selected again after ignition cycle).



Deselection by the driver of the WPP system is indicated by this indicator light on the instrument panel coming on and the display of a message.

Operating limits

The system may not operate in the following situations:

- Sensor covered in mud, dirt, ice, leaves from the road
- External coverage of the vehicle surface near the parking sensors (e.g. stickers)
- Damage of the vehicle surface near the parking sensors
- New coating of the vehicle surface near the parking sensors
- Adverse environmental conditions (e.g. heavy rain, snow or fog).
- Vehicle ahead creating massive air disturbances
- Heavily loaded trunk
- Very high slope

- Blocked parking sensors
- Very small or thin obstacles
- Extreme temperature changes
- Attached bicycle carrier or trailer
- Objects surfaces that reflects or absorbs ultrasonic waves

CAUTION

The system is not deactivated when trailer is attached, but does not react to obstacles behind the trailer. Depending on the trailer, the trailer could be detected as near object. A full acceleration in rear direction is not possible.

CAUTION

Any damage of the vehicle surface near the parking sensors should be repaired in a qualified workshop to preserve full performance.

WARNING

The system cannot in any circumstances replace the need for vigilance and controls from the driver. The driver remains responsible for their driving by monitoring their surroundings.

The driver is responsible for correct use of the brake and accelerator pedals, as well as the gear selector. Never intentionally attempt to drive toward an obstacle to test

the system's function, as this is extremely dangerous.

WARNING

The system can only work properly in its physical limits.

Malfunction



In the event of a malfunction, these warning lights illuminate on the instrument panel, accompanied by the display of a message and an audio signal. In case of sensor fault in one direction the system is not deactivated for the other direction.



Have it checked by a dealer or a qualified workshop.

In the event of a malfunction when engaging reverse gear, during reversing or when the driver attempts to activate the system, the message "**Parking Assistance Sensor blind: Clean sensor, see User Manual**" appears on the instrument panel accompanied by an audio signal if the sensor is masked. This is a normal behavior, which does not request the support of a qualified workshop. In this case, stop the vehicle and check if the parking sensors are covered by dirt, mud, sand, snow, ice or anything preventing the sensing. The system is operational again after the detection field has been cleaned.

Vehicle Stability Assistance System

Electronic Stability Control (ESC)

If there is a difference between the vehicle's trajectory and the path desired by the driver, the dynamic stability control system automatically uses engine braking and the brakes on one or more wheels to return the vehicle to the desired path, within the limits of the laws of physics. The Electronic Stability Control program includes the following systems:

- Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) and Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBFD).
- Intelligent Emergency Braking Assistance (iEBA).
- Post Collision Safety Brake (PCSB).
- Traction Control System (TCS).
- Dynamic Stability Control (DSC).
- Trailer Stability Assist (TSA).

Trailer Stability Assist (TSA)

When towing, this system reduces the risk of the vehicle or trailer snaking.

Operation

The system is activated automatically when the ignition is switched on.

The electronic stability control system (ESC) must not have any faults.

The vehicle speed must be between 60 and 160 km/h (37 and 99 mph).

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10



If the system detects that the trailer is snaking, it applies the brakes to stabilize the trailer and reduces engine power, if necessary, to slow the vehicle (indicated by the flashing of this warning light on the instrument panel and the brake lights coming on).

For more information on weights and towed loads, refer to the **Engine technical data and towed loads** section or your vehicle's registration certificate.

To ensure safe driving with a **Towing device**, refer to the corresponding section.

Fault



If a fault occurs, this warning light lights up on the instrument panel, accompanied by a message and an audio signal.

To continue towing a trailer, reduce speed and drive carefully!
Have it checked by a dealer or a qualified workshop.

WARNING

The trailer stability control system provides an extra safety feature under normal driving conditions, when following the recommendations for use of trailers and current legislation in force in your country. It must not encourage the driver to take extra risks, such as using a trailer in unsuitable conditions

of operation (e.g. excessive load, exceeded nose weight, worn or under-inflated tyres, faulty braking system) or driving at excessive speed.

In certain cases, the system may not detect trailer snaking, particularly with a light trailer.

When driving on slippery or poor surfaces, the system may not be able to prevent sudden trailer snaking.

Traction Control System (TCS)

Anti-slip regulation (or traction control) optimizes traction by using engine braking and by applying the brakes on the driving wheels to avoid one or more wheels spinning. It also enhances the vehicle's directional stability.

These systems are activated automatically every time the vehicle is started.



These systems are activated in the event of a problem with grip or trajectory (confirmed by this warning light flashing on the instrument panel).

Deactivation/Reactivation

In exceptional conditions (e.g. moving a vehicle that is bogged down in mud, stuck in snow, on loose soil), it may prove useful to deactivate the Traction Control systems, so that the wheels can move freely and regain grip. Reactivate the system as soon as the level of grip permits.



The Traction Control system is deactivated/ reactivated in the **ADAS** touch screen application.



Deactivation/reactivation of the Traction Control system is indicated by this indicator light on the instrument panel coming on/going out and the display of a message.

The Traction Control system is automatically reactivated every time the ignition is switched off or at speeds over 31 mph (50 km/h). Reactivation is manual below 31 mph (50 km/h).

Fault



In the event of a malfunction, this warning light lights up on the instrument panel, accompanied by the display of a message and an audible signal.

Have it checked by a dealer or a qualified workshop.

WARNING

ASR/DSC

These systems enhance safety during normal driving, but should not encourage the driver to take extra risks or drive at high speed.
It is in conditions of reduced grip (rain, snow, ice) that the risk of loss of grip increases. It is therefore important for your safety to keep

these systems activated in all conditions, and particularly in difficult conditions. Correct operation of these systems depends on compliance with the manufacturer's recommendations relating to the wheels (tyres and rims), braking and electronic components, as well as the assembly and repair procedures provided by dealers. In order to ensure that these systems remain effective in wintry conditions, the use of snow or all-season tyres is recommended. All four wheels must be fitted with tyres approved for your vehicle.

All tyre specifications are listed on the tyre/paint label. For more information on **Vehicle Identification**, refer to the corresponding section.

Braking Performance Assistance System

Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBFD)

These systems enhance the vehicle's stability and handling during braking, and enable greater control while cornering, particularly on poor or slippery road surfaces.

ABS prevents wheel locking in the event of emergency braking.

Electronic brake force distribution (EBFD) manages overall braking pressure on each individual wheel.

- **When braking in an emergency, depress the pedal very firmly and maintain this pressure.**

NOTE

Normal operation of the ABS may make itself felt by slight vibrations of the brake pedal.



The steady illumination of this warning light signals that there is a fault with the ABS. The vehicle retains conventional braking. Drive carefully at a moderate speed.

Have it checked by a dealer or a qualified workshop.



This warning light, when lit together with the **STOP** and ABS warning lights, accompanied by a message and an audible signal, indicates an EBFD malfunction.

You must stop the vehicle.

Stop as soon as it is safe to do so and switch off the ignition.
Contact a dealer or a qualified workshop.

Anti-lock Brake System (ABS)



Steady.
The anti-lock braking system has a fault.

The vehicle retains conventional braking. Drive carefully at moderate speed, then carry out (3). Illuminates for a few seconds after the ignition is switched on. The system is ready for operation when the control indicator extinguishes.

If the control indicator does not extinguish after a few seconds, or if it illuminates while driving, there is a fault in the ABS. The brake system remains operational but without ABS regulation.



Steady.
Insufficient or no pressure on the brake pedal.

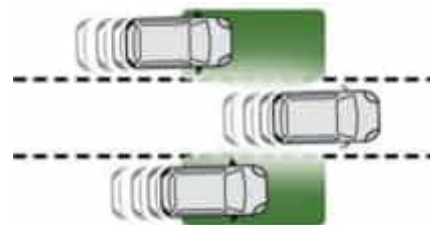
With an automatic gearbox, with the engine running, before releasing the parking brake, to move out of position P.

Visibility Assistance System

Blind Spots Monitoring (BSM)

NOTE

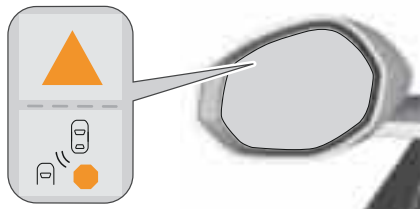
For more information, refer to the **General Information** on the **Advanced driving assistance systems (ADAS)** chapter.



This system warns the driver of vehicles approaching rapidly from the rear in adjacent lanes (up to around 75 m) and of the presence of a vehicle in the blind spots of their vehicle, using corner radars located in the rear bumper.

i NOTE

This system takes into account vehicles such as cars, lorries and motorcycles by monitoring the blind spots or areas hidden from the driver's field of vision.



A warning light appears in the door mirror on the side involved:

- **Steady**, immediately when another vehicle is in the blind spot or is approaching in an adjacent lane.
- **Flashing**, after about 1 second when the direction indicator is used.

Activation/Deactivation

When starting the vehicle, the warning light comes on in each mirror to indicate that the system is activated.

i NOTE

The system cannot be manually deactivated. The system is automatically deactivated when towing with a towing device approved by Manufacturer.

Operating conditions

- All vehicles are moving in the same direction and in adjacent lanes.
- When overtaking a vehicle, the speed difference is less than 15 km/h (9 mph).
- Traffic is flowing normally.
- Overtaking a vehicle over a certain period of time and the vehicle being overtaken remains in the blind spot.

Operating limits

No alert is triggered in the following conditions:

- Sensors are not covered by mud, ice, snow, etc.
- LEDs in the door mirrors or the rear radars are not covered with stickers or other objects.
- presence of stationary objects (e.g. parked vehicles, safety rails, lampposts, signs).
- vehicles travelling in the opposite direction.
- if the rear bumper is damaged.

! WARNING

It is possible that warnings are not given, are given too late or seem unjustified.

This system does not replace the need for vigilance on the part of the driver. Always check in the mirrors and look over your shoulders before changing lanes to avoid an accident.
If the rear bumper is to be repainted, contact a STELLANTIS dealer; certain types of paint could interfere with the operation of the radars.

Fault



If the event of a malfunction, this warning light lights up on the instrument panel, accompanied by the display of a message.

Have it checked by a dealer or a qualified workshop.

i NOTE

The system may be temporarily disturbed by certain weather conditions (e.g. heavy rain, hail or extreme temperature changes). In particular, driving on a wet road or going from a dry to a wet area can cause false alerts (e.g. presence of a cloud of water droplets in the blind spot interpreted as a vehicle).

In bad or wintry weather, ensure that the radars are not covered by mud, ice or snow. Take care not to cover the warning zone in the door mirrors, or the detection zones on the rear bumper, with adhesive labels or oth-

er objects; they may hamper the correct operation of the system.

DS Night Vision

This system identifies and signals the presence of pedestrians and animals in the driver field of vision, in low exterior light conditions, using an infrared camera located at the front of the vehicle.

Select the **"Night vision"** display page for the infrared camera image to be displayed constantly on the instrument panel and the extended head-up display. When the conditions are met, an alert is triggered if there is a risk of collision. The permanent display disappears upon switching off the ignition or if the conditions are not met.

WARNING

This system is a driving aid system that cannot, under any circumstances, replace the driver's assessment of night-time visibility and traffic conditions. In some cases, the differences in temperature are insufficient and the system may not detect all dangers or, conversely, it may give false warnings (e.g. engines of lorries parked by the side of the road).

Conditions for operation

1. With the engine running.
2. Very low light conditions with dipped beam headlights on and in good working order.
3. Temperature between -30°C and +28°C.

4. Speed below 160 km/h (99 mph).
5. Detection of pedestrians or animals taller than 0.50 m.

Activation/Deactivation



It is configured in the **ADAS** touch screen application.

Operation

NOTE

Whilst the exterior light is too bright or the dipped beam headlights have not been switched on, the alerts are not available.



If the function is selected but the display on the instrument panel, on the extended head-up display, and the alerts are not available (on the **"Night vision"** page), the indicator light comes on in grey.



If all operating conditions are met, the indicator light comes on in green: the display on the instrument panel, (with the **"Night vision"** page selected) and the triggering of alerts are available.



If some operating conditions (speed or temperature) are not met, the indicator light comes on in orange: only the display on the instrument panel is available (on the **"Night vision "** page).



The camera detection range is between 15 m (for pedestrians) and 200 m, depending on visibility conditions.

If a pedestrian or an animal is detected, the system alerts the driver up to 100 m before the possible collision.

The image provided by the camera is displayed in shades of grey in the instrument panel; warm objects appear brighter than cold objects.

If pedestrians or animals are detected, they appear in yellow frames.



If the system detects a risk of collision with pedestrians or animals, it triggers an alert: a symbol appears in the middle of the display window. The silhouette of pedestrians or animals is framed in red.

If the "Night vision" display page has not been selected, the alert is triggered inside a temporary window.

In the event of an alert, the driver may act by making an avoiding maneuver or by braking.

Operating limits

The following situations may interfere with the operation of the system or prevent it from working:

1. Poor visibility conditions (falling snow, heavy rain, thick fog).
2. Camera masked by snow, mud or dust.
3. Camera scratched after going through roller car washes repeatedly.
4. Very high outside temperature.
5. At the top or bottom of a steep slope.
6. On a very winding road.
7. In a bend.
8. After an impact which may have impaired the camera settings or damaged it.
9. After repainting of the grille outside of the dealer network or a qualified workshop.

Maintenance recommendations

The infrared camera has a wash nozzle connected to the vehicle's front washer fluid system. This wash nozzle does not operate every time the front washer fluid system is used. Its wash frequency is preset in the system. Regularly check that the infrared camera is clean. In bad weather, or in wintry conditions, ensure that the infrared camera is not covered with mud, ice or snow.

Fault



If the event of a fault, this warning comes on in orange on the instrument panel, accompanied by the display of a message.

Have it checked by a dealer or a qualified workshop.

Lane Assistance System

Lane Departure Warning (LDW)

NOTE

For more information, refer to the **General Information on the Advanced driving assistance systems (ADAS)** chapter.

The Lane Departure Warning system supports the driver to avoid unintended leaving of the lane. The front camera observes road edges, as well as the lane markings between which the

vehicle is driving. If the vehicle crosses a road edge or a lane marking, the system warns the driver.

Unintended lane departure is not assumed by the system when the turn lights are operated and during few seconds after turn lights have been switched off.

No warning will be issued with a dynamic driving, i.e. pressure on the brake or accelerator pedal or heavy steering.



When the system recognizes an unintended lane departure, the control indicator rapidly flashes yellow.

Operating conditions

For a correct operation of the system, the following preconditions have to be fulfilled:

- vehicle speed must be between approx. 65 km/h and 180 km/h (40 mph and 112 mph)
- the turn lights are not activated
- no dynamic driving, i.e. pressure on the brake or accelerator pedal
- lane boundaries can be clearly detected by the system
- the vehicle is not driven in a tight corner
- no system fault is present which prevents corrections

Activation/deactivation

WARNING

Due to legal requirements, the system can only be deactivated in the vehicle personal-

sation until the next time the ignition is re-activated. The system is automatically activated by default every time electric motor is ready or the engine is started.

By default, the system is automatically activated at every engine start.
The system shall be deactivated by the driver when the vehicle is being towed.



It is configured in the **ADAS** touch screen application.

Direct access to the **Shortcuts for driving aids**.



Deactivation is confirmed by the illumination of this indicator light on the instrument panel.

System Limitations

The system performance may be affected by:

- covered camera by snow, ice, slush, mud, dirt, or affected by windshield damage or foreign items, e.g. stickers
- close vehicles ahead
- banked roads
- winding or hilly roads
- poor lighting conditions
- sudden lighting changes
- dazzling light, e.g. caused by the sun or artificial illumination is shining directly into the camera lens
- adverse environmental conditions, e.g. heavy rain, fog, or snow

- vehicle modifications, e.g. tires
- roads with poor lane markings

NOTE

The system performance may be affected by heavy curves and construction areas.

Fault



This warning light lights up on the instrument panel with the message "**Driving Assistance Sensor blind: Clean sensor, see User Manual**" if the sensor is masked.

This is a normal behavior, which does not request the support of a qualified workshop. In this case, stop the vehicle and verify if the front camera is covered by dirt, mud, sand, snow, ice or anything preventing the sensing. The system is operational again after the detection field has been cleaned.



In the event of a malfunction, these warning lights illuminate on the instrument panel, accompanied by the display of a message and an audio signal.



When a failure is detected in the sound module, the warning light appears on the Instrument panel, accompanied by a display message. No warning chime will sound, nor for the drive assistance system.

Have it checked by a dealer or a qualified workshop.

Unavailability After Battery Reconnection

Lane Departure Warning can be temporarily unavailable or inactive when the power supply of the vehicle is reconnected again.

Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)

NOTE

For more information, refer to the **General Information on the Advanced driving assistance systems (ADAS)** chapter.

The system corrects the vehicle's trajectory by alerting the driver as soon as it detects a risk of involuntary lane departure or crossing of a verge or hard shoulder (depending on version). To do this, the system uses a camera, placed on the upper part of the windshield, identifying the lane markings on the ground and the side of the road (depending on version).

This system is particularly useful on motorways and main roads.



Operating conditions

- Vehicle speed between 65 km/h and 180 km/h (40 mph and 112 mph).
- Lane boundaries can be clearly detected by the system.
- Steering wheel held with both hands.
- Direction indicators off upon activation of the system.
- ESC system activated and operational.



WARNING

The system helps the driver only if there is a risk of the vehicle unintentionally wandering from the lane it is being driven in. It does not manage the safe driving distance, vehicle speed or braking.

The driver must hold the steering wheel with both hands so that they can maintain control when the conditions no longer allow the system to intervene (e.g. in the event that the central dividing line marking on the road surface disappears).

Operation

As soon as the system identifies a risk of involuntarily crossing one of the lane markings detected on the ground or a lane boundary (e.g. grass verge), it performs the trajectory correction necessary to restore the vehicle to its original lane.

The driver will notice a turning movement of the steering wheel.



This warning light flashes yellow during trajectory correction.



NOTE

The driver can prevent the correction by firmly holding the steering wheel (e.g. during an emergency manoeuvre).

The correction is interrupted immediately if the direction indicators are operated.

While the direction indicators are activated and for a few seconds after switching them off, the system considers that a change of trajectory is intentional and no correction is triggered during this period.

Depending on version, only Lane Departure Warning system is active, when a system fault is present, a spare wheel is used, Electronic Stability Control is not activated or e.g. a trailer is attached.



NOTE

The system performance may be affected by heavy curves and construction areas.

Driving situations and related alerts

The table below describes the alerts and messages displayed in different driving situations.
The actual order of display of these alerts may be different.

Function status	Display	Comments
OFF		Function deactivated.
ON	None.	System active, conditions not met: - Speed below 65 km/h (40 mph). - No lane marking recognized. - ESC operation triggered. - Dynamic driving.
ON		Automatic deactivation/standby of the function (e.g. detection of a trailer, use of the "space-saver" type spare wheel supplied with the vehicle, failure).
ON	None.	Lane marking detected. Speed above 65 km/h (40 mph).
ON		The system corrects the trajectory on the side where the risk of line crossing is detected. The driver's hands are on the steering wheel.

Function status	Display	Comments
ON	  "Hold the steering wheel " or " Stay in lane" (depending on version)	If, while correcting the trajectory, the system determines that the correction will not be enough and that a solid line will be crossed: the driver is warned that they must provide additional trajectory adjustment. If the steering wheel is not held properly, an audio warning sounds, accompanied by a message, until the trajectory correction is completed or the driver has grasped the steering wheel correctly. The duration of audio warnings will increase if multiple corrections are performed in quick succession. The warning will become continuous, persisting until the driver responds.

Alert during long intervention

The system will inform the driver with a message and a chime if there is an ongoing correction for more than ten seconds. If the driver is still unable to keep the vehicle in the lane, the correction interrupts after a short time.

Hand-off

When hands-off driving is detected during a correction within a rolling interval of 180 seconds, the system intervenes:



Intervention 1: flashes until the end of the intervention.

Intervention 2: flashes and a warning chime sounds until the end of intervention but for at least one second.

Further interventions: continuous flashing and the warning chime

sounds 10 seconds longer than the previous chime.

A Lane Departure Warning on the cluster alerts when the system cannot hold the vehicle within the lane and immediate driver's action is required.

Operating limits

The system performance may be affected by:

- ESC deactivated or operation triggered.
- Electrical connection to a trailer.
- Use of a "space-saver" spare wheel detected (as detection is not immediate, deactivation of the system is recommended).
- Dynamic driving style detected, pressure on the brake or accelerator pedal.
- Driving over lane markings.
- Crossing the inside line on a bend.
- Driving on a tight bend.

- Inactivity by the driver detected during correction.
- Narrow lane detected.

CAUTION

The following situations may interfere with the operation of the system or prevent it from working:

- Lane positioning assist is active.
- poor visibility (e.g. inadequate street lighting, heavy rain, thick fog, snowfall).
- dazzle (e.g. headlights of an oncoming vehicle, low sun, reflections on a damp road, leaving a tunnel, alternating shade and light).
- windshield area located in front of the camera (e.g. dirty, misted, frost-covered, snowcovered, damaged or masked by a sticker).

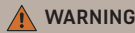
- lane markings absent, worn, hidden (e.g. snow, mud, dead leaves) or multiple (road-works).
- close to the vehicle ahead (lane markings not detected).
- roads that are narrow, winding.

Risk of undesirable operation

The system should be deactivated in the following situations:

- When changing a wheel or working near a wheel.
- Towing or with a bicycle carrier on a towing device, especially with trailer not plugged in or not approved.
- Road in poor condition, unstable or with very poor grip (risk of aquaplaning, snow, ice).
- Adverse weather conditions.
- Driving on racing circuits.
- Driving on a rolling road.
- When the vehicle is being towed.

Activation/deactivation



WARNING

Due to legal requirements, the system can only be deactivated in the vehicle personalisation until the next time the ignition is re-activated. The system is automatically activated by default every time electric motor is ready or the engine is started.

By default, the system is automatically activated at every engine start.



It is configured in the **ADAS** touch screen application.

Direct access to the **Shortcuts for driving aids**.



Deactivation is confirmed by the illumination of this indicator light on the instrument panel.

Depending of version, LKA may be deactivated upon selection of some Drive Modes.

Fault



This warning light lights up on the instrument panel with the message "**Driving Assistance Sensor blind: Clean sensor, see User Manual**" if the sensor is masked.

This is a normal behavior, which does not request the support of a qualified workshop. In this case, stop the vehicle and verify if the front camera is covered by dirt, mud, sand, snow, ice or anything preventing the sensing. The system is operational again after the detection field has been cleaned.



In the event of a malfunction, these warning lights illuminate on the instrument panel, accompanied by the display of a message and an audio signal.



When a failure is detected in the sound module, the warning light appears on the instrument panel, accompanied by a message and an audio signal.

companied by a display message. No warning chime will sound, not for the drive assistance system.

Have it checked by a dealer or a qualified workshop.

Unavailability After Battery Reconnection

Lane Keeping Assist can be temporarily unavailable or inactive when the power supply of the vehicle is reconnected again.

Lane Positioning Assist (LPA)



NOTE

For more information, refer to the **General Information** on the **Advanced driving assistance systems (ADAS)** chapter.



The system identifies the edges of the traffic lane and steers the vehicle to keep it inside this lane and maintain the lateral position chosen by the driver.

To do this, the system uses a camera placed on the upper part of the windshield. This system is particularly suited to driving on motorways and main roads.

Activation/Deactivation

The Lane Positioning Assist system is activated after first activating ACC (Adaptive Cruise Control). Then press the  button.

For more information on the **DS DRIVE ASSIST** system, refer to the corresponding section.

The selection is confirmed by the display of the symbols on the instrument panel, representing the steering wheel and the side lines. The color of the symbols depends on the operating state of the system:



(grey)
One or more operating conditions is not met; the system is paused.



(green)
All operating conditions are met; the system is active.



(orange)
System malfunction.

If the driver no longer wishes to use the system for some time, they can deactivate it by pressing the  button again (confirmed by the Driving aids mini-view disappearing from the instrument panel).

NOTE

The system status is saved when the ignition is switched off.

Operating conditions

- Adaptive cruise control active.
- ESC system operational.
- Traction Control system activated.
- No trailer detected.
- No 'space-saver' spare wheel in use.
- Vehicle not subject to strong lateral acceleration.
- Direction indicators off upon activation of the system.

Regulation

The driver must hold the steering wheel properly.

When regulation is activated, the symbols are displayed in green: with small steering inputs, the system steers the vehicle and keeps it in the position chosen by the driver in the traffic lane. This position is not necessarily the centre of the lane.

The driver can feel movements in the steering wheel.

At any time, the driver can change the position of the vehicle by intervening on the steering wheel and maintaining the position until the system has taken it into account. If the chosen position is too off-centre, an automatic re-centering manoeuvre can occur. The system adjusts to the newly defined position.

Pausing/Suspending the system

WARNING

The driver must act promptly if they believe that the traffic conditions or the state of

the road surface require their intervention, by moving the steering wheel to temporarily suspend system operation. Any action on the brake pedal that causes the Adaptive cruise control system to be paused will also cause the system to be paused.

WARNING

If the system detects that the driver is not holding the wheel firmly enough, it triggers a series of gradual alerts and then deactivates itself if there is no response from the driver.

NOTE

If the function is suspended due to the prolonged release of the force holding the steering wheel, the system must be reactivated by pressing the **ASSIST** button again.

Paused by the driver

- Travelling outside the lane limits.
- Too tight a grip on the steering wheel or dynamic action on the steering wheel.
- Action on the brake pedal (resulting in a pause until Cruise Control is reactivated).
- Pausing of the Adaptive Cruise Control system.
- Deactivation of the Traction Control system.

Driving situations and related alerts

The tables below describe the displays associated with the main driving situations. The actual order of display of these alerts may be different.

Symbols	Comments
 (grey)/(grey)	Cruise Control paused. DS DRIVE ASSIST switched off.
 (green) / (green)	Cruise Control on. DS DRIVE ASSIST switched off.
 (green)/(green)	DS DRIVE ASSIST activated. Lane Positioning Assist operates normally (presence of steering wheel correction + line)
 (grey) / (grey)	DS DRIVE ASSIST paused by the driver.
 (green)/(grey)	DS DRIVE ASSIST on standby. All the operating conditions for Lane Positioning Assist have not been met.

Symbols	Comments
 (grey)/(grey)	DS DRIVE ASSIST suspended. Cruise Control and Lane Positioning Assist are suspended.
Messages	Driving situations
"Keep your hands on the steering wheel" (framed in blue)	Prolonged driving without holding the steering wheel, holding it improperly or without applying any force.
"Hold steering wheel" (framed in orange) + low audio signal	Imminent loss of Lane Positioning Assist.
"Hold steering wheel" (framed in red) + high audio signal	Loss of Lane Positioning Assist.

Operating limits

NOTE

The system may issue an alert when the vehicle is travelling on a long, straight road with smooth road surface even if the driver thinks they are holding the steering wheel correctly.

The system may not operate or may produce unsuitable corrections to the steering in the following situations:

- Wearing thick gloves (with DS DRIVE ASSIST 2.0).
- Poor visibility (insufficient road lighting, snowfall, rain, fog).

- Dazzle (headlights of an oncoming vehicle, low sun, reflections on a wet road surface, leaving a tunnel, alternating light and shade).
- Windshield area in front of the camera dirty, misted up, frost-covered, snow-covered, damaged or covered by a sticker.
- Lane markings eroded, partially hidden (snow, mud) or multiple (roadworks, surface joints).
- Travelling in a tight bend.
- Winding roads.
- Road surface repairs.

Risk of undesirable operation



WARNING

The system should be deactivated in the following situations:

- When changing a wheel or working near a wheel.
- Towing or with a bicycle carrier on a towing device, especially with trailer not plugged in or not approved.
- Adverse weather conditions.
- Road with low grip (risk of aquaplaning, snow, ice).
- Road works and toll areas.
- Driving on racing circuits.
- Driving on a rolling road.

Fault



In the event of a malfunction, the Service warning light comes on and this (orange) symbol appears on the instrument panel, accompanied by the display of a message and an audible signal.

Have it checked by a dealer or a qualified workshop.

Active Lane Change Assist (ALCA)

i NOTE

For more information, refer to the **General Information** on the **Advanced driving assistance systems (ADAS)** chapter.

i NOTE

Depending on version, **ALCA** will be activated by default.

This system allows trajectory corrections while turn signal is activated (which would normally inhibit LKA) when a collision risk with a target object in the blind spot area is detected. ALCA automatically becomes active in a specific speed range and can be overridden by the driver if necessary. Each time the car is turned on, the feature will initially be activated. ALCA warns the driver with a visual warning during the trajectory correction.

i NOTE

This system takes into account vehicles such as cars, lorries and motorcycles by monitoring the blind spots or areas hidden from the driver's field of vision.



A flashing LKA telltale with a message "**Overtaking vehicle**" will be activated in case of an ALCA correction.

Depending on version, only Lane Departure Warning system is active, when a system fault is present, a spare wheel is used, Electronic Stability Control is not activated or e.g. a trailer is attached.

Operating conditions

For a correct operation of the system, the following preconditions have to be fulfilled:

- Vehicle speed between 65 km/h to 140 km/h (40 mph to 87 mph) or 65 km/h to 180 km/h (40 mph to 112 mph) (depending on version)
- Road fully marked

- Direction indicator activated to the side of lane change
- No dynamic driving, i.e. pressure on the brake or heavy steering
- ESC system activated and operational
- Lane boundaries can be clearly detected by the system
- No system fault is present which prevents correction
- No trailer or spare wheel attached to the vehicle

i NOTE

The system performance may be affected by heavy curves and construction areas.

Activation/deactivation

By default, the system is automatically activated at every engine start.

The system shall be deactivated by the driver when the vehicle is being towed.



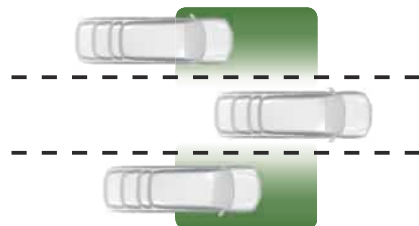
It is configured in the **ADAS** touch screen application.

or

Direct access to the **Shortcuts for driving aids**.



Deactivation is confirmed by the illumination of this indicator light on the instrument panel.



Depending on version, ALCA may be deactivated upon selection of some Drive modes.

Operating limits

NOTE

Radar system may be limited in its operation under certain conditions such as during rain, snow or heavy dirt, as the radar sensor can be covered by a water film, dust, ice or snow.

The system performance may be affected by:

- covered camera by snow, ice, slush, mud, dirt, or affected by windshield damage or foreign items, e.g. stickers
- close vehicles ahead
- banked roads
- winding or hilly roads
- poor lighting conditions
- radar dysfunction or another specific cause
- sudden lighting changes
- shining sun directly into the camera lens
- adverse environmental conditions, e.g. heavy rain, fog, or snow
- vehicle modifications, e.g. tires
- roads with poor lane markings

CAUTION

It is possible that warnings are not given, are given too late or seem unjustified. This system does not replace the need for vigilance from the driver. Always check in the

mirrors and look over your shoulders before changing lanes to avoid an accident. If the rear bumper is to be repainted, contact a dealer or a qualified workshop; some types of paint could interfere with the operation of the radars.

Fault



This warning light lights up on the instrument panel with the message "**Driving Assistance Sensor blind: Clean sensor, see User Manual**" if the sensor is masked.

This is a normal behavior, which does not request the support of a qualified workshop. In this case, stop the vehicle and verify if the sensors is covered by dirt, mud, sand, snow, ice or anything preventing the sensing. The system is operational again after the detection field has been cleaned.

NOTE

The system may be temporarily disturbed by some weather conditions (e.g. Heavy rain, hail or extreme temperature changes). In particular, driving on a wet road or going from a dry to a wet area can false alerts (e.g. presence of a cloud of water droplets in the blind spot interpreted as a vehicle). In bad or wintry weather, ensure that the radars are not covered by mud, ice or snow. Take care not to cover the detection points on the rear bumper, with adhesive labels or

other objects; they may hamper the correct operation of the system.



In the event of a malfunction, these warning lights illuminate on the instrument panel, accompanied by the display of a message and an audio signal.



When a failure is detected in the sound module, the warning light appears on the Instrument panel, accompanied by a display message. No warning chime will sound, nor for the drive assistance system.

Have it checked by a dealer or a qualified workshop.

Unavailability After Battery Reconnection

Active Lane Change Assist can be temporarily unavailable or inactive when the power supply of the vehicle is reconnected again.

Semi Automatic Lane Change (SALC)

(with Drive Assist Plus 2.0)

NOTE

For more information, refer to the **General Information** on the **Advanced driving assistance systems (ADAS)** chapter.

This system assists the driver in changing lanes. To do this, it uses the camera located at the top of the windshield, the radar located at the front and the four corner radars fitted in the bumpers.

⚠ WARNING

The steering wheel is equipped with a hands-on detection system to avoid distraction on the part of the driver.

For more information on the **Hands-on detection**, refer to the corresponding section.

⚠ WARNING

The system cannot in any circumstances replace the need for vigilance on the part of the driver. The driver remains responsible for their driving by monitoring their surroundings and keeping their hands on the steering wheel. The driver must act promptly if they believe that the traffic conditions or the state of the road surface require their intervention, by moving the steering wheel to temporarily suspend system operation. Any intervention on the brake pedal that causes the Adaptive Cruise Control to be paused or suspended will also cause the system to deactivate.

Selecting the system

For the system to be active, two requirements must be met:

- Drive Assist 2.0 must be activated in the Functions tab of the ADAS app.
- SALC must be selected by pressing ASSIST on the steering wheel successively until Drive Assist 2.0 is selected.

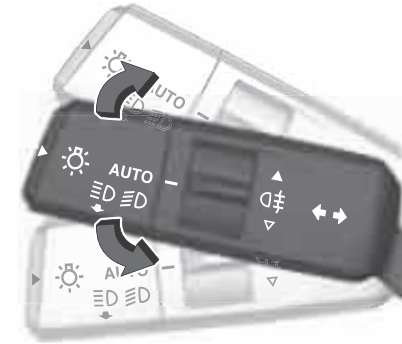
Once SALC is active and if the road the vehicle is currently driving on is eligible, SALC will allow automatic overtaking.

Operating conditions

(According to country)

- Eligible roads: roads with separate carriageways with prohibited access for pedestrians and cyclists.
- The line separating the lanes must be clear enough to be identified by the system.
- The position and speed of other vehicles must enable the system to safely change lanes.
- DS Drive Assist 2.0 activated.
- Lane Positioning Assist activated.
- Vehicle speed between 70 km/h and 180 km/h (44 mph and 112 mph).

Activation/Deactivation



- Activate the direction indicator on the side corresponding to the lane change, whether or not passing the resistance point of the lighting control stalk.

The driver can regain control of the vehicle at any time:

- by deactivating the direction indicator if the vehicle has not yet crossed the line.
- by firmly holding the steering wheel.
- by acting on the brake pedal.

For more information on the **Direction indicators**, refer to the corresponding section.

i NOTE

In the event of strong acceleration, the SALC may deactivate automatically.

Authorized lane change request

When operating the direction indicator, if the necessary conditions are met, an animation to initiate the lane changing assistance procedure appears in the instrument cluster.



The system then proceeds with the vehicle's lane change.

Once the manoeuvre has been carried out, the system is automatically deactivated and the lane positioning assist takes over.

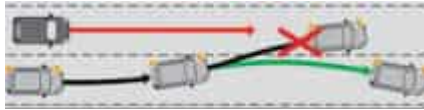
If the direction indicator has been set beyond the point of resistance, the driver must pull it back.

NOTE

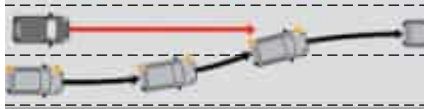
The driver must hold the steering wheel correctly.
As soon as the Semi-Automatic Lane Change begins, the system directs the vehicle to the target lane by small actions on the steering to position it in the destination lane.
You can feel the steering wheel moving.

Interrupting the lane change

It is possible that while changing lane, the necessary conditions for the operation of the system may no longer be met.



If this occurs before one of the wheels has crossed the line separating the two lanes, the system automatically returns the vehicle to its original lane (confirmed by the display of a manoeuvre cancellation message on the instrument panel and an audio signal). The system is then automatically deactivated.



If this occurs when the lane change has started, the system prompts the driver to immediately take back control of the vehicle (confirmed by the display of a message on the instrument panel and an audible signal), and the system is automatically deactivated.

Refused lane change request

When operating the direction indicator, if the necessary conditions are not met, the lines appear in orange on the instrument panel.



The system keeps the vehicle in the original lane. The system is deactivated and the semi-automatic lane change is not carried out.

Messages and alerts

Display	Comments
 (grey)/(grey)/(grey)/(grey)	System awaiting selection.
 (flashing grey)/(green)/(green)/(green) (blue)	System selection request.
 (grey)/(green)/(green)/(green)	System selected.
 "Stay attentive" (grey)/(green)/(green)/(green)	Confirmation request for a lane change manoeuvre.

Display	Comments
 (grey)/(green)/ (green)/(green)	Lane change manoeuvre in progress.
 (grey)/(orange)/ (green)/(green)	Refused lane change manoeuvre when operating the direction indicator.



(orange)

"Lane change interrupted: Stay in the lane "

The system cannot manage the current driving situation.

Brake, or use the steering wheel, depending on the context.



(blue)

"Lane change cancelled "

Continuation of the systems: Lane positioning assist and Adaptive cruise control.

or

Interruption at the initiative of the driver.



(red)

" Take back control "

The system cannot manage the current driving situation.

Brake, accelerate or use the steering wheel, depending on the context.

Operating limits

The system should only be used on driving lane. The system may not work in the following situations:

- Wearing thick gloves.
- Poor visibility (insufficient road lighting, snowfall, rain, fog).
- Dazzle (headlamps of an oncoming vehicle, low sun, reflections on a wet road surface, leaving a tunnel, alternating light and shade).
- Windshield area in front of the camera dirty, misted up, frost-covered, snow-covered, damaged or covered by a sticker.
- Lane markings eroded, partially hidden (snow, mud) or multiple (roadworks, surface joints).
- Travelling in a tight bend.
- Winding roads.
- Road surface repairs.



WARNING

The system should be deactivated in the following situations:

- When changing a wheel or working near a wheel.
- Towing or with a bicycle carrier on a towing device, especially with trailer not plugged in or not approved.
- Adverse weather conditions.
- Road with low grip (risk of aquaplaning, snow, ice).
- Road works and toll areas.
- Driving on racing circuits.
- Driving on a rolling road.



WARNING

If the system detects that the driver is not holding the wheel firmly enough, it triggers a series of gradual alerts and then deactivates itself if there is no response from the driver.

Fault



In the event of a malfunction, this warning light lights up on the instrument panel, accompanied by the display of a message and an audio signal.

Have it checked by a dealer or a qualified workshop.

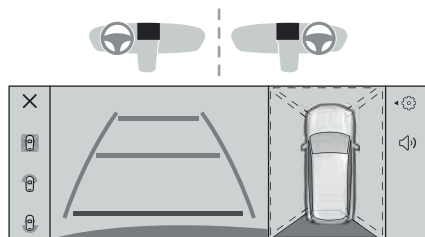
Parking and Reverse Operations Assistance System

Surround Vision

i NOTE

For more information, refer to the **General Information** on the **Advanced driving assistance systems (ADAS)** chapter.

This system allows you to view your vehicle's close surroundings on the touch screen using cameras, located at the front and rear of the vehicle, as well as under the door mirrors.



The screen is divided into 4 parts with two side menus, a contextual view and a view from above the vehicle in its close surroundings.

The parking sensors supplement the information in the view from above the vehicle.

Depending on the view angle chosen in the lefthand side menu, the system provides specific visual assistance in particular driving condi-

tions, such as entering a blind intersection or manoeuvring in areas with reduced visibility. Different contextual views are available for the rear or for the front:

- Automatic zoom view.
- Standard view.
- Panoramic view.

Depending on the context, the system chooses the best view to display (standard or automatic zoom).

The view type can be changed at any time during the manoeuvre.

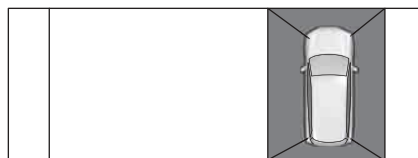
The system status is not saved when the ignition is switched off.

Operating principle

Reconstructed view

The cameras are activated and a reconstruction of a view from above your vehicle in its close surroundings is displayed on the touch screen.

Live view



The front, rear and side views automatically appear in the view from above the vehicle.

It is also possible to display any live view by selecting the corresponding zone.

The front view can be selected in forward gear up to 16 km/h (10 mph).

i NOTE

Installing the very cold climate screen can alter the image transmitted by the front camera.

i NOTE

An additional jet is fitted above the number plate to clean the reversing camera (depending on version).

Settings

In the side menu:



This window allows to adjust the volume of the audible signal.



This button allows to mute/unmute the audible signal.

Activation/Deactivation

Automatic

With the rear camera, engine running and vehicle stationary, rear vision is displayed automatically if reverse gear is engaged.

With the front camera, engine running and speed below 16 km/h (10 mph), rear vision is displayed automatically if a gear is engaged.

Manual



It is configured in the **ADAS** touch screen application.

The system is deactivated:

- automatically for the rear, when changing out of reverse gear.
- automatically for the front, above approximately 16 km/h (10 mph).
- by pressing the cross in the top left-hand corner of the touch screen.

Automatic zoom view



The front or rear camera records the surroundings during the manoeuvre to create a front or rear view from above the vehicle in its close surroundings, making it possible to manoeuvre the vehicle around the surrounding obstacles. Using the sensors located on the front or rear bumper, the automatic zoom view is displayed when approaching an obstacle at the red line (less than 30 cm) during the manoeuvre. This view is only available automatically. Depending on version, it can be activated/ deactivated in the **ADAS** application of the touch screen.



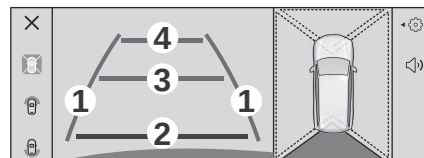
It is configured in the **ADAS** touch screen application.

The Panoramic Camera item, displayed on the **ADAS** page, allows you to enable/disable automatic switching in zoomed view (except Korea: feature removed for regulatory reasons)

NOTE

Obstacles may appear further away than they actually are.
It is important to monitor the sides of the vehicle during the manoeuvre, using the mirrors.
Parking sensors also provide additional information about the area around the vehicle.

Standard view



Depending on the context, the area behind or in front of your vehicle is displayed on the screen. The blue lines (at the rear)/orange lines (at the front) (1) represent the width of your vehicle, with the mirrors unfolded; their direction changes according to the position of the steering wheel. The red line (2) represents a distance of 30 cm from the rear or front bumper; the two blue lines (at the rear)/orange lines (at the

front) (3) and (4) represent 1 m and 2 m respectively.

This view is available automatically or by selection in the left-hand side menu.

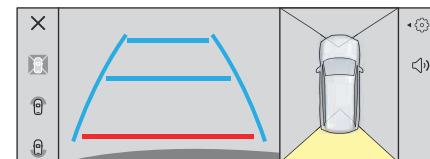
Panoramic view



The rear or front panoramic view allows you to leave a parking space by anticipating the arrival of vehicles, pedestrians or cyclists. This view is not recommended for carrying out a complete manoeuvre. This view is only available by selection in the left-hand side menu.

Side views

The left-hand/right-hand side view allows you to view the surroundings of each side of the vehicle (e.g. pavement, low wall, other vehicle parked next to it).



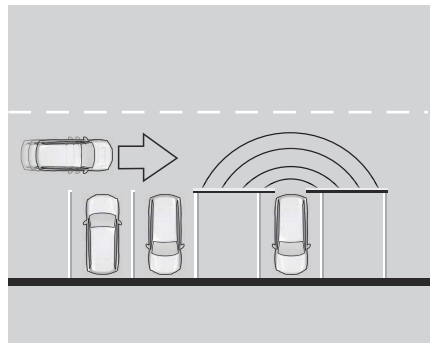
- Select the relevant view in the view from above the vehicle.

The selected area turns yellow and the side view appears in the middle of the screen. This view is not recommended for carrying out a complete manoeuvre.

Rear Cross Traffic Alert

NOTE

For more information, refer to the **General Information on the Advanced driving assistance systems (ADAS)** chapter.



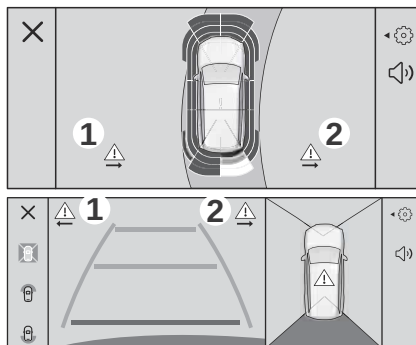
When engaging reverse gear with the engine running, or when reversing at up to 10 km/h (6 mph), this system warns of approaching obstacles (e.g. pedestrian, cyclist, vehicle, truck, motorcycle) in the rear blind spots of the vehicle, using the radars installed in the bumper. The system detects obstacles moving more than 3 km/h (2 mph) at a maximum distance of 40 m.

The system operates in addition to the Parking sensors, Reversing camera or Surround vision functions (depending on version).

WARNING

The driver must monitor their surroundings before and during the whole manoeuvre. Drive slowly and carefully in reverse gear in case of reduced or no visibility.

Operating principle



When an approaching obstacle is detected, the symbol (1) or (2) flashes on the touch screen, in the Parking sensors view or in the various contextual views of the Reversing camera or Surround vision functions (depending on version). The symbol is complemented by an audio signal when the vehicle is reversing.



An obstacle is approaching in the blind spot on the rear right-hand/left-hand side or on both sides of the vehicle. In the event of a malfunction of these visual display functions, the touch screen, or if the driver deactivates the views of these functions on the touch screen, detection of an approaching obstacle is still indicated by the audio signal when the vehicle is reversing.

Activation/Deactivation



It is configured in the **ADAS** touch screen application.

The system's status is saved when the ignition is switched off.

Operating limits

The system may not work in the following cases:

- Towing a trailer.
- Using a bicycle carrier on a towing device.
- Extreme temperature changes.
- Damaged rear bumper.
- Accumulation or projection of external elements (e.g. mud, frost, snow), stickers application.

WARNING

It is possible that warnings are not given, are given too late or seem unjustified.

Consequently, always stay in control of your vehicle and be prepared to react at any time to avoid an accident.

WARNING

In the event of repainting the rear bumper, consult the dealer or a qualified workshop; certain types of paint could interfere with the operation of the radars.

Malfunction

In the event of a malfunction when engaging reverse gear, during reversing or when the driver attempts to activate the system, a message appears on the instrument panel, accompanied by an audio signal.

Have it checked by a dealer or a qualified workshop.

This message appears on the instrument panel **"Parking Assistance Sensor blind: Clean sensor, see User Manual"** if the sensor is masked.

This is a normal behavior, which does not request the support of a qualified workshop. In this case, stop the vehicle and verify if the corner radars, the reversing camera and/or parking rear sensors are covered by dirt, mud, sand, snow, ice or anything preventing the sensing. The system is operational again after the detection field is cleaned.

Parking sensors

NOTE

For more information, refer to the **General Information on the Advanced driving assistance systems (ADAS)** chapter.



This system detects and signals the proximity of obstacles (e.g. pedestrian, vehicle, tree, barrier) using sensors located in the bumper.

Rear Parking Sensors

System startup is available under the following conditions:

- when reverse gear is engaged.
- when the vehicle is moving backwards (e.g. downhill, in neutral).

It is indicated by an audio confirmation signal and a display indication.

NOTE

If an obstacle is detected as soon as the reverse gear is engaged, an audible detection

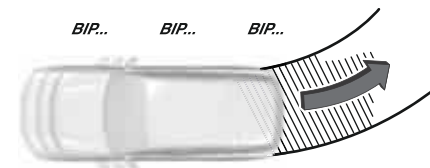
signal is given directly instead of the audible confirmation signal.

If no audio signal is given, the display indication is not shown or a warning message appears, the system has a failure.

Audio assistance



The system signals the presence of obstacles which are both within the sensors' detection zone and in the vehicle path defined by the direction of the steering wheel.



Depending on version, in the example shown, only the obstacles present in the shaded area will be signalled by the audio assistance.

The proximity information is given by an intermittent audio signal, the frequency of which increases as the vehicle approaches the obstacle. When the distance between the vehicle and the obstacle becomes less than about thirty centimetres, the audio signal becomes continuous.

The sound emitted by the speaker (right or left) indicates the side on which the obstacle is located.

The audio signal is automatically suspended when the vehicle is stationary for a few seconds. The audio signal is automatically restored when the vehicle is moving again or if the obstacle approaches the vehicle.

Adjusting the audio detection signal

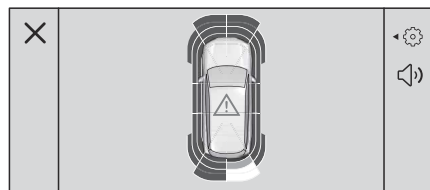


Pressing this button opens the window for adjusting the volume of the audio signal.



Pressing this button mutes/unmutes the audio signal.

Visual assistance



This supplements the audio signal, without taking account of the vehicle's trajectory, by displaying bars on the screen whose location represents the distance between the obstacle and the vehicle (white: more distant, orange: close, red: very close).

When the obstacle is very close, the "Danger" symbol is displayed on the screen.

Closing the system display window



Pressing this button closes the system display window.



This warning light flashes during obstacle detection on the instrument panel.

NOTE

Muting the audible assistance / Closing the visual assistance

If the audible detection signal is muted or the system display window is closed by the driver during the obstacle detection, only the warning lamp continues to flash on the instrument panel.

Front Parking Sensors

Supplementing the rear parking sensors, the front parking sensors are triggered when an obstacle is detected in front and the speed of the vehicle is below 10 km/h (6 mph).

Front parking sensor operation is suspended if the vehicle stops for more than three seconds in forward gear, if an obstacle is no longer detected or the vehicle speed exceeds 10 km/h (6 mph).

NOTE

The sound emitted by the speaker (front or rear) locates the obstacle relative to the vehicle, whether in front of or behind it on its path.

Activation/deactivation

(Depending on country of sale)

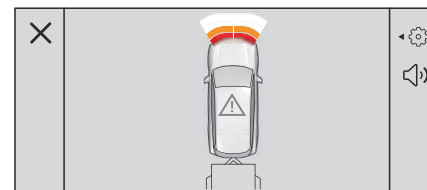
By default, the audio signal is automatically activated at each time the reverse gear is engaged.

NOTE

The system cannot be deactivated.



You can start the system manually and activate/deactivate the audio signal in the ADAS touch screen application.



NOTE

The rear parking sensors are deactivated automatically if a trailer or bicycle carrier is

connected to a towing device installed in accordance with the Manufacturer's recommendations.

In this case, the outline of a trailer is displayed at the rear of the image of the vehicle.

NOTE

When starting the vehicle, the graphic and audible aids are only available after the touch screen has started up.

Operating limits

If the boot is heavily loaded, the vehicle may tilt, affecting distance measurements.
In case of a gearbox failure, the system is not active, when the reverse gear is engaged.

Fault

NOTE

In case of display or speakers malfunction, the system may be disturbed or unavailable.

WARNING

In the event of vehicle malfunction, the system may be deactivated.



In the event of a temporary malfunction (e.g. untimely triggering due to external noise sources or other inter-

ference), this warning light is lit on the instrument panel, accompanied by the display of a message and an audible signal (short beep).

In the event of a permanent malfunction, this warning light lights up on the instrument panel, accompanied by the display of a message and an audible signal (long beep).

In the event of a malfunction, this indicator light flashes for approximately 10 seconds when reverse gear is engaged.

Have it checked by a dealer or a qualified workshop.



This warning light lights up on the instrument panel with the message "**Parking Assistance Sensor blind: Clean sensor, see User Manual**" if the sensor is masked.

This is a normal behavior, which does not request the support of a qualified workshop.
In this case, stop the vehicle and verify if the front and/or rear sensors are covered by dirt, mud, sand, snow, ice or anything preventing the sensing.

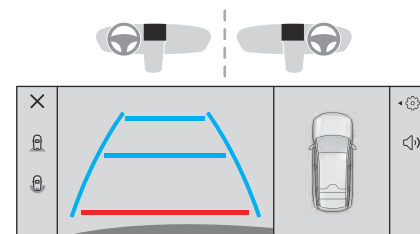
The system is operational again after the detection field has been cleaned.

Rear Vision Camera (RVC)

NOTE

For more information, refer to the **General Information** on the **Advanced driving assistance systems (ADAS)** chapter.

When reverse gear is engaged, with the engine running, this system displays views of the vehicle's close surroundings on the touch screen using a camera located at the rear of the vehicle



The screen is divided into 3 parts with a side menu, a contextual view and a view from above the vehicle in its close surroundings. The parking sensors supplement the information in the view from above the vehicle. Different contextual views are available:

- Automatic zoom view.
- Standard view.
- Panoramic view.

Depending on the context, the system chooses the best view to display (standard or automatic zoom).

The view type can be changed at any time during the manoeuvre.

The system status is not saved when the ignition is switched off.

Operating principle



Using the camera, the vehicle's close surroundings are recorded during low speed manoeuvres. An image from above the vehicle in its close surroundings is created in real time (on the side of the screen), as the vehicle progresses.

This view makes it easier to align the vehicle when parking and to perceive nearby obstacles. It is automatically deleted if the vehicle remains stationary for too long.

i NOTE

An additional jet is fitted above the number plate to clean the reversing camera (depending on version).

Settings

In the side menu:



This window allows to adjust the volume of the audible signal.



This button allows to mute/unmute the audible signal.

Activation/Deactivation

To activate the camera, engage reverse gear.

The system is deactivated:

- when changing out of reverse gear.
- by pressing the cross in the top left-hand corner of the touch screen.

Automatic zoom view



The rear camera records the vehicle's surroundings during the manoeuvre in order to create a view from above the rear of the vehicle in its close surroundings, allowing the vehicle to be manoeuvred around nearby obstacles.

Using the sensors located on the rear bumper, the automatic zoom view is displayed when ap-

proaching an obstacle at the red line (less than 30 cm) during the manoeuvre.

This view is only available automatically.

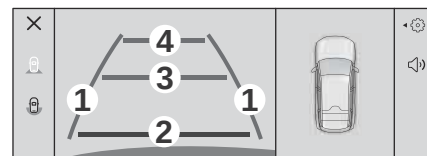
i NOTE

Obstacles may appear further away than they actually are.

It is important to monitor the sides of the vehicle during the manoeuvre, using the mirrors.

Parking sensors also provide additional information about the area around the vehicle.

Standard view



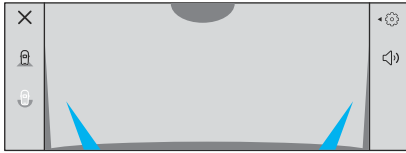
The area behind the vehicle is displayed on the screen.

The blue lines (1) represent the width of your vehicle, with the mirrors unfolded; their direction changes according to the position of the steering wheel.

The red line (2) represents a distance of 30 cm from the rear bumper; the two blue lines (3) and (4) represent 1 m and 2 m, respectively.

This view is available automatically or by selection in the side menu.

Panoramic view

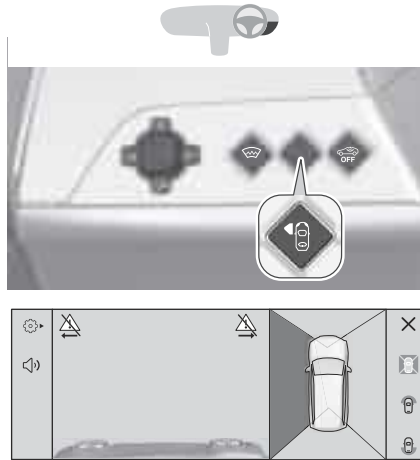


The panoramic view allows you to leave, in reverse, a parking space by anticipating the arrival of vehicles, pedestrians or cyclists. This view is not recommended for carrying out a complete manoeuvre. This view is only available by selection in the side menu.

Lateral View

(Depending on version)

Using a camera on the outside rearview mirror on the passenger side, the vehicle can display a view designed to enhance the visibility of the driver when parking close to an obstacle on the passenger side. With a speed below 16km/h (10 mph), pressing the Lateral View button opens the Lateral View mode.



To exit Lateral view :

- Shut the engine off.
- Exceed 16 km/h (10 mph).
- Press the cross on the Infotainment Display to exit the mode.

Driver's Attention Assistance System

NOTE

For more information, refer to the **General Information** on the **Advanced driving assistance systems (ADAS)** chapter.

The Driver's Attention Assistance System monitors the driving time and the vigilance of the driver. Monitoring the vigilance of the driver is based on the trajectory variations of the vehicle compared to the lane markings, and on analyzing the face of the driver (depending on version). The system cannot replace the need for vigilance on the part of the driver.

WARNING

These systems are in no way designed to keep the driver awake or to prevent the driver from falling asleep at the wheel. It is the driver's responsibility to stop if feeling tired. Take a break if you are feeling tired or at least every 2 hours.

Driver Attention Warning by timer



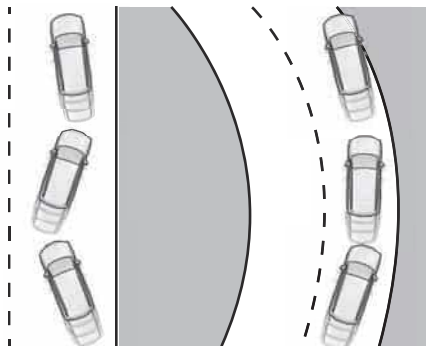
Illuminates as part of a message, accompanied with an audible chime. 2h of driving at speeds above 65 km/h (40 mph) have elapsed. Take a break.

The alert is repeated hourly until the vehicle is stopped, no matter how vehicle speed evolves. The counting of driving time alert is reset when:

- the ignition has been switched off for a few minutes
- or the driver's seat belt has been unfastened
- the driver's door has been opened.

Driver Attention Warning by Front Camera

The camera detects variations in trajectory compared to the lane markings. If the trajectory of the vehicle suggests some level of drowsiness or inattention by the driver, an alert is triggered.



The system monitors the driver's level of vigilance at speeds above 65 km/h (40 mph).

The system may perform a learning procedure for up to 30 minutes after the start of the monitoring. During this period, the driver's individual driving behaviour is analyzed and no alert is given.

In some driving conditions such as poor road surface or strong winds etc., the system may

give alerts independent of the driver's level of vigilance.

Alerting the driver



Illuminates, accompanied by a message and an audible chime. Drowsiness or distraction has been detected.

After three alerts, the telltale illuminates again, accompanied by a message and a more pronounced audible chime.

Activation/deactivation

Depending on version, the system is automatically active by default every time the engine is started, even if it was deactivated during the last ignition cycle.



The settings are changed via the **ADAS** touch screen application.

or

Direct access to the **Shortcuts for driving aids**.



Deactivation is confirmed by the illumination of this indicator light on the cluster.

Reinitialization

Depending on version, the driver drowsiness and distraction detection is reinitialized in the following situations:

- the ignition has been switched off for a few minutes
- the speed remains below 65 km/h (40 mph) for a few minutes
- the driver's seat belt has been unfastened and the driver's door has been opened
- the system is reselected

Driver Attention Warning with Driver Monitoring Camera



WARNING

To avoid risk of eye damage: Do not sit closer than 25 cm to the steering wheel.

Using a camera facing the driver, the system monitors the driver's level of vigilance at speeds above 20 km/h (12 mph).

The system monitors and analyzes visual signs of drowsiness or distraction of the driver by monitoring facial, head and eye movements. The system does not record any video nor is it capable of identifying the driver.

The visual signs of drowsiness or distraction may be the following:

- driver diverts his gaze longer or more frequently away from traffic
- eyelids closing or blinking
- microsleep patterns

If the system detects some facial movements, e.g. a complete closure of the eyes for some time, or analyzes some level of drowsiness or distraction, an alert is triggered.

Alerting the driver



Illuminates, accompanied by a message and an audible chime. Drowsiness or distraction has been detected.



Illuminates, accompanied by a message and a pronounced audible chime. Severe distraction or drowsiness is detected (micro-sleep, sleep events).

Drowsiness and micro-sleep alerts will only occur after a couple of minutes of driving and above a certain vehicle speed.

Activation/deactivation

By default, the function is automatically activated at every engine start.



The settings are changed via the **ADAS** touch screen application.

or

Direct access to the **Shortcuts for driving aids**.



Deactivation is confirmed by the illumination of this indicator light on the instrument panel.

WARNING

Driver Attention Warning Safety mode

If drowsiness of the driver is detected, the **Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)** and the **Active Emergency Brake (AEB)** systems are automatically reactivated (if they have been deactivated by the driver in the **ADAS** app) and the **Collision Risk Alert** function trigger threshold is set to its most sensitive value. It is recommended to deactivate distraction detection in the **ADAS** app in the same cases for which it is recommended to deactivate the **Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)** and the **Active Emergency Brake (AEB)** systems.

Reinitialization

Depending on version, the driver drowsiness and distraction detection is reinitialized in the following situations:

- the ignition has been switched off for a few minutes
- the driver has changed
- the system is reselected

System Limitations

In the following situations, the system with front camera may not operate properly or even not operate at all:

- poor visibility caused by inadequate lighting of the roadway, falling snow, heavy rain, dense fog etc.

- dazzle caused by headlamps of oncoming vehicles, low sun, reflections on damp roads, leaving a tunnel, alternating shade and light etc.
- no lane markings detected or multiple lane markings due to roadworks
- close vehicles ahead
- winding roads or narrow roads
- advanced lane keep assist is active
- front view camera covered by snow, ice, slush, mud, dirt, or affected by windshield damage or foreign items, e.g. stickers

In the following situations, the system with driver monitoring camera may not operate properly or even not operate at all:

- driver monitoring camera covered by dirt or foreign items, e.g. stickers
- the driver is wearing eyeglasses or sunglasses with certain characteristics (e.g. high infrared protection, etc.)
- the driver monitoring camera is exposed to extremely high temperatures

Fault



Illuminates with the message "**Driver Assistance Sensor blind: Clean sensor, see User Manual**" if the sensor is masked.

This is a normal behavior, which does not require the support of a qualified workshop. In this case, stop the vehicle and verify if the front camera is covered by dirt, mud, sand, snow, ice or anything preventing the sensing.

The system is operational again after the detection field is cleaned.

If the warning light still illuminates after cleaning the camera, have it checked by a dealer or a qualified workshop.



Illuminates on the cluster, accompanied by a message.

The driver monitoring camera is not able to detect facial and/or eye movements due to e.g. sunglasses.

Offroad and Low-Range Operations Assistance System

Hill Start Assist (HSA)

This system keeps the vehicle briefly stationary (for approximately 2 seconds) when making a hill start, while you transfer your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal.

The system is only active when:

- The vehicle is completely stationary, with your foot on the brake pedal.
- Certain slope conditions are met.
- The driver's door is closed.



WARNING

Do not leave the vehicle while it is being held temporarily by hill start assist.

If someone needs to get out of the vehicle with the engine running, apply the parking

brake manually. Then check that the parking brake indicator and the **P** indicator in the electric parking brake control illuminate steadily.



WARNING

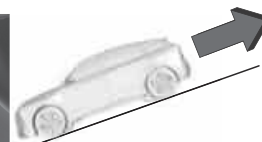
The hill start assist function cannot be deactivated. However, using the parking brake to immobilise the vehicle interrupts its operation.

Operation



Facing uphill, with the vehicle stationary, the vehicle is held for a short time when the driver releases the brake pedal:

- If mode **D**, **M** or **B** is selected on an automatic gearbox.
- If mode **D** or **B** is selected on the drive selector.



Facing downhill, with the vehicle stationary and reverse gear engaged, the vehicle is held for a short time when the driver releases the brake pedal.

Fault



If the event of a malfunction, these warning lights illuminate steadily on the instrument panel, accompanied by the display of a message.



Have it checked by a dealer or a qualified workshop.

Utility Assistance Features

Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR)

i NOTE

For more information, refer to the **General Information** on the **Advanced driving assistance systems (ADAS)** chapter.



This system displays the maximum speed authorized locally on the instrument panel, using:

- Speed limit signs detected by the camera.
- Speed limit information from the on-board navigation system's mapping.
- Speed limit information from the connected services.
- Signs indicating a shared traffic zone detected by the camera.

Sign detected	Suggested speed (calculated)
Entry into a shared traffic zone Example: 	Without DS IRIS SYSTEM 20 km/h (12 mph) (depending on the units on the instrument panel) With DS IRIS SYSTEM Display of the speed in force in the country you are driving in.

- Some supplementary traffic signs detected by the camera.

Supplementary traffic sign detected	Display of the speed associated with the supplementary traffic sign
Speed limit when raining Examples: 	If the wiper control stalk is in the "intermittent wipe" or "automatic wipe" position (in order to activate the rain sensor): 110 km/h (68 mph) (for example)
Speed limit when towing 	If an approved towing device is fixed to the vehicle: 90 km/h (56 mph)

Supplementary traffic sign detected	Display of the speed associated with the supplementary traffic sign
	(for example)
Speed limit applicable over a certain distance Example: 	70 km/h (43 mph) (for example)

Supplementary traffic sign detected	Display of the speed associated with the supplementary traffic sign
Speed limit for vehicles with a gross vehicle weight or gross train weight less than 3.5 tonnes 	90 km/h (56 mph) (for example)
Speed limit in case of snow Example: 	If the outside temperature is below 3°C: 30 km/h (19 mph) (for example) with a "snowflake" symbol
Speed limit at certain times of the day Example: 	30 km/h (19 mph) (for example) with a "clock" symbol

i NOTE

To get valid speed limit information, the vehicle's current position is sent via the telematics unit and is immediately deleted after processing. Tracking of the vehicle position is not possible at any time.

This is not impacted by the privacy settings of the connected services.

! WARNING

On-board navigation mapping should be regularly updated in order to receive accurate speed limit information from the system.

! WARNING

The units for the speed limit (mph or km/h) depend on the country you are driving in. This should be taken into account to ensure you observe the speed limit. For the system to work properly when changing countries, the speed unit of the instrument panel must match that of the country you are driving in. Country selection is only available for audio systems without on-board navigation.

! WARNING

Automatic sign reading is a driving aid system and does not always display the correct speed limits. The speed limit signs present on the road always take priority over those displayed by the system. The system is designed to detect signs that conform to the Vienna Convention on road signs.

i NOTE

Specific speed limits, such as those for heavy goods vehicles, are not displayed. The display of the speed limit on the instrument panel is updated when passing a speed limit sign intended for vehicles (light vehicles).

Information displayed on the instrument panel



1. End of speed limit indication

or

2. Detected speed limit indication



The system is active but is not able to detect the speed sign or the speed limit information is currently unknown.



On detecting speed limit information, the system displays the value, accompanied by an audio signal.

NOTE

The audio signal can be deactivated in the ADAS touch screen menu.



For a suggested maximum speed, when the vehicle exceeds it, the speed is displayed and flashes for 3 seconds.



If the vehicle continues to exceed it, the speed is displayed and flashes for 8 seconds, accompanied by an audio signal.

Operating limits

The system does not take account of reduced speed limits, especially those imposed in the following cases:

- Atmospheric pollution.
- Towing.
- Driving with a space-saver type spare wheel or snow chains fitted.
- Tire repaired using the temporary puncture repair kit.
- Young drivers.

The system may not display the speed limit if it does not detect a speed limit sign within a preset period and in the following situations:

- Non-standard traffic signs.
- Traffic signs that are obstructed, damaged or bent.

Settings

Activation/deactivation

By default, the overspeed alert sound is automatically activated at every engine start.



The overspeed alert can be deactivated via the **ADAS** touchscreen application or by long-pressing ADAS physical button.

or

Direct access to the **Shortcuts for driving aids**.



In the event of the overspeed alert sound deactivation, this warning light lights up a few seconds on the instrument panel.

Speed limit change

NOTE

The speed limit change sound is saved when the ignition is switched off.



The speed limit change sound can be activated via the **ADAS** touchscreen application.

Fault



In the event of a malfunction, this warning light lights up on the instrument panel, accompanied by the display of a message and an audio signal.

Have it checked by a dealer or a qualified workshop.



This warning light lights up on the instrument panel with the message **"Driving Assistance Sensor blind: Clean sensor, see User Manual"** if the sensor is masked. This is a normal behavior, which does not request the support of a qualified workshop.

In this case, stop the vehicle and verify if the front camera is covered by dirt, mud, sand, snow, ice or anything preventing the sensing. The system is operational again after the detection field has been cleaned.

Extended Traffic Sign Recognition

NOTE

For more information, refer to the **General Information** on the **Advanced driving assistance systems (ADAS)** chapter.



This additional system recognizes these traffic signs and displays them on the instrument panel.

As you approach it, the symbol of the corresponding sign is displayed on the instrument panel.

The selected display mode must be "Driving".

WARNING

The actual traffic signs always take priority over those displayed by the system. The signs must comply with the Vienna Convention on traffic signs. The signs may differ depending on the configuration of the vehicle.

Activation/Deactivation



It is configured in the **ADAS** touch screen application.

Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)

The TPMS alerts the driver if one or more tires suffer a drop in pressure.

The alert is raised when the vehicle is moving, not when stationary.

It compares the information given by the wheel speed sensors with **reference values, which must be reinitialised every time the tire pressures are adjusted or a wheel changed.**

It takes into account the last values stored during the reinitialisation request. It is therefore essential that the tire pressure is correct during the operation. This operation is the driver's responsibility.

WARNING

The TPMS does not, under any circumstances, replace the driver's vigilance or the need to regularly check the tire pressures (including the spare wheel), especially before a long journey.

Driving with under-inflated tires, particularly in adverse conditions (heavy load, high speed, long journey):

- worsens roadholding
- increases braking distances
- causes excessive wear on the tires
- increases energy consumption

NOTE

The inflation pressures defined for the vehicle can be found on the tire pressure label.

For more information on the **Tire Markings - Designations**, refer to the corresponding section.

WARNING

Checking tire pressures

This check should be done monthly when the tyres are "cold" (vehicle stopped for 1 hour or after a journey of less than 6 miles (10 km) at moderate speeds).

Otherwise, add 0.3 bar to the pressures shown on the label.

NOTE

Snow chains

The system does not have to be reinitialised after fitting or removing snow chains.

Tire Pressure Monitoring System Low Pressure Warning



This is signalled by the steady illumination of this warning light, accompanied by an audible signal and, depending on equipment, the display of a message.

- Reduce speed immediately, avoid aggressive steering movements and hard braking.
- Stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.

WARNING

The loss of pressure detected may not always cause visible deformation of the tyre.

Do not rely on just a visual check.

- Using a compressor, such as the one in the temporary puncture repair kit, check the pressures of all four tires when cold.
- If it is not possible to carry out this check immediately, drive carefully at reduced speed.
- In the event of a puncture, use the temporary puncture repair kit or the spare wheel (depending on equipment).

WARNING

When driving below 25 mph (40 km/h) or when using a dynamic driving style, the TPMS alert may be delayed. After a sudden loss of pressure or tire blow-out, the alert is not immediately triggered. This is because analysis of the values read by the wheel's speed sensors can take several minutes.

NOTE

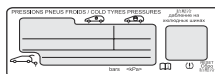
The alert is kept active until the system is reinitialised.

Reinitialisation

The system must be reinitialized after any adjustment to the pressure of one or more tires, and after changing one or more wheels.

WARNING

Before reinitialising the system, make sure that the pressures of the four tires are correct for the conditions of use of the vehicle and conform to the values written on the tire pressure label. Check the pressures of the four tires before performing the reinitialisation. The system does not advise if a pressure is incorrect at the time of reinitialisation.



With the vehicle stationary, the system can be reinitialised in the **Settings>Vehicle** touch screen application.

- Then select **Safety > Tire Pressure Setup**.
- Press **YES** to confirm.

The reinitialization is confirmed by the display of a message and an audible signal.

NOTE

Snow chains. The system does not have to be reinitialised after fitting or removing snow chains.

Fault



In the event of a malfunction, these warning lights illuminate on the instrument panel.



A message appears, accompanied by an audible signal.

In this case, the tire pressure monitoring system function is no longer performed.

Have it checked by a dealer or a qualified workshop.

NOTE

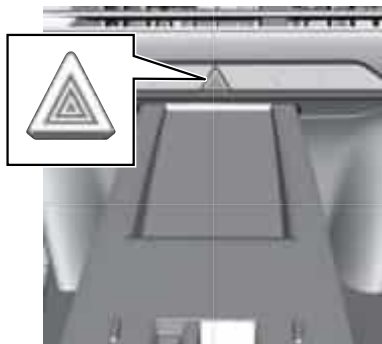
Non-standard or 'space-saver' spare wheel

The use of this type of spare wheel may suspend tyre pressure monitoring. In this case, the malfunction warning lamp comes on and disappears once the wheel has been replaced by one of uniform size (the same as the others), the pressure readjusted and the reinitialisation carried out.

IN CASE OF EMERGENCY

Hazard Warning Lights

Activating Hazard Warning Lights



Pressing this button causes all the direction indicators to flash.

They can work with the ignition switched off.

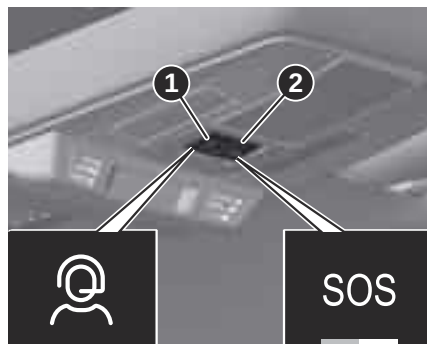
Automatic Hazard Warning Lights

When braking in an emergency, depending on the rate of deceleration, the hazard warning lights come on automatically. They switch off automatically when you next accelerate. They can be switched off by pressing the button.

Assist and SOS

i NOTE

In order to be available and operational, the system requires functioning vehicle electric, mobile service and GPS or GLONASS satellite link. Depending on equipment, a back up a battery is used.



- 1 ASSISTANCE
- 2 eCall (SOS)

Emergency Call (eCall)

Your vehicle may be fitted with the eCall (SOS) system either as standard or as an option. The emergency call function will establish a connection to the nearest Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP).

A minimum set of data including vehicle and location information will be sent to the PSAP.

The eCall (SOS) system provides direct contact to the emergency services and is fully built into the vehicle. This contact is made either automatically via the sensors built into the vehicle, or by pressing button 2.

According to the country of sale, the eCall (SOS) system corresponds to the systems PE112, ERA-GLONASS, 999, etc.

i NOTE

The eCall (SOS) system is a public service of general interest and is free-of-charge.

Operation of the system

- Upon switching on the ignition, the indicator light lights up for a few seconds and then goes out: the system is operating correctly.
- The indicator light flashes red: emergency battery is flat. This will be recharged after a few minutes' driving.

- The indicator light is steady red: system malfunction. The emergency and assistance call services may not work.
- If the indicator light does not illuminate when the ignition is turned on, this is also a system malfunction.

If the problem persists, contact a qualified workshop as soon as possible.

NOTE

The malfunction of the system does not prevent the vehicle from driving.

NOTE

When an onboard system update is being performed, the eCall (SOS) function is not available.

NOTE

Data processing

All processing of personal data by the eCall (SOS) function complies with the framework for protection of personal information established by Regulation 2016/679 (General Data Protection Regulation - GDPR) or by UK GDPR (Data Protection, Privacy and Electronic Communications) Regulations 2019 and Directive 2002/58/EC of the European Parliament and the Council, and in particular, seeks to protect the vital interests of the

data subject, in accordance with Article 6 (1) d) GDPR.

The processing of personal data is strictly limited to the purpose of handling the eCall (SOS) function used with the "112" single European emergency call number.

The eCall (SOS) function is only able to collect and process the following data relating to the vehicle: vehicle identification number, vehicle type (passenger vehicle or light commercial vehicle), fuel type or power source, three most recent locations and direction of travel, number of passengers and a time-stamped log file of the automatic activation of the system and its timestamp.

The recipients of the processed data are the emergency call handling centres designated by the relevant national authorities in the territory in which they are located, enabling priority routing and handling of calls to the "112" emergency number.

For more information on eCALL and Personal Data refer to the **Customer Information** chapter.

NOTE

Data storage. Data contained in the system's memory is not accessible from outside the system until a call is made. The system is not traceable and is not continuously monitored in its normal operating mode.

The data in the system's internal memory is automatically and continuously erased. Only the vehicle's three most recent locations,

necessary for the normal functioning of the system, are stored.

When an emergency call is triggered, the data log is stored for no more than 13 hours.

NOTE

Access to data. You have the right of access to data and as appropriate to request the rectification, erasure or restriction of processing of any personal data not processed in accordance with the provisions of GDPR. Third parties to which data has been disclosed shall be notified of any rectification, erasure or restriction carried out in compliance with the corresponding GDPR, unless it proves impossible or involves a disproportionate effort.

You also have the right to lodge a complaint with the respective data protection supervisory authority.

If you want to claim your above-mentioned rights please contact us per email at: privacyrights@stellantis.com.

For more information regarding our contact details please take a look at our Privacy & Cookies Policy on the brand's website.

Manual Emergency Call

In case of an emergency, press the red SOS button **2** in the overhead console for more than two seconds.

The LED flashes green to confirm that a connection to the nearest PSAP is being established.

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

The LED illuminates steadily as long as the call is active.

Pressing the SOS button immediately a second time will terminate the call.

The LED switches off.

Automatic Emergency Call (eCall)

Automatic crash notification

In case of an accident with airbag deployment and without damage of needed hardware, an automatic emergency call is established and an automatic crash notification will be transmitted to the next PSAP.

Assistance Call

1. If the vehicle breaks down, press button 1 for more than two seconds to request assistance. A voice message will confirm that a connection is being established.
2. Pressing again immediately cancels the request.

NOTE

Language depends on the geographic coverage of the eCall And Assistance Call systems and the system language of the vehicle.

NOTE

Privacy mode allows you to manage the level of sharing (data and/or location) between your vehicle and dealer.

It can be configured in the **Settings** touch screen application.

NOTE

If you purchased your vehicle outside the dealer network, you are invited to have a dealer check the configuration of these services and, if desired, modify it as required. In a multilingual country, services can be configured to use the official national language of your choice.

NOTE

For technical reasons and in particular to improve the quality of telematics services provided to customers, the Manufacturer reserves the right to carry out updates to the vehicle's on-board telematics system at any time.

NOTE

During an update to the vehicle's on-board telematics system, the ASSISTANCE system will be unavailable.

NOTE

If you benefit from the DS CONNECT BOX offer with the SOS and Assistance Pack included, there are additional services available to you in your personal space, via the website for your country.

For information about the **SOS and Assistance Pack**, please refer to the general conditions for these services.

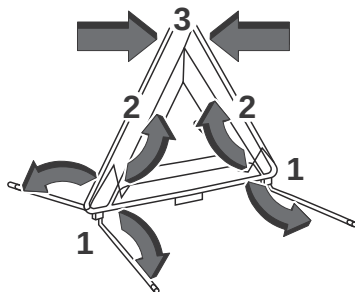
Warning triangle

This reflective and dismantable device is to be installed on the side of the road when a vehicle is broken down or damaged.

WARNING

Before getting out of the vehicle. Turn on the hazard warning lamps, then put on the safety vest to assemble and install the triangle.

Assembling The Triangle



For versions supplied with a triangle as original equipment, refer to the illustration above.
For other versions, refer to the assembly instructions provided with the triangle.

Placing The Triangle

Put the triangle in place behind the vehicle, as required by local legislation.

Jacking the Vehicle and Wheel Changing

Wheel Changing Toolkit

The tool kit consists of a set of tools supplied with the vehicle.
Its content depends on your vehicle's equipment:

- temporary puncture repair kit
- spare wheel

Access to the tools

The tool kit is stored in the trunk, under the floor.



⚠ WARNING

The tool kit is specific to the vehicle and may vary depending on version.
Do not use it for any other purposes.

List of tools



- 1 Chock to immobilize the vehicle (depending on equipment)
- 2 Socket for the security bolts (located in the glove box, depending on equipment) to adapt the wheelbrace to the special "security" bolts
- 3 Removable towing eye and tool to open the front and rear protective covers for towing (depending on equipment)

Toolkit with Temporary Puncture Repair Kit



1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

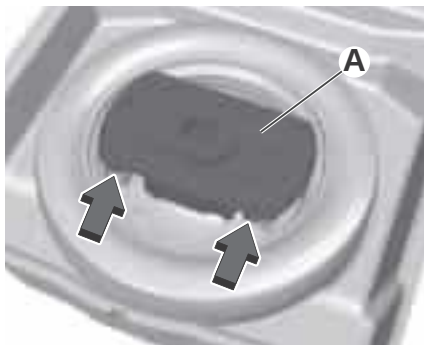


- 4 12 V compressor with cartridge of sealant and speed limit sticker. For temporary repair of a tire and to adjust the tyre pressure.

For more information on the "Temporary puncture repair kit", refer to the corresponding section.

Toolkit with Spare Wheel

To access the tools act at the points indicated by the arrows and remove cover A.



- 5 Wheelbrace to remove the wheel bolts.
- 6 Jack with integrated handle to raise the vehicle.
- 7 Central bolt cover removal tool to remove the central bolt cover from alloy wheels
- 8 Wheel bolt cap removal tool (depending on equipment) to remove the wheel bolt head finishers on alloy wheels

WARNING

The jack must only be used to change a wheel with a damaged or punctured tire. Do not use any jack other than the one supplied with the vehicle. If the vehicle does not have its original jack, contact a dealer or a qualified workshop to obtain the one that was intended by the Manufacturer.

The jack meets European standards, as defined in the Machinery Directive 2006/42/CE, and also complies with UKCA requirement, as defined by the Supply of Machinery (Safety) Regulations 2008 No.1597.
The jack does not require any maintenance.

Spare Wheel

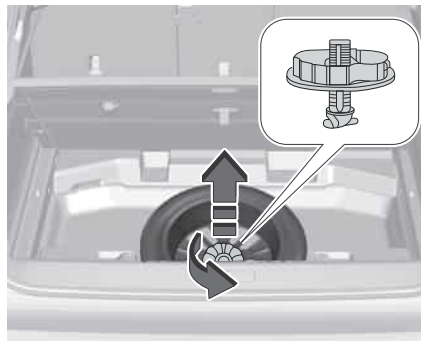


The spare wheel is located in the load compartment beneath the floor covering.

i NOTE

The spare wheel is a 'space-saver' wheel.

Removing the Spare Wheel

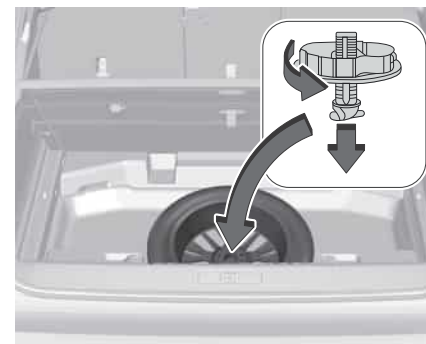


1. Slacken the central nut.
2. Remove the fastening device (nut and bolt).
3. Lift the spare wheel towards you from the rear.
4. Take the wheel out of the trunk.

Putting the Spare Wheel Back in Place

! WARNING

The punctured wheel cannot be put under the trunk floor.



1. Put the spare wheel back in place in its housing.
2. Slacken the nut on the bolt by a few turns.
3. Position the fastening device (nut and bolt) in the middle of the wheel.
4. Tighten the central nut sufficiently to retain the wheel correctly.
5. Put the tool box back in place in the middle of the wheel and clip it in place.

Wheel Removal

i NOTE

Visit this link to view explanatory videos:



<https://shorturl.at/EVOSi>

i NOTE

For 21" wheels, the wheel cover must be unclipped before the wheel bolts can be unscrewed.

! WARNING**Parking the vehicle**

Immobilise the vehicle where it does not obstruct traffic: the ground must be level, stable and non-slippery.

Select mode **P** on the automatic gearbox to lock the wheels, apply the parking brake, unless it is set to automatic mode, and switch off the ignition.

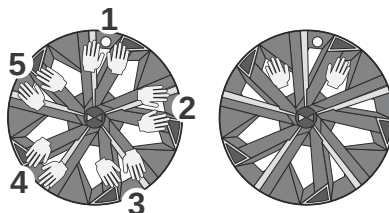
Check that the parking brake indicator lamps on the instrument panel are on fixed. The occupants must get out of the vehicle and wait where they are safe. If necessary, place a chock under the wheel diagonally opposite the wheel to be changed.

Never go underneath a vehicle raised using a jack; use an axle stand.

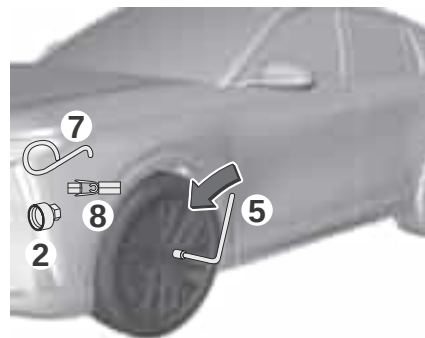
i NOTE**Wheel with wheel trim**

When removing the wheel, first remove the wheel trim by pulling with both hands on one of the upper arms.

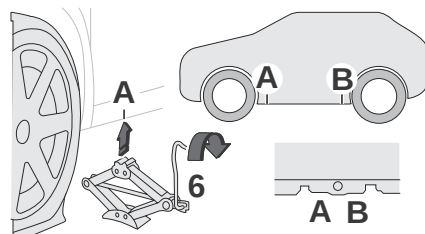
When refitting the wheel, refit the wheel trim, starting by placing its aperture in line with the valve and then pushing it into place all round its edge with the palm of your hand.



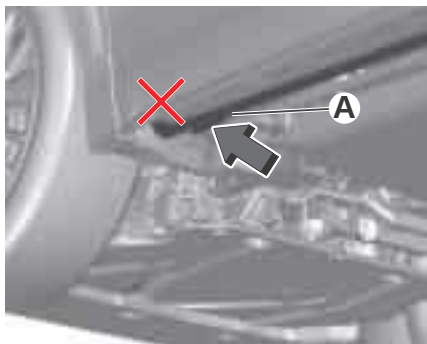
1. Press on the 5 zones (1 to 5) to make sure that the trim is unclipped.
2. Pull the trim from the marked area with your two hands.



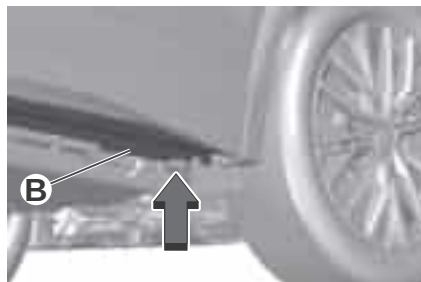
3. Remove the central bolt cover using tool 7.
4. Fit security bolt socket 2 to wheelbrace 5 to loosen the security bolt.
5. Slacken the other bolts using the wheelbrace 5 only.
6. Remove the bolt caps with the wheel bolt cap removal tool 8.



7. Place the foot of jack **6** on the ground and ensure that it is directly below the front **A** or rear **B** jacking point on the underbody, whichever is closest to the wheel to be changed. Contact area **A** or **B** on the vehicle must be properly inserted into the central part of the head of the jack.



8. On BEV version, ensure that the cover located on the rear jacking point **B** is removed before placing the jack **6**.
9. After removing the cover, make sure that the jack **6** is directly below the rear jacking point **B** on the traction battery mounting trail.



10. For rear wheel to be changed, place the foot of the jack on the ground and ensure that it is directly below the rear **B** jacking point on the traction battery mounting trail.
11. Make sure to remove the cover located in rear **B** jacking point before you place the foot on the rear jacking point.
12. Raise the vehicle until there is sufficient space between the wheel and the ground to easily admit the spare (not punctured) wheel.

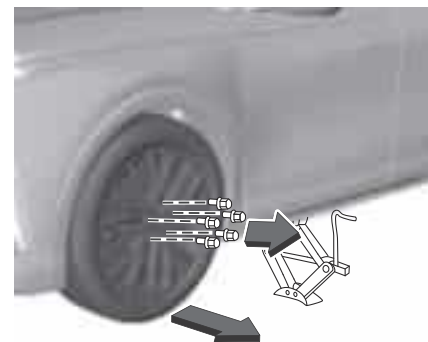
i NOTE

For high range electric versions, it is normal to observe that the flexible cover is pushed by the jack when it is deployed in the front **A** jacking point.

⚠ WARNING

Ensure that the jack is stable. If the ground is slippery or loose, the jack may slip or collapse - risk of injury!

Take care to position the jack strictly at one of the jacking points **A** or **B** under the vehicle, ensuring that the head of the jack is centred under the contact area on the vehicle. Otherwise, there is a risk of damage to the vehicle and/or of the jack collapsing - risk of injury!



13. Remove the bolts and store them in a clean place.
14. Remove the wheel.

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

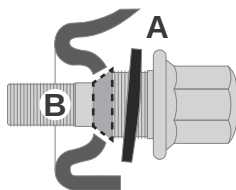
9

10

Wheel Installation

i NOTE

Hybrid 48V version

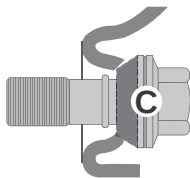


If the vehicle is fitted with alloy wheels, the washers **A** do not make contact with the steel or "space-saver" type spare wheel. The wheel is held in place by the conical contact surface **B** of each bolt.

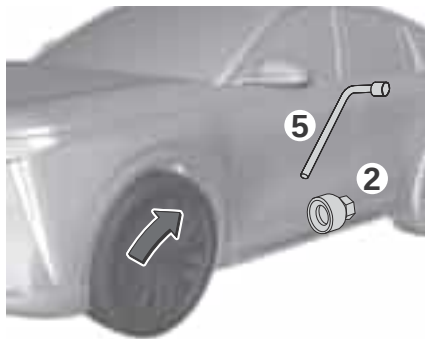
BEV version

i NOTE

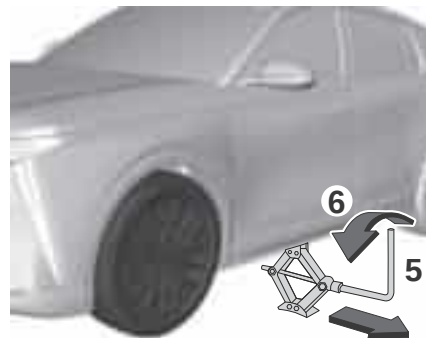
Fitting a steel or "space-saver" type spare wheel



If the vehicle is fitted with alloy wheels, the wheel is held in place by the spherical contact surface **C** of each bolt.

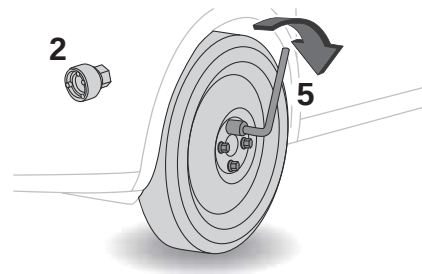


1. Fit the wheel on the hub.
2. Screw in the bolts by hand as far as possible.
3. Pre-tighten the security bolt using the wheelbrace **5** equipped with a security socket **2**.
4. Pre-tighten the other bolts using the wheelbrace **5** only.

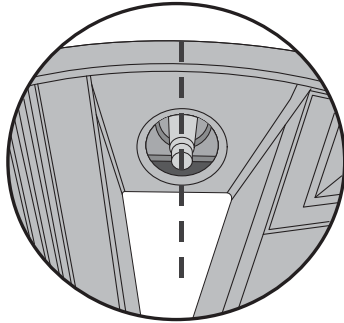


5. Lower the vehicle again fully.
6. Fold jack **6** and remove it.

On BEV versions, make sure to refit the cover located in rear jacking point (**B**).



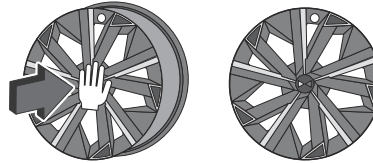
7. Tighten the security bolt using the wheel-brace **5** equipped with a security socket **2**.
8. Tighten the other bolts using the wheel-brace **5** only.



9. Insert the wheel cover by aligning it with the valve.



10. Press on the 4 zones (1 to 4) to make sure that the trim is clipped.



11. Press softly with one hand on the center of the wheel cover where the logo is located.

After Wheel Changing

1. Stow the space-saver spare wheel in the dedicated housing of the tailgate.
2. Place the jack and the other tools in the dedicated area of the tailgate.
3. Correctly reposition the tailgate mat.

⚠ WARNING

With a non-standard or 'space-saver' spare wheel



Deactivate certain driving aid functions (Active Safety Brake, Adaptive cruise control, etc.).

Do not exceed the maximum authorised speed of 50 mph (80 km/h) or the maximum distance of 50 miles (80 km). Driving with more than one spare wheel of this type is prohibited. The wheel trim from the replaced wheel must not be refitted.

⚠ WARNING

Go to a dealer or a qualified workshop. Have the tightening of the spare wheel's bolts and its tire pressure checked. Have the punctured tire examined. After inspection, the technician will advise you on whether the tire can be repaired or if it must be replaced.

Tire Repair Kit

Tire Repair Toolkit

i NOTE

Visit this link to view explanatory videos:



<https://short-url.at/EVOSi>

Made up of a compressor and a sealant cartridge, it allows you to carry out a **temporary**

repair of the tire so that you can drive to the nearest garage.

It is designed to repair most punctures located on the tire tread.

The 12 V sockets at the rear of the centre console and in the boot can be used to connect the compressor.

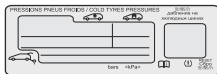
i NOTE

The vehicle's electric system allows the connection of the compressor to the 12 V power supply for long enough to repair a tire after a puncture.

i NOTE

Tire inflation pressures are indicated on this label.

For more information on **Vehicle Identification**, particularly this label, refer to the corresponding section.



! WARNING

With a tire repaired using this type of kit, do not exceed a speed of 50 mph (80 km/h) and do not drive more than 200 km (125 miles).

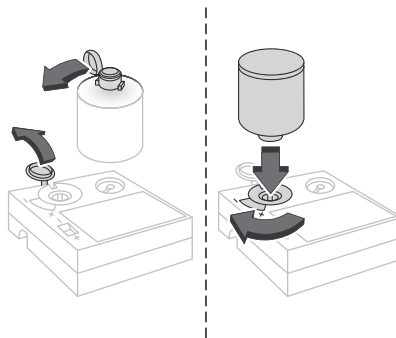
You must contact a dealer or a qualified workshop to have the repair checked and, if necessary, have the tire changed.

Tire Repair Procedure

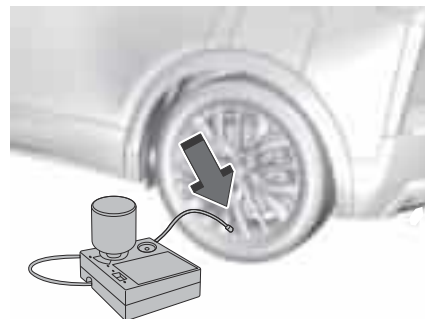
! WARNING

Do not remove any foreign body (e.g. nail, screw) which has penetrated the tire.

1. Park the vehicle without obstructing traffic and apply the parking brake.
2. Follow the safety instructions (hazard warning lights, warning triangle, high visibility jacket, etc.) according to the legislation in force in the country in which you are driving.
3. Switch the ignition off.



4. Remove the transparent cap from the bottle of sealant.
5. Lift the protective cover before installing the bottle of sealant on the compressor.
6. Turn the bottle of sealant over and screw it a quarter turn into the compressor.
7. Remove the valve cap from the tire to be repaired, and place it in a clean place.



8. Uncoil the pipe stowed under the compressor.
9. Connect the pipe from the compressor to the valve of the tire to be repaired and tighten firmly.
10. Check that the compressor switch is in position "0".
11. Fully uncoil the electric cable stowed under the compressor.

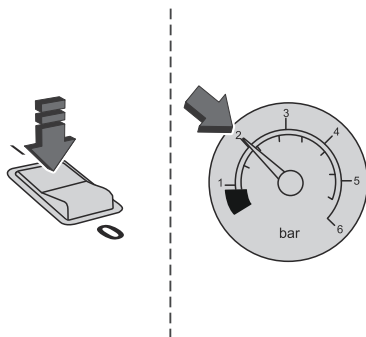
12. Connect the compressor's electric plug to the vehicle's 12 V socket.
13. Affix the speed limit sticker.



! WARNING

The speed limit sticker must be affixed inside the vehicle in the area close to the driver, to remind them that a wheel is in temporary use.

14. Switch the ignition on.



15. Switch on the compressor by moving the switch to position "I" until the tire pressure reaches 2 bar. The sealant product is injected under pressure into the tire; do not disconnect the pipe from the valve during this operation (risk of blowback).

! WARNING

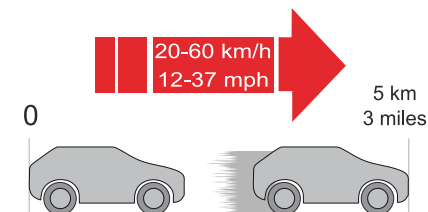
If after approximately 7 minutes, the pressure of 2 bar is not reached, this indicates that the tire is not repairable contact a dealer or a qualified workshop for assistance.

16. Move the switch to position "O".
17. Disconnect the compressor's electric plug from the vehicle's 12 V socket.
18. Remove the kit.
19. Refit the cap on the valve.
20. Remove and store the bottle of sealant.

! WARNING

The sealant product is harmful if swallowed and causes irritation to the eyes. Keep this product out of the reach of children. The use-by date of the fluid is marked on the bottle. After use, do not discard the bottle into the environment; take it to a dealer or an authorised waste disposal site.

Do not forget to obtain a new bottle of sealant, available from a dealer or a qualified workshop.



21. Drive immediately for approximately 3 miles (5 kilometres) at reduced speed (between 12 and 37 mph (20 and 60 km/h)) to plug the puncture.
22. Stop to check the repair and the tire pressure using the kit:
 - if the tire pressure is incorrect, contact a dealer to have the tire changed;
 - if the tire pressure is correct, drive a second time for approximately 3 miles (5 kilometres) at reduced speed (between 12 and 37 mph (20 and 60 km/h)), stop then check again the tire pressure using the kit to confirm the effective repair of the tire.

! WARNING

With a tire repaired using this type of kit, do not exceed a speed of 50 mph (80 km/h) and do not drive more than 125 miles (200 km).

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

You must contact a dealer or a qualified workshop to have the repair checked and the tire changed.

Checking-Adjusting Tire Pressure

The compressor can be used, without injecting sealant, to check and, if necessary, adjust the tire pressures.

1. Remove the valve cap from the tire and keep it in a clean place.
2. Uncoil the pipe stowed under the compressor.
3. Screw the pipe onto the valve and tighten firmly.
4. Check that the compressor switch is in position "0".
5. Fully uncoil the electric cable stowed under the compressor.
6. Connect the compressor's electric plug to the vehicle's 12 V socket.
7. Switch the ignition on.
8. Start the compressor by placing the switch at position "I" and adjust the pressure to the value shown on the vehicle's tire pressure label. To deflate: press the black button located on the compressor pipe, near the valve connection.
9. Once the correct pressure is reached, put the switch in position "0".
10. Remove the kit and stow it.
11. Refit the cap on the valve.

WARNING

If after approximately 7 minutes, the pressure of 2 bar is not reached, this indicates that the tire is not repairable; contact a dealer or a qualified workshop for assistance.

WARNING

Should the pressure of one or more tires be adjusted, it is necessary to reinitialise the under-inflation detection system.

For more information on **Tire under-inflation detection**, refer to the corresponding section.

Jump Starting

WARNING

If the battery fails (after warranty coverage), replace it with a battery of the same specification as the one used in the vehicle. All battery information can be found online at <https://service.dsautomobiles.com/DSddb/>

WARNING

Protect your eyes and face before handling the battery.
All operations on the battery must be carried out in a well ventilated area and away from

naked flames and sources of sparks, to avoid any risk of explosion or fire.
Wash your hands afterwards.

CAUTION

Electronic control units/LED technology headlights

Never connect the negative jump lead to the metal part of the electronic control units or at the back of the headlights.
Risk of destroying the electronic control units and/or headlights!
Connect to the remote earth point provided for this purpose.

WARNING

Frozen battery

Never try to charge a frozen battery - risk of explosion!
If the battery has frozen, have it checked by a dealer or by a qualified workshop, who will verify that the internal components have not been damaged and that the case has not cracked, which could lead to a risk of leakage of toxic and corrosive acid.

WARNING

Never try to start the engine by pushing the vehicle.

If the accessory vehicle battery is flat, the engine can be started using a backup battery (either external or from another vehicle) and jump leads or using a battery booster.

Starting Using Another Vehicle Battery

WARNING

Never start the engine by connecting a battery charger.

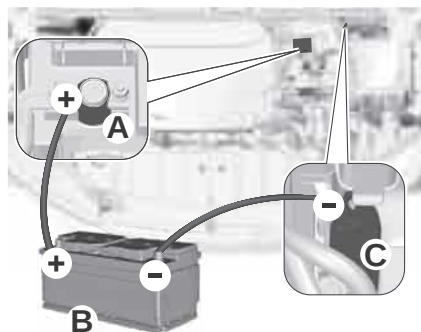
Never use a 24 V or higher battery booster. Check beforehand that the backup battery has a nominal voltage of 12 V and a capacity at least equal to that of the discharged battery.

The two vehicles must not be in contact with each other.

Switch off all electricity-consuming equipment on both vehicles (audio system, wipers, lighting, etc.).

Make sure that the jump leads are well away from the engine's moving parts (fan, belt, etc.).

Do not disconnect the (+) terminal while the engine is running.



Connecting the cables

1. Lift the plastic cover on the (+) terminal, if the vehicle has one.
2. Connect the red cable to the (+) terminal of flat battery **A** (at the metal elbow), then to the (+) terminal of the backup battery **B** or of the booster.
3. Connect one end of the green or black cable to the (-) terminal of the backup battery **B** or of the booster (or to an earth point on the assisting vehicle).
4. Connect the other end of the green or black cable to the earth point **C**.
5. If using another vehicle or a battery charger, start the device and leave it running for a few minutes.

Starting operation

1. Start the engine on the assisting vehicle and leave it running for a few minutes.
2. For **Hybrid 48V**, operate the starter of the broken-down vehicle and let the engine run.

3. For **BEV**, press the **START/STOP** button on the broken-down vehicle and wait for the **READY** indicator to appear.
4. If the flat vehicle does not start promptly, do not keep cranking for more than 15 seconds at a time. Wait at least one minute before the next attempt.

Disconnecting the cables

1. Disconnect the jump leads in reverse order.
2. Refit the plastic cover to the (+) terminal, if the vehicle has one.
3. Allow the engine to run for at least 20 minutes, with the vehicle stationary, so that the battery reaches an adequate state of charge.

CAUTION

Driving immediately without having reached a sufficient level of charge may affect some of the vehicle's functions (e.g. Stop & Start).

Charging another vehicle

Procedure for starting another vehicle is identical to the procedure of "**Starting Using Another Vehicle Battery**", under the point of view of the assisting vehicle.

WARNING

Ensure the supplying battery is fully charged and in optimal operating conditions.

! WARNING

Ensure the flat vehicle can be jump started (i.e. it is not a BEV vehicle).

! WARNING

Always check in advance for leaks, cracks or any evident sign of damage on the flat battery before proceeding.

12 V Battery Charger

For optimum service life of the battery, it is essential to maintain an adequate state of charge. In some circumstances, it may be necessary to charge the battery:

- when using the vehicle mainly for short journeys
- if the vehicle is to be taken off the road for several weeks

Consult a dealer or a qualified workshop.

! WARNING

Only use a specific 12 V battery charger capable of maintaining 13.5 V with a high level of current 40-50 A (approx. 600 W). To charge the vehicle's battery yourself, use only a charger compatible with lead-acid batteries with a nominal voltage of 12 V. Never use a 24 V or higher battery booster.

! WARNING

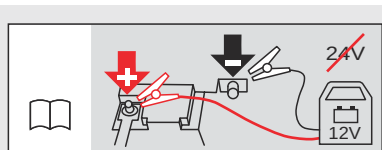
To charge the vehicle's battery yourself, use only a charger compatible with lead-acid batteries with a nominal voltage of 12 V.

! WARNING

Follow the instructions provided by the Manufacturer of the charger. Never reverse polarities.

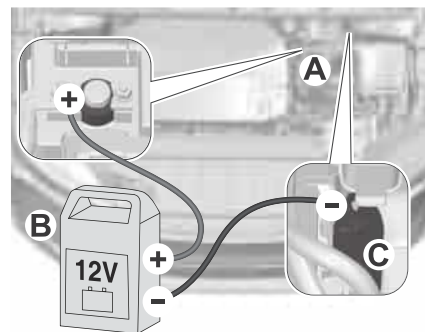
! WARNING

If this label is present, use only a 12 V charger to avoid causing irreversible damage to the electrical components.

**i NOTE**

It is not necessary to disconnect the battery.

1. Switch the ignition off.
2. Switch off all electrical consumers (audio system, lighting, wipers, etc.).



3. Switch off charger **B** before connecting the cables to the battery, so as to avoid any dangerous sparks.
4. Ensure that the charger cables are in good condition.
5. Lift the plastic cover on the (+) terminal, if the vehicle has one.
6. Connect the cables of charger **B** as follows:
 - the positive (+) red cable to the (+) terminal of battery **A**;
 - the negative (-) black cable to earth point **C** on the vehicle.

- At the end of the charging operation, switch off charger **B** before disconnecting the cables from battery **A**.

Disconnecting - Connecting Battery

In order to maintain an adequate state of charge for starting the engine, we recommend disconnecting the battery if the vehicle is to be unused for an extended period.

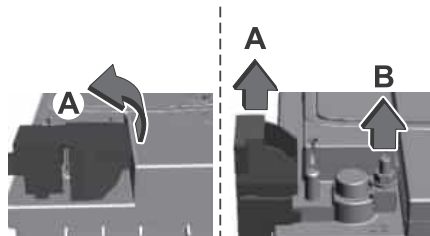
Before disconnecting the 12 V battery:

- close all openings (doors, trunk, windows, roof)
- switch off all electricity-consuming devices (audio system, wipers, lights, etc.)
- switch off the ignition and wait for 4 minutes

After accessing the 12 V battery, it is only necessary to disconnect the (+) terminal.

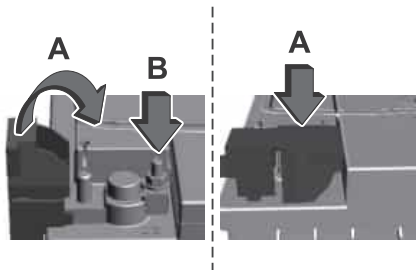
Quick-Release Battery Clamp

Disconnecting the (+) terminal



- Lift the plastic cover **A** on the (+) terminal.
- Use a 10 mm wrench or socket to unscrew the nut **B** and detach the plastic cover.
- Remove the plastic cover **A** by lifting it off.

Reconnecting the (+) terminal



- Refit the plastic cover **A** on the (+) terminal.
- Use a 10 mm wrench or socket to screw the nut **B** back.
- Close the plastic cover **A** to cover the terminals.

After Being Recharged - Re-started

After reconnecting the battery, turn on the ignition and wait 1 minute before starting the engine, to enable the electronic systems to initialize.

If minor problems nevertheless persist following this operation, contact a dealer or a qualified workshop. Referring to the relevant section, reinitialize some equipment:

- Electronic key.

- Sunroof.
- Electric windows.
- Date and time.
- Preset radio stations.

i NOTE

After reconnecting the battery, the message "Collision risk detection system fault" is displayed on the instrument panel when the ignition is switched on. This operation is perfectly normal. The message will disappear while driving.

Towing

i NOTE

General recommendations. Observe the legislation in force in the country where you are driving.

Check that the towing vehicle is heavier than the towed vehicle.

The driver must remain at the wheel of the towed vehicle and must have a valid driving licence.

When towing a vehicle with all four wheels on the ground, always use an approved towbar; ropes and straps are prohibited.

The towing vehicle must move off gently. When the vehicle is towed with its engine off, there is no longer braking and steering assistance.

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

⚠ WARNING

A professional recovery service must be called in the following cases:

- broken down on a motorway or main road
- not possible to put the gearbox into neutral, unlock the steering, or release the parking brake
- not possible to tow a vehicle with an automatic gearbox, with the engine running
- towing with only two wheels on the ground
- four-wheel drive vehicle
- no approved towbar available

i NOTE

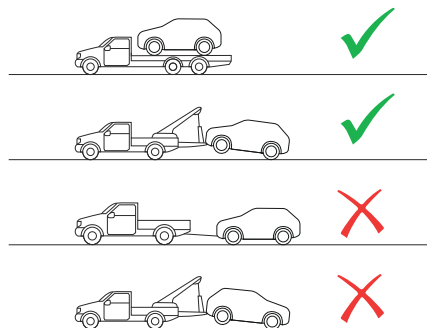
Electric vehicles. An electric vehicle cannot under any circumstances be used to tow another vehicle.

However, it may be used, for example, to exit a rut.

i NOTE

In case of battery or electric parking brake failure, it is essential to call a professional using flatbed recovery vehicles (excluding manual gearbox).

Towing Constraints



For 4 Wheel Drive vehicles, towing is not allowed and a flatbed truck must be used.

Towing the Vehicle

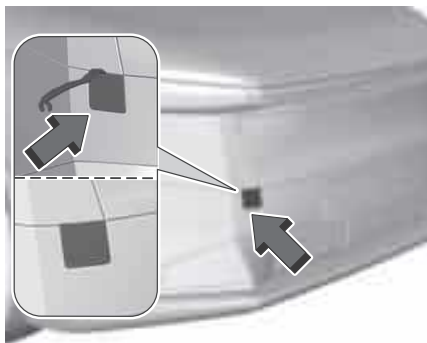
The tool kit is stored in the trunk, under the floor.



For more information on accessing the **Tool kit**, refer to the corresponding section.

To access the front screw thread:

1. Unclip the cover inserting the tool behind the top outer corner of the panel and placing the thumb on the opposite corner to create leverage.
2. Screw the towing eye in fully.



To be towed:

1. Screw the towing eye in fully.
2. Install the towbar.
3. Switch the ignition/engine on.

WARNING

Failure to observe this instruction could result in damage to certain components (e.g. braking, transmission) and to the absence of braking assistance the next time the engine is started.

WARNING

Automatic gearbox. Never tow the vehicle with the driving wheels on the ground and the engine off.

4. Unlock the steering and release the parking brake.
5. Switch on the hazard warning lights on both vehicles in accordance with the legislation in force in the country in which you are driving.
6. Move off gently, drive slowly and only for a short distance.

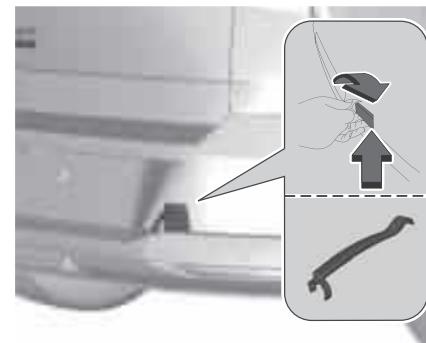
Transport the vehicle on a platform or tow it with the front wheels lifted.
Seek the assistance of a workshop.

7. After towing, unscrew the towing eye.
8. Insert cover cap again.

Towing another Vehicle

To access the rear screw thread:

1. Unclip the cover using the tool.
2. Screw the towing eye in fully.



To tow:

1. Unclip the cover inserting the tool and placing your hand as shown in the illustration.
2. Screw the towing eye in fully.
3. Install the towbar.
4. Switch on the hazard warning lights on both vehicles.
5. Move off gently, drive slowly and only for a short distance.

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

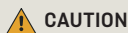
10

MAINTENANCE AND VEHICLE CARE

Introduction To Maintenance And Vehicle Care

General Information

We recommend the use of genuine parts and accessories and factory approved parts specific for your vehicle type. We cannot assess or guarantee reliability of other products - even if they have a regulatory or otherwise granted approval. Any modification, conversion or other changes made to standard vehicle specifications (including, without limitation, software modifications, modifications of the electronic control units) may invalidate the warranty offered by Manufacturer. Furthermore, such changes may affect driver assistance systems, may impact fuel or electric power consumption, CO2 emissions and other emissions of the vehicle and cause the vehicle to no longer conform to the operating permit, impacting the validity of your vehicle registration.



CAUTION

Access to the diagnostic socket associated with the on-board electronics is reserved for qualified technicians and approved tools.



CAUTION

When transporting the vehicle on a train or on a recovery vehicle, the mud flaps might be damaged.

End-Of-Life Vehicle Disposal

Information on end-of-life vehicle recovery centres and the recycling of end-of-life vehicles is available on our website, where legally required. Only entrust this work to an authorised recycling centre.



Service Information

In order to ensure economical and safe vehicle operation and to maintain the value of your vehicle, it is of vital importance that all maintenance work is carried out at the proper intervals. The detailed, up-to-date service schedule for your vehicle is available at the workshop. Severe operating conditions exist if one or more of the following circumstances occur frequently: Cold starting, stop and go operation, e.g. for taxis and police vehicles, trailer operation,

mountain driving, driving on poor and sandy road surfaces, increased air pollution, presence of airborne sand and high dust content, driving at high altitude and large variations of temperature.

Under these severe operating conditions, certain service work may be required more frequently than the regular service interval indicated in the service display. Contact a dealer or a qualified workshop for customised service schedules.

Scheduled Servicing

Periodic Checks

Unless otherwise indicated, check these components in accordance with the Manufacturer's service schedule and according to your engine. Otherwise, have them checked by a dealer or a qualified workshop.



WARNING

Only use products recommended by the Manufacturer or products of equivalent quality and specification.

In order to optimise the operation of components as important as those in the braking system, the Manufacturer selects and offers very specific products.

Checking Fluids Level

Check all of the following levels regularly in accordance with the Manufacturer's service schedule. Top them up if required, unless otherwise indicated.

If a level drops significantly, have the corresponding system checked by a dealer or a qualified workshop.

WARNING

The fluids must comply with the Manufacturer's requirements and with the vehicle's engine.

WARNING

Take care when working under the bonnet, as certain areas of the engine may be extremely hot (risk of burns) and the cooling fan could start at any time (even with the ignition off).

Used products

WARNING

Avoid prolonged contact of used oil or fluids with the skin.
Most of these fluids are harmful to health and very corrosive.



Do not discard used oil or fluids into sewers or onto the ground.

Empty used oil into the containers reserved for this purpose at a dealer or a qualified workshop.

Engine oil (Hybrid 48V)



The level is checked, with the engine having been switched off for at least 30 minutes and on level ground, either using the oil level indicator in the instrument panel when the ignition is switched on (for vehicles equipped with an electric gauge), or using the dipstick.

It is normal to top up the oil level between two services (or oil changes). It is recommended that you check the level, and top up if necessary, every 3,000 miles (5,000 km).

WARNING

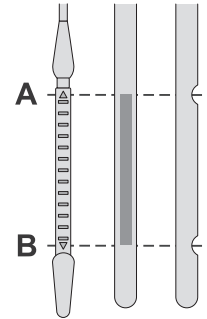
In order to maintain the reliability of the engine and emissions control system, never use additives in the engine oil.

Checking using the dipstick

For the location of the dipstick, please refer to the illustration of the corresponding engine compartment.

1. Grasp the dipstick by its colored grip and pull it out completely.
2. Wipe the end of the dipstick using a clean, lint-free cloth.
3. Reinsert the dipstick and push fully down, then pull it out again to visually check the oil

level: the correct level is between marks **A** (max) and **B** (min).



Do not start the engine if the level is:

- above mark **A**: contact a dealer or qualified workshop.
- below mark **B**: top up the engine oil immediately.

WARNING

Oil grade

Before topping up or changing the engine oil, check that the oil is suitable for your engine and complies with the recommendations in the service schedule supplied with the vehicle (or available from your dealer or a qualified workshop).
Use of non-recommended oil may invalidate your warranty in the event of engine failure.

Topping up the engine oil level

For the location of the engine oil filler cap, please refer to the corresponding engine compartment illustration.

WARNING

Never remove the oil filler cap with the engine running. Risk of burns and splashes inside the engine compartment.

1. Add oil in small quantities, avoiding any spills on engine components (risk of fire).
2. Wait a few minutes before checking the level again using the dipstick.
3. Top up the level if necessary.
4. After checking the level, carefully screw the oil filler cap back on and push the dipstick back into its tube up to the stop.

WARNING

The dipstick must be pushed completely in to prevent oil from spilling onto the engine. Risk of fire inside the engine compartment.

NOTE

The oil level indication displayed on the instrument panel when the ignition is switched on is not valid for 30 minutes following an addition of oil.

Engine oil ➞ 258

Fluids And Lubricants ➞ 258

Brake fluid



The level of this fluid should be close to the "MAX" mark. If not, check the brake pads for wear.

To know how often the brake fluid should be replaced, refer to the manufacturer's servicing schedule.

WARNING

Clean the cap before removing it to refill. Use only DOT4 brake fluid from a sealed container.

Engine coolant

For Hybrid 48V version



It is normal to top up this fluid between two services.

The check and top-up must only be done with the engine cold.

A level of coolant that is too low risks causing major damage to the engine; the coolant level must be close to the "MAX" mark without ever going above it.

If the level is close to or below the "MIN" mark, it is essential to top it up.

When the engine is hot, the temperature of the coolant is regulated by the fan.

As the cooling system is pressurized, wait at least one hour after switching off the engine before carrying out any work.

In order to avoid the risk of scalding if you need to top up in an emergency, wrap a cloth around the cap and unscrew the cap by two turns to allow the pressure to drop.

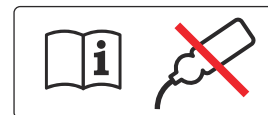
Once the pressure has dropped, remove the cap and top up to the required level.

For BEV version

WARNING



Do not top up the coolant.



If the level is close to or below the "MIN" mark, it is essential to contact a dealer or qualified workshop.

Windshield washer fluid



Top up to the required level when necessary.

Fluid specification

The fluid must be topped up with a pre-mixed product.

In winter (temperatures below zero), a fluid containing an anti-freeze agent which is appropriate for the temperature conditions must be used in order to protect the system's components (pump, tank, ducts, jets).

⚠ WARNING

Filling with pure water is prohibited in all circumstances (risk of freezing, limescale, etc.). The use of vinegar or any other non-dedicated product will cause irreversible damage to the windshield washer system.

Electrical system

The electrical circuit is identified by orange cables and its components are marked with this symbol ⚠

⚠ WARNING

An electric vehicle's power train can become hot during use and after switching off the ignition. Comply with the warning messages shown on the labels, particularly inside the charging flap.

⚠ WARNING

In the event of a problem

All work on or modifications to the vehicle's electrical system (including the traction battery, connectors, orange cables and

other components visible from the interior or exterior) is strictly prohibited - Risk of severe burns or potentially fatal electric shock (short-circuit/electrocution)! Contact a dealer or a qualified workshop.

⚠ DANGER

The ignition system uses extremely high voltage. Do not touch.

Recommended Fluids, Lubricants and Parts

Only use products that meet the recommended specifications.

⚠ WARNING

Operating materials are hazardous and could be poisonous. Handle with care. Pay attention to information given on the containers.

Engine Oil

Engine oil is identified by its quality and its viscosity. Quality is more important than viscosity when selecting which engine oil to use. The oil quality ensures e.g. engine cleanliness, wear protection and oil aging control, whereas viscosity grade gives information on the oil's thickness over a temperature range. Use the appropriate engine oil given on the service schedule sheet handed over by the selling dealer.

Topping up engine oil

📘 NOTE

In case of any spilled engine oil, wipe it up and dispose of it properly.

Engine oils of different Manufacturers and brands can be mixed as long as they comply with the required engine oil quality and viscosity. Use of engine oils for all petrol engines with only ACEA quality is prohibited, since it can cause engine damage under certain operating conditions.

Additional engine oil additives

The use of additional engine oil additives could cause damage and invalidate the warranty.

📘 NOTE

In order to maintain the reliability of the engine and emissions control system, never use additives in the engine oil.

Engine oil viscosity grades

The SAE viscosity grades give information on the thickness of the oil. Multigrade oil is indicated by two figures, e.g. SAE 5W-30. The first figure, followed by a W, indicates the low temperature viscosity and the second figure the high temperature viscosity. Checking Fluids Level ➡ 229
Fluids And Lubricants ➡ 258

Washer Fluid

Use only washer fluid approved for the vehicle to prevent damage of wiper blades, paintwork, plastic and rubber parts. Consult a workshop.

Brake and Clutch Fluids

Over time, brake fluid absorbs moisture, which will reduce braking effectiveness. The brake fluid should therefore be replaced at the specific interval. Use only brake fluid approved for the vehicle. Consult a workshop.

Antifreeze Coolant

Use only antifreeze coolant approved for the vehicle. Consult a workshop. The system is factory-filled with coolant designed for excellent corrosion protection and frost protection down to approx. -28 °C. In cold regions with very low temperatures, the factory fluid coolant provides frost protection down to -37 °C. This concentration should be maintained all year round. The use of additional coolant additives that intended to give additional corrosion protection or seal against minor leaks can cause function problems. Liability for consequences resulting from the use additional additives will be rejected.

Engine Compartment

DANGER

Never try to perform maintenance work on high voltage components yourself. You may be injured and the vehicle may be damaged. Service and repair of these high voltage components should only be performed by a trained service technician with proper knowledge and tools. Exposure to high voltage may cause shock, burns, and even death. The high voltage components in the vehicle can only be serviced by technicians with special training.

High voltage components are identified by labels. Do not remove, open, take apart, or modify these components. High voltage cable or wiring has orange covering. Do not probe, tamper with, cut, or modify high voltage cable or wiring.

WARNING

Only perform engine compartment checks when the ignition is off. The cooling fan may start operating even if the ignition is off.

CAUTION

Even small amounts of contamination to the liquids can cause damage to vehicle systems.

Do not allow contaminants to contact the fluids, reservoir caps, or dipsticks.

Access to engine compartment

WARNING

Work in the engine compartment

Take care with objects or clothing that could be caught in the blades of the cooling fan or in certain moving components - risk of strangulation and serious injury!

MHEV vehicles

WARNING

Stop & Start / e-Auto mode.

Before doing anything under the bonnet, you must switch off the ignition to avoid any risk of the engine restarting automatically. Take care with objects or clothing that could be caught in the blades of the cooling fan or in certain moving components - risk of strangulation and serious injury!



BEV vehicles

⚠ WARNING**Electric motor**

Take care with objects or clothing that could be caught in the blades of the cooling fan or in certain moving components - risk of strangulation and serious injury!

Before carrying out any work under the bonnet, you must switch off the ignition, check that the READY indicator lamp is off on the instrument panel and disconnect the nozzle from the charging connector if it is connected.

**⚠ WARNING**

When the engine is hot, handle the exterior safety catch and the bonnet stay with care (risk of burns), using the protected area. When the bonnet is open, take care not to damage the safety catch. Do not open the bonnet under very windy conditions.

⚠ WARNING**Cooling of the engine when stopped**

The engine cooling fan may start after the engine has been switched off.

Take care with objects or clothing that could be caught in the blades of the fan!

i NOTE

The location of the interior bonnet release lever prevents the bonnet being opened when the left-hand front door is closed.

Opening

1. Open the driver's door (for left-hand drive versions) or the passenger door (for right-hand drive versions).
2. Pull the interior release lever (1), located at the bottom of the door frame, towards you twice to unlock the hood.



3. Raise the hood completely: the operation is facilitated by the presence of two gas shock absorbers which hold it the all open position.



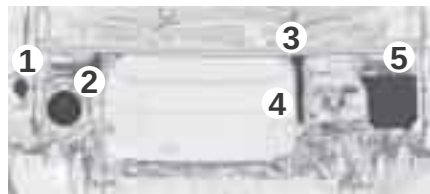
Closing

1. Lower the hood to approximately 40 centimetres from the motor compartment then let it drop.
2. Make sure that the hood is completely closed and not only fastened by the locking device by trying to open it. If it is not perfectly closed, do not try to press the hood down but open it and repeat the procedure.

WARNING

Because of the presence of electrical equipment under the bonnet, it is strongly recommended that exposure to water (rain, washing, etc.) be limited.

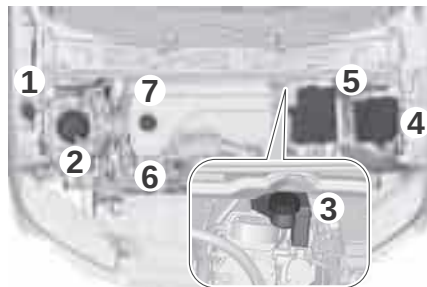
BEV Engine



- 1 Washer fluid reservoir
- 2 Engine coolant reservoir (level only)
- 3 Brake fluid reservoir
- 4 Battery/Fuses
- 5 Fusebox

For more information on the **Charging system (BEV)**, refer to the corresponding section.

Hybrid 48V Engine



- 1 Washer fluid reservoir
- 2 Engine coolant reservoir (level only)
- 3 Brake fluid reservoir
- 4 Fusebox
- 5 Battery/Fuses
- 6 Engine oil dipstick
- 7 Engine oil filler cap

Checking Oil Level

(Hybrid 48V versions)

Check the engine oil level manually on a regular basis to prevent damage to the engine. Ensure that the correct specification of engine oil is used.

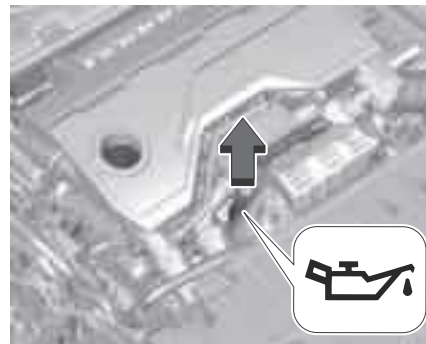
The maximum engine oil consumption is 0.6 l per 1000 km.

Check with the vehicle on a level surface. The engine must be at operating temperature and switched off for at least five minutes.

CAUTION

It is the owner's responsibility to maintain the proper level of an appropriate quality oil in the engine.

Recommended fluids and lubricants ➞ 231



Pull out the dipstick, wipe it clean, reinsert it fully, pull out and read the engine oil level. Different dipsticks are used depending on engine variant.

⚠ WARNING

Insert dipstick fully up to the stop on the handle.
Ensure that no engine oil gets into the engine compartment, as this increases risk of fire.

When the engine oil level has dropped to the **MIN** mark, top up the engine oil.

We recommend the use of the same grade of engine oil that was used at last change.



The engine oil level must not exceed the **MAX** mark on the dipstick.

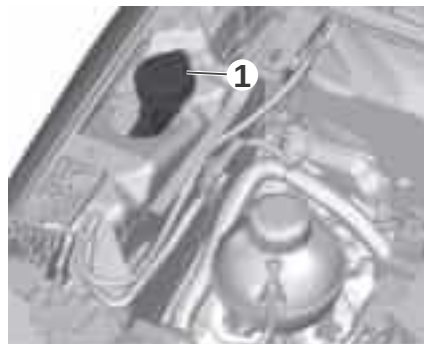
⚠ CAUTION

Overfilled engine oil must be drained or suctioned out. If the oil exceeds the maximum level, do not start the vehicle and contact a workshop.

Fit the cap on straight and tighten it.

Adding Washer Fluid

Open the cap (1), fill the reservoir with clean water mixed with a suitable quantity of approved windscreen washer fluid which contains anti-freeze.



The fluid must be topped up with a premixed product.

In winter (temperatures below zero), a fluid containing an anti-freeze agent which is appropriate for the temperature conditions must be used in order to protect the system's components (pump, tank, ducts, jets).

Adding Coolant Fluid

BEV version

The traction system coolant level must be checked when the motor is cold and must range

between the **MIN** and **MAX** marks on the reservoir.

Do not attempt to open the cap (1) yourself (see figure) to avoid burns and/or damage to the cooling system and electronic components.



Topping up and filling operations must be carried out by qualified personnel at a dealer or a qualified workshop.

Hybrid 48V version

The factory filled coolant provides freeze protection down to approx. -37 °C.

⚠ CAUTION

A too low coolant level can cause engine damage.

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

CAUTION

Only use approved antifreeze.



If the cooling system is cold, the coolant level should be above the **MIN** mark. Top up if the level is low.

WARNING

Allow the engine to cool before opening the cap. Carefully open the cap, relieving the pressure slowly.

To top up, use a 1:1 mixture of released coolant concentrate mixed with clean tap water. If no coolant concentrate is available, use clean tap water. Install the cap tightly. Have the coolant concentration checked and have the cause of the coolant loss remedied by a workshop.

Checking Brake Fluid

Depending on the driving style, the brake wear may vary significantly. The brake wear may increase when the vehicle is driven over short distances, e.g. in the city. It may be necessary to have the condition of the brakes checked, even between vehicle services. Unless there is a leak in the circuit, a drop in the brake fluid level indicates that the brake pads are worn.

The brake fluid level must be between the **MIN** and **MAX** marks. If fluid level is below **MIN** contact a dealer or a qualified workshop.



Once new brake linings are installed, do not brake unnecessarily hard for the first few journeys. Gently dab the brakes to dry and defrost them. For information on checking brake disc wear, contact a dealer or a qualified workshop.

WARNING

Brake fluid is hygroscopic (i.e. it absorbs moisture). For this reason, if the car is mainly used in areas with a high degree of atmospheric humidity, the fluid should be replaced at more frequent intervals than specified in the "Service Schedule".

WARNING

After washing the vehicle, moisture, or in wintry conditions, ice can form on the brake discs and pads: braking efficiency may be reduced.

12 V Battery

The vehicle battery is maintenancefree provided that the driving profile allows sufficient charging of the battery.

Short-distance-driving and frequent engine starts can discharge the battery. Avoid the use of unnecessary electrical consumers.



Batteries do not belong in household waste. They must be disposed of at an appropriate recycling collection point.

Laying up the vehicle for more than four weeks can lead to battery discharge. Disconnect the clamp from the negative terminal of the vehicle battery.

Ensure the ignition is switched off before connecting or disconnecting the vehicle battery.

Replacing the vehicle battery

If necessary, replace the 12 V battery with another original battery with the same specifications. Follow the battery manufacturer's instructions for maintenance.

NOTE

Any deviation from the instructions given in this section may lead to temporary deactivation or disturbance of the Stop-Start system.

When the vehicle battery is being replaced, ensure that there are no open ventilation holes in the vicinity of the positive terminal. If a ventilation hole is open in this area, it must be closed off with a dummy cap, and the ventilation in the vicinity of the negative terminal must be opened. Ensure that the vehicle battery is always replaced by the same type of battery. The vehicle battery has to be replaced by a workshop.

Check connections

Check regularly that the terminals are correctly tightened (versions without quick-release terminals) and that the connections are clean.

Charging the vehicle battery

WARNING

On vehicles with Stop & Start system, ensure that the charging potential does not exceed 14.6 V when using a battery charger. Otherwise the vehicle battery may be damaged.



These batteries contain harmful substances (sulphuric acid and lead).

They must be disposed of in accordance with regulations and must never under any circumstances be discarded with household waste. Dispose of used batteries at a designated collection point.

Symbols

The following safety symbols are visible over the 12 V battery:



No sparks or naked flames, no smoking.



Always protect your eyes. Explosive gases can cause blindness and injury.



Keep the vehicle's battery out of the reach of children.



The vehicle's battery contains sulfuric acid which can make you go blind or cause severe burns.



For more information, refer to the handbook.



Explosive gases can be present close to the battery.

Engine washing

WARNING

Because of the presence of electrical equipment under the bonnet, it is strongly recommended that exposure to water (rain, washing, etc.) be limited.

Vehicle Maintenance

Wiper Blade Replacement

CAUTION

NEVER attempt to move the wipers manually. This can cause permanent damage to the mechanism.

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

⚠ WARNING

Take care not to hold the arms at the jet locations.
Do not touch the wiper blades - risk of irreparable deformation.
Do not release them while moving them. Risk of damaging the windshield.

- Clean the windshield using washer fluid.

i NOTE

Do not apply "Rain X" type water-repellent products.

Removing/Refitting at the front

Maintenance position of the wiper blades

This maintenance position is used while cleaning or replacing the wiper blades. It can also be useful, in wintry weather (ice, snow), to release the wiper blades from the windshield.

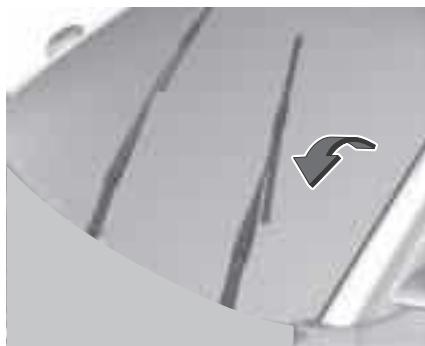
1. Switch off the ignition.
2. Within 60 seconds, pull the right control stalk towards you.

The wipers will move to a vertical position for easy access.

i NOTE

To maintain the effectiveness of the flat wiper blades, it is advisable to:

- handle them with care
- clean them regularly using soapy water
- avoid using them to hold cardboard on the windshield
- replace them at the first signs of wear



Removing the wiper blade

With the wipers in the maintenance position:

1. Unclip the windscreen washer fluid hose from the wiper blade (follow the arrow shown)
2. Lift the wiper arm away from the windscreen. Do not allow it to snap back onto the glass.

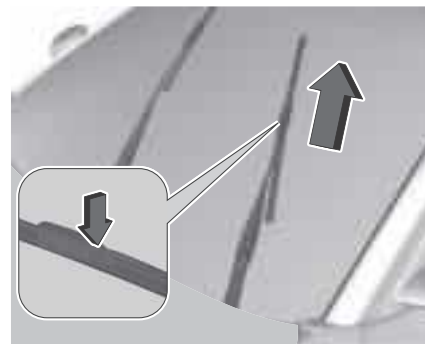
⚠ CAUTION

When removing the wiper blade, the use of tools (such as screwdrivers, etc.) is strictly

prohibited: there is a risk of damaging the wiper blade.

⚠ CAUTION

When removing the parts, hold the front windscreen wiper arm and blade assembly and the left front windscreen wiper blade in place.



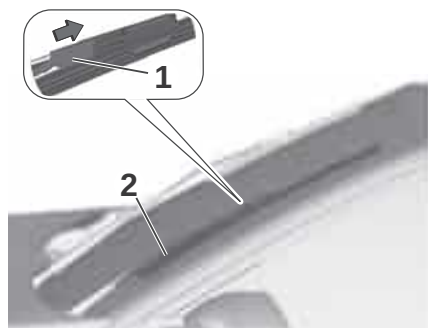
3. Tilt the wiper blade forward.
4. Unclip the blade and remove it from the arm.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not allow the wiper arms to slam on the windshield. This can damage the blades and the windshield.

Installing the new blade:

1. Tilt the centre section of the new blade and slide it onto the arm until it clicks into place.
2. Reconnect the windscreen washer fluid hose until it clicks into place.
3. Carefully lower the wiper arm back onto the windscreen.
4. Check that the blade and hose connector are securely fastened.

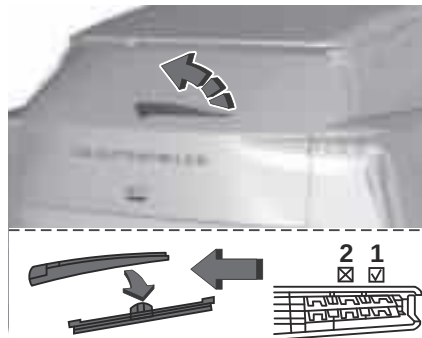


Repeat the same procedure for the other wiper blade.

i NOTE

Check that the blade and the hose connector are securely fastened.

Removing/Refitting at the rear



1. Hold the arm by the rigid section and raise it as far as possible.
2. Clean the rear screen using screenwash fluid.
3. Identify the position of the arm on which the wiper blade is attached.
4. Unclip the worn wiper blade by pulling it towards the rear screen and remove it.
5. Install the new wiper blade in the same position of the arm and clip it into position.
6. Once again hold the arm by the rigid section, then guide it carefully onto the rear screen.

! WARNING

Take care not to use an incorrect position during fitting - risk of damage!

12 V Battery



The battery does not require any maintenance.

Check regularly that the terminals are correctly tightened (versions without quick-release terminals) and that the connections are clean.

i NOTE

For more information on the precautions to take before any work on the **12 V battery**, refer to the corresponding section.

! WARNING

Versions equipped with Stop & Start are fitted with a 12 V lead-acid battery with special technology and specifications. Its replacement should be carried out only by a dealer or a qualified workshop.

Engine Oil Filter



Change the oil filter each time the engine oil is changed.

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

Engine Air Filter



Depending on the environment and the use of the vehicle (e.g. dusty atmosphere, city driving), **change it twice as often, if necessary.**

Cabin Air Filter



Depending on the environment and the use of the vehicle (e.g. dusty atmosphere, city driving), **change it twice as often, if necessary.**

NOTE

A clogged passenger compartment filter can adversely affect air conditioning system performance and generate undesirable odours.

Brake pads



Brake wear depends on the style of driving, particularly in the case of vehicles used in town, over short distances.

It may be necessary to have the condition of the brakes checked, even between vehicle services. Unless there is a leak in the circuit, a drop in the brake fluid level indicates that the brake pads are worn.

NOTE

After washing the vehicle, moisture, or in wintry conditions, ice can form on the brake discs and pads: braking efficiency may be reduced. Gently dab the brakes to dry and defrost them.

Brake disc wear



For information on checking brake disc wear, contact a dealer or a qualified workshop.

Electric parking brake



This system does not require any routine servicing. However, in the event of a problem, do not hesitate to have the system checked by a dealer or a qualified workshop.

NOTE

For more information on the **Electric parking brake**, refer to the corresponding section.

Shock absorbers



It is not easy for drivers to detect when shock absorbers are worn. Nevertheless, the shock absorbers have

a major impact on road holding and braking performance.

For your safety and driving comfort, it is important to have them regularly checked by a dealer or a qualified workshop.

Timing and accessory kits



The timing and accessory kits are used from the time the engine is started until it is switched off. It is normal for them to wear over time.

A faulty timing or accessory kit can damage the engine, rendering it unusable. Observe the recommended replacement frequency, stated in distance traveled or time elapsed, whichever is reached first.

Fuses

Fuses Box

⚠ DANGER

Changing a fuse

All work must be carried out only by a dealer or a qualified workshop.
The replacement of a fuse by a third party could cause a serious malfunction of the vehicle.

NOTE

Installing electrical accessories

The vehicle's electrical system is designed to operate with standard or optional equipment. Before fitting other electrical equipment or accessories to your vehicle, contact a dealer or a qualified workshop.

CAUTION

The Manufacturer accepts no responsibility for the cost incurred in repairing the vehicle or for rectifying malfunctions resulting from the installation of accessories not supplied or not approved by it and not installed in accordance with its specifications, in particular when the combined power consumption of all of the additional equipment connected exceeds 10 milliamperes.

Bulb Replacement

NOTE

In some weather conditions (e.g. low temperature or humidity), misting on the internal surface of the glass of the headlights and rear lamps is normal, and will disappear after the lights have been on for a few minutes.

WARNING

The headlights have polycarbonate lenses with a protective coating:

- **Do not clean them with a dry or abrasive cloth, nor with detergent or solvent products.**
- Use a sponge and soapy water or a pH neutral product.
- When using a high-pressure washer on persistent marks, do not keep the lance directed towards the headlights, lights or their edges for too long, so as not to damage their protective coating and seals.

WARNING

Never look too closely at the light beam of LED technology lamps - risk of serious eye injury!



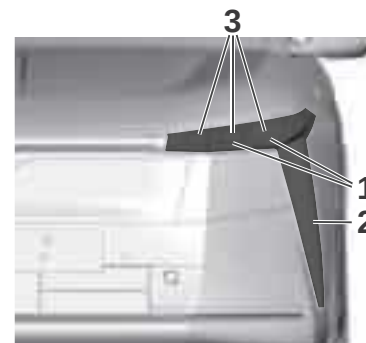
WARNING

Replacement of this type of bulb

Contact a dealer or a qualified workshop. Do not touch LED or Full LED technology headlights - risk of electrocution!

Front Lights (LED)

Type 1



1. Low beam headlight
2. Daytime running light/Position light/Turn signal
3. High beam headlight

1

2

3

4

5

6

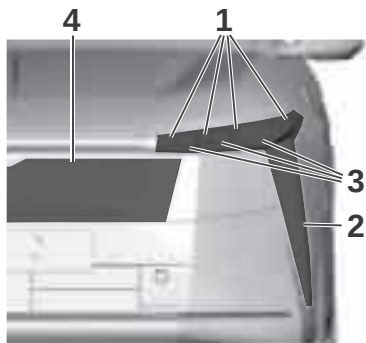
7

8

9

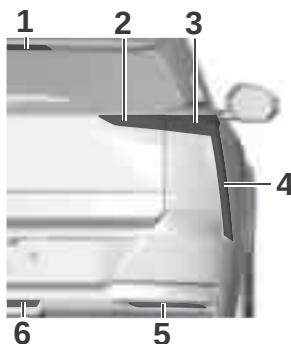
10

Type 2



1. Daytime running light/Position light
2. Daytime running light/Position light/Turn signal
3. Low/High beam headlight
4. Illuminated grille/DS Logo

Rear Lights (LED)



1. Third brake light
2. Rear position lamp
3. Rear position lamp/Stop light
4. Rear position lamp/Direction indicator
5. Reflector
6. Foglamp/reverse light

Tires and Wheels

Tire Safety Information

Tire safety information will cover aspects of the following information:

- Tire Markings
- Tire Identification Numbers
- Tire Terminology and Definitions

- Tire Pressures, and Tire Loading

Tire Markings - Designations

E.g. **235/55 R19 105 V**

- | | |
|------------|---|
| 235 | tire width (mm) |
| 55 | cross-section ratio (tire height to tire width) (%) |
| R | belt type: Radial |
| 19 | wheel diameter (inches) |
| 105 | load index e.g. 105 is equivalent to 925 kg |
| V | speed code letter |

Speed code letter:

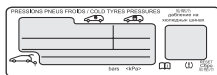
- | | |
|----------|--------------------------|
| Q | up to 100 mph (160 km/h) |
| S | up to 112 mph (180 km/h) |
| T | up to 118 mph (190 km/h) |
| H | up to 130 mph (210 km/h) |
| V | up to 150 mph (240 km/h) |
| W | up to 168 mph (270 km/h) |

Choose a tire appropriate for the maximum speed of the vehicle.

The maximum speed is achievable at curb weight with driver (75 kg) plus 125 kg payload. Optional equipment could reduce the maximum speed of the vehicle.

Tire And Loading Information Placard

The tire pressure information label on the inside of the driver's door indicates the original equipment tires and the corresponding tire pressures.



The tire pressure data refers to cold tires. It applies to summer and winter tires. If you have driven for more than 10 minutes or more than 10 kilometres at over 50 km/h, add 0.3 bar to the values indicated on the label. Always inflate the spare tire to the pressure specified for full load.

WARNING

The driver is responsible for correct adjustment of tire pressure. If the pressure is too low, this can result in considerable tire warmup and internal damage, leading to tread separation and even to tire blow-out at high speeds.

WARNING

For specific tires the recommended tire pressure as shown in the tire pressure table may exceed the maximum tire pressure as indicated on the tire. Never exceed the maximum tire pressure as indicated on the tire.

Winter Tires

Winter tires improve driving safety at temperatures below 7 °C and should therefore be fitted on all wheels. In accordance with country-specific regulations, affix the speed sticker in the driver's field of view.

All tire sizes are permitted as winter tires.



Winter or 4-seasons tires can be identified by this symbol on their sidewalls.

Tire Pressure

Check the pressure of cold tires at least every 14 days and before any long journey. Do not forget the spare wheel (where provided). This also applies to vehicles with Tire Pressure Monitoring System.

The tire pressure label indicates the unladen and laden tire inflation pressures. This label is affixed to the driver's door aperture.

WARNING

Always drive with each tire inflated to the recommended cold tire inflation pressure.

The tire pressure data refers to cold tires. It applies to summer and winter tires. If you have driven for more than 10 minutes or more than 10 km (6 miles) at over 50 km/h (31 mph), add 0.3 bar (30 kPa) to the values indicated on the label.

The tire pressure depends on the temperature of the tire. During driving, tire temperature and pressure increase. The pressure increases by nearly 10 kPa for a 10 °C temperature increase. This must be considered when warm tires are checked.

Tire pressure values provided on the tire information label and tire pressure chart are valid for cold tires, which means at 20 °C. Always inflate the spare tire to the pressure specified for full load.

Incorrect tire pressures will impair safety, vehicle handling, comfort and fuel economy and will increase tire wear.

Tire pressures differ depending on various options. For the correct tire pressure value, follow the procedure below:

- identify the engine identifier code
- identify the respective tire

The tire pressure tables show all possible tire combinations.

For the tires approved for your vehicle, refer to the EEC Certificate of Conformity provided with your vehicle or other national registration documents.

The driver is responsible for correct adjustment of tire pressure.

WARNING

Under-inflation increases energy consumption. Non-compliant tire pressures cause tires to wear prematurely and have an adverse effect on the vehicle's road holding - risk of accident!

⚠ WARNING

Over-inflation reduces a tire's ability to cushion shock. Objects on the road and potholes can cause damage that result in tire failure. Over-inflated or under-inflated tires can affect vehicle handling and can fail suddenly, resulting in loss of vehicle control.

⚠ WARNING

Tire pressure must be checked with tires cold. Should it become necessary for whatever reason to check pressure with warm tires, do not reduce pressure even though it is higher than the prescribed value, but repeat the check when tires are cold.

⚠ WARNING

Improperly inflated tires are dangerous and can cause collisions.

⚠ WARNING

Unequal tire pressures can cause steering problems. You could lose control of your vehicle. Unequal tire pressures from one side of the vehicle to the other can cause the vehicle to drift to the right or left.

Tread Depth

Check tread depth at regular intervals.

For safety reasons, it is recommended that the tread depth of the tires on one axle should not vary by more than 2 mm.



The legally permissible minimum tread depth (1.6 mm) has been reached when the tread has worn down as far as one of the tread wear indicators (TWI). Their position is indicated by markings on the sidewall.

If there is more wear at the front than the rear, swap round front wheels and rear wheels periodically. Ensure that the direction of rotation of the wheels remains the same.

Tires age, even if they are not used. We recommend tire replacement every 6 years.

Allowed Tire and Rim Sizes

If tires of a different size than those fitted at the factory are used, it may be necessary to reprogramme the Tire Underinflation Detection System and make other vehicle modifications.

Using different size wheels and tires from those specified can affect the lifetime of tires, wheel

rotation, ground clearance, the speedometer reading and have an adverse effect on road holding.

Fitting different tires on the front and rear axles can cause the ESC to mistime.

Have the label with tire pressures replaced.

⚠ WARNING

The use of unsuitable tires or wheels may lead to accidents and will invalidate the vehicle operating permit.

Tire Chains

In wintry conditions, tire chains improve traction as well as the behaviour of the vehicle when braking.

Only use chains that have been designed to be fitted to the type of wheel on the vehicle:

Original tyre size	Maximum link size
225/55 R18	9 mm
235/50 R19	POLAIRE PSG 130
235/45 R20	Cannot be fitted with chains
245/35 R21	POLAIRE PXGA 120*

For more information, contact a dealer or a qualified workshop.

⚠ WARNING

Damage may lead to tire blowout.

When fitting the tire chains follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the tire chains.

After having fitted the tire chains, stop the vehicle after having driven a short distance and make sure that the tire chains are correctly tightened.

⚠ WARNING

Snow chains must be fitted only to the front wheels.
They must never be fitted to "space-saver" type spare wheels.

i NOTE

Observe the legislation in force in your country relating to the use of snow chains and maximum authorised speeds.

Installation tips

1. To fit the snow chains during a journey, stop the vehicle on a flat surface at the side of the road.
2. Apply the parking brake and position any wheel chocks under the wheels to prevent movement of the vehicle.
3. Fit the snow chains following the instructions provided by the manufacturer.

4. Move off gently and drive for a few moments, without exceeding 31 mph (50 km/h).
5. Stop the vehicle and check that the snow chains are correctly tightened.

i NOTE

It is strongly recommended that you practise fitting the snow chains on a level and dry surface before setting off.

⚠ WARNING

Avoid driving with snow chains on roads that have been cleared of snow to avoid damaging the vehicle's tires and the road surface. If the vehicle is fitted with alloy wheels, check that no part of the chain or its fixings is in contact with the wheel rim.

Wheel Changing

Refer to "Jacking the vehicle and wheel changing" chapter in "In case of emergency" section.

Vehicle Storage

Long-time Storage

If the vehicle is to be stored for several months:

1. Wash the vehicle.
2. Have the wax in the engine compartment and underbody checked.
3. Clean and preserve the rubber seals.

4. Drain the washer fluid reservoir.
5. Check the coolant antifreeze and corrosion protection.
6. Adjust tire pressure to the value specified for full load.
7. Park the vehicle in a dry, well ventilated place. Engage first or engage **P**. Prevent the vehicle from rolling.
8. Do not apply the parking brake.
9. Open the hood, close all doors and lock the vehicle.

Long-time Storage Of Hybrid - Electric Vehicle

If the vehicle is to be stored for several months:

1. wash and wax the vehicle
2. have the wax in the engine compartment and underbody checked
3. clean and protect the shiny metal parts using special compounds available commercially
4. sprinkle talcum powder on the windshield and rear window wiper rubber blades and lift them off the glass
5. clean and preserve the rubber seals
6. cover the vehicle with a fabric or perforated plastic sheet, paying particular care not to damage the painted surface by dragging any dust that may have accumulated on it. Do not use compact plastic sheets which do not allow humidity to evaporate from the surface of the vehicle
7. disable the alarm system of the vehicle (where provided)

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

8. drain the washer fluid reservoir
9. check the coolant antifreeze and corrosion protection. Do not drain the cooling system
10. check the state of charge of the conventional battery every 30 days. The amount of charge of the high-voltage battery may gradually decrease when the vehicle is not used. Therefore, avoid long stays with a charge state close to zero. If possible, monitor the state of charge and prevent it from reaching excessively low levels. Follow these warnings even for longer stays of less than a month (a few weeks)
11. take the high-voltage battery to a charge level close to 100%
12. adjust tire pressure to the value specified for full load
13. operate the climate control system for at least 5 minutes, setting external air and with fan set to maximum speed
14. this operation will ensure appropriate lubrication for the system, thus minimising the possibility of damage to the compressor when the system is operated again
15. park the vehicle in a dry, well ventilated place and slightly open the windows. Engage first or engage **P**. Prevent the vehicle from rolling
16. do not apply the electric parking brake
17. open the hood, close all doors and lock the vehicle

Up to four weeks

Plug in the charging cable.

Four weeks to twelve months

1. Discharge the high-voltage battery until 30 percent remain on the battery range indicator (battery symbol) on the instrument cluster.
2. Do not plug in the charging cable.
3. Always store the vehicle in a place with temperatures between -10°C and 30°C .
4. Vehicle storage at extreme temperatures may cause damage to the high-voltage battery.
5. Remove the black negative (-) cable from the 12 V vehicle battery and attach a trickle charger to the vehicle battery terminals or keep the 12 V vehicle battery cables connected and trickle charge from the positive (+) and negative (-) terminals in the engine compartment.
6. Every three months, check the battery's state of charge. If the state of charge is below 30 percent, recharge the battery to 30 percent.

Putting back into operation

When the vehicle is to be put back into operation:

1. Connect the clight to the positive terminal of the vehicle battery in the engine compartment.
2. Initialize the power windows.
3. Check tire pressure.
4. Fill up the washer fluid reservoir.
5. Check the coolant level.
6. Fit the number plate if necessary.

For further information see propulsion types.

Bodywork - Exterior Care

General Recommendations

Observe the following recommendations to avoid damaging the vehicle.

WARNING

Never use a high-pressure jet wash in the engine compartment - risk of damaging the electrical components!
Do not wash the vehicle in bright sunshine or extremely cold conditions.

NOTE

When washing the vehicle in an automatic roller-brush car wash, be sure to lock the doors and, depending on version, move the electronic key or digital key (where provided) away.

When using a pressure washer, keep the jet nozzle at a minimum distance of 30 cm from the vehicle (particularly when cleaning areas containing chipped paint, sensors or seals). Promptly clean up any stains containing chemicals liable to damage the vehicle's paintwork (including tree resin, bird droppings, insect secretions, pollen and tar). Depending on the environment, clean the vehicle frequently to remove salty deposits (in coastal areas), soot (in industrial areas) and mud/salts (in wet or cold areas). These sub-

stances can be highly corrosive. Contact a dealer or a qualified workshop for advice on removing stubborn stains requiring special products (such as tar or insect removers). Preferably, have paint touch-ups performed by a dealer or a qualified workshop.

High gloss paint

WARNING

Do not use abrasive products or solvents, petrol or oil to clean the bodywork. Never use an abrasive sponge to clean stubborn stains. Risk of scratching the paintwork!
Do not apply polish.

NOTE

Use a soft cloth and soapy water or a pH neutral product.
Gently wipe the bodywork with a clean microfibre cloth.
Apply polish with the vehicle clean and dry.
Comply with the instructions for use stated on the product.

Decals

(Depending on version)

WARNING

Do not use a high-pressure washer to clean the vehicle - risk of damaging or detaching the decals!

NOTE

Use a high-flow hose (temperature between 25 °C and 40 °C).
Place the jet of water perpendicular to the surface to be cleaned.
Rinse the vehicle with demineralised water.

NOTE

Do not apply polish to the decals. - risk of damaging or detaching the decals!
Clean only with a soft, damp cloth.

Interior Care

General Recommendations

Only clean the vehicle interior, including the instrument panel fascia and panelling, with a dry cloth or interior cleaner.

Clean the leather upholstery with clear water and a soft cloth. In case of heavy soiling, use leather care.

The instrument cluster and the displays should only be cleaned using a soft damp cloth. If necessary use a weak soap solution.

Clean fabric upholstery with a vacuum cleaner and brush. Remove stains with an upholstery cleaner.

Clothing fabrics may not be colourfast. This could cause visible discolorations, especially on lightcoloured upholstery. Removable stains and discolorations should be cleaned as soon as possible.

Clean seat belts with lukewarm water or interior cleaner.

CAUTION

Close Velcro fasteners as open Velcro fasteners on clothing could damage seat upholstery.

The same applies to clothing with sharp-edged objects, like zips or belts or studded jeans.

WARNING

When washing the vehicle, never use a water hose or high-pressure jet to clean the interior.

Liquids carried in cups or other open containers can spill, presenting a risk of damage to the instruments and controls and the controls located on the centre console. Be vigilant!

To clean instrument panels, touch screens or other displays, wipe gently with a soft, dry cloth. Do not use products (e.g. alcohol, disinfectant) or soapy water directly on these surfaces - risk of damage!

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

Seat Belts Maintenance

Do not bleach, dye or clean the belts with chemical solvents or abrasive cleaners. This will weaken the fabric. Sun damage can also weaken the fabric.

If the belts need cleaning, use a mild soap solution or lukewarm water. Do not remove the belts from the vehicle to wash them. Dry with a soft cloth.

Replace the belts if they appear frayed or worn or if the buckles do not work properly.

WARNING

A frayed or torn seat belt could rip apart in a collision and leave you with no protection. Inspect the seat belt system periodically, checking for cuts, frays, or loose parts. Damaged parts must be replaced immediately. Do not disassemble or modify the seat belt system. If your vehicle is involved in a collision, or if you have questions regarding seat belt or retractor conditions, take your vehicle to a dealer or an authorized Manufacturer Certified Collision Care Program facility for inspection.

Plastic And Coated Parts

Clean interior plastic parts with a damp cloth (if possible made from microfiber), and a solution of water and neutral, nonabrasive detergent. To clean oily or persistent stains, use specific products free from solvents and designed to maintain the original appearance and color of the components.

Remove any dust using a microfiber cloth, if necessary moistened with water. The use of paper tissues is not recommended as these may leave residues.

NOTE

Direct contact of air fresheners, insect repellents, suntan lotions, or hand sanitizers to the plastic, painted, or decorated surfaces of the interior may cause permanent damage. Wipe away immediately.

NOTE

Damage caused by these type of products may not be covered by your new vehicle limited Warranty.

Instrument Cluster And Displays

The lenses in front of the instruments in this vehicle are molded in clear plastic. When cleaning the lenses, care must be taken to avoid scratching the plastic. Clean with a wet soft cloth. A mild soap solution may be used, but do not use high alcohol content or abrasive cleaners. If soap is used, wipe clean with a clean damp cloth. Dry with a soft cloth.

NOTE

Never use alcohol, petrols and derivatives to clean the dashboard and instrument panel lens.

Glass Surfaces

All glass surfaces should be cleaned on a regular basis with any commercial household-type glass cleaner.

Do not use scrapers or other sharp instruments that may scratch the elements.

When cleaning the rear-view mirror, spray cleaner on the towel or cloth that you are using. Do not spray cleaner directly on the mirror.

NOTE

Never use an abrasive type cleaner. Use caution when cleaning the inside rear window equipped with electric defrosters or windows equipped with radio antennas.

Fabric Parts

Remove dust with a soft brush or a vacuum cleaner.

It is advisable to use a moist brush on when cleaning non-fabric upholstery.

Rub the seats using a soft microfibre cloth moistened with a solution of water and neutral detergent.

Leather Surfaces

Leather is a natural product. Appropriate regular care is essential for its durability. It must be protected and nourished using a specific leather product, to keep it supple and preserve its original appearance.

WARNING

Do not use maintenance products which are not suitable for cleaning leather (e.g. solvent, detergent, petrol, pure alcohol). Do not use bleaching or colour-removal products (e.g. perchloroethylene). When cleaning items partly made from leather, take care not to damage the other materials with the specific leather product.

NOTE

Before cleaning greasy stains or liquids, quickly mop up any surplus. Before cleaning, wipe off any residues liable to scuff the leather, using a cloth that has been dampened with demineralised water and thoroughly wrung out. Clean the leather, without rubbing too vigorously, using a soft cloth moistened with soapy water or a pH-neutral product. Dry with a soft, dry cloth.

Textile

The dashboard, door panels and seats may contain parts made of textile material.

Remove dust from the textile parts regularly with a dry cloth, soft brush or vacuum cleaner. Rub down the textile parts once per year with a clean, damp cloth. After leaving overnight to dry, brush with a soft-bristled brush.

Maintenance

NOTE

Do not use aggressive cleaning products (e.g. alcohol, solvent or ammonia). Do not use steam-cleaning systems - risk of affecting the adhesion of the fabrics!

NOTE

Remove dust from the textile parts regularly with a dry cloth, soft brush or vacuum cleaner. Rub down the textile parts once per year with a clean, damp cloth. After leaving overnight to dry, brush with a soft-bristled brush.

Stain removal

WARNING

Do not rub the stain or it may spread or you may cause the substance to penetrate the surface.

NOTE

Act quickly by reducing the stain from its edges inwards. Remove as much substance or solids as possible using a spoon or spatula, and remove as much liquid as possible using absorbent paper.

NOTE

Product/Procedure to use depending on the type of stain:

- Grease, oil and ink: clean with a pH-neutral detergent.
- Vomit: clean with sparkling mineral water.
- Blood: spread flour over the stain and allow to dry; remove with a slightly damp cloth.
- Mud: allow to dry and then remove with a slightly damp cloth.
- Cake, chocolate, ice cream: clean with lukewarm water.
- Sugary and/or alcoholic drinks: clean with lukewarm water, or lemon juice if the stain is persistent.
- Hair gel, coffee, tomato sauce, vinegar: clean with lukewarm water and lemon juice.

For solid substances, then use a soft brush or vacuum cleaner.

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

For liquid substances, then use a damp microfibre cloth and then dry with another cloth.

Alcantara®

Alcantara® is an elegant and practical material which is very resistant and easy to maintain.

WARNING

Do not use printed cloths or printed absorbent paper.
Do not use steam-cleaning systems.

NOTE

Remove dust from the Alcantara® parts regularly with a dry cloth, soft brush or vacuum cleaner.
Clean the Alcantara®, without rubbing too vigorously, with a white cotton cloth which is slightly damp.

To find out which products and procedures to use on different types of stains, refer to the **"Textile - Stain removal"** section.

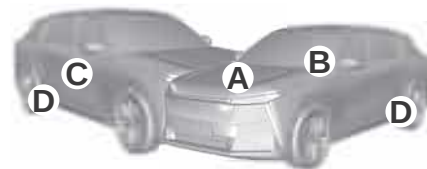
For more information, go to the Alcantara® trademark website: www.alcantara.com.

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Vehicle Identification

Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)

Various visible markings for vehicle identification and vehicle search.



A. Vehicle Identification Number (VIN), under the hood.

Stamped on the chassis.

B. Vehicle Identification Number (VIN), on the dashboard.

Printed on an adhesive label visible through the windshield.

C. Manufacturer's label.

Affixed to the right-hand door.
Bears the following information:

- Manufacturer's name.
- European whole vehicle type approval number.
- Vehicle Identification number (VIN).

- Gross vehicle weight (GVW).
- Gross train weight (GTW).
- Maximum weight on the front axle.
- Maximum weight on the rear axle.

D. Tires/paint code label.

Affixed to the driver door.

Bears the following information about the tires:

- Tire pressures, unladen and laden.
- Tire specification, made up of the dimensions and type as well as the load and speed indices.
- Spare tire inflation pressure.

Also indicates the paint color code.

i NOTE

The vehicle may be originally equipped with tyres with higher load and speed indices than those indicated on the label, without affecting tyre pressure (on cold tyres).
In the event of a change in the type of tyres, contact a dealer for the tyre fits approved for the vehicle.

Engine Identification

The technical data tables use the engine identifier code. The engine data table additionally shows the engineering code.

To identify the respective engine, refer to the EEC Certificate of Conformity provided with this vehicle or other national registration documents.

The Certificate of Conformity shows the engine identifier code, other national publications may show the engineering code. Check piston displacement and engine power to identify the respective engine.

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

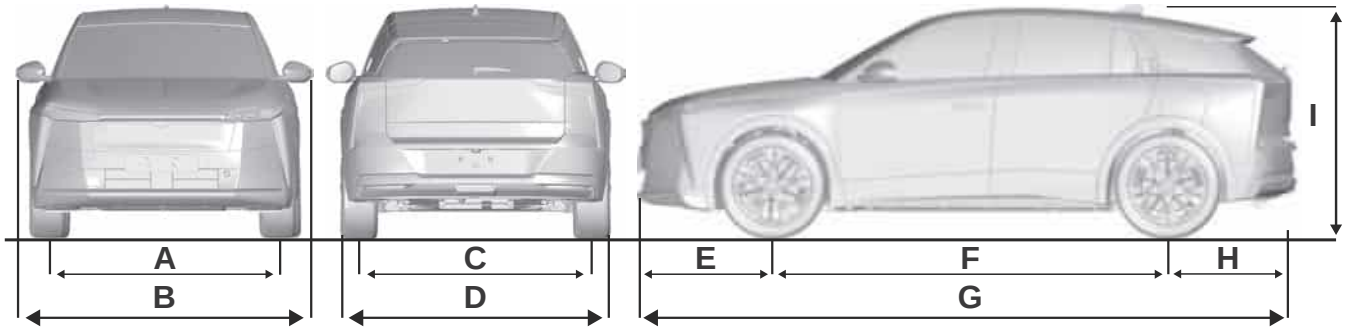
9

10

Vehicle Data

Dimensions

These dimensions (mm) have been measured on an unladen vehicle.



A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
1630-1635	2100	1630-1650	1900	955	2790	4660	915	1660

Engines

The engine characteristics are given in the vehicle's registration document, as well as in sales brochures.

Only the values available at the time of publication are presented in the tables.

Contact a dealer or a qualified workshop to obtain missing values.

NOTE

The maximum power corresponds to the value type-approved on a test bed, as defined by the Regulation EU 715/2007.

For more information, contact a dealer or a qualified workshop.

Weights and towed loads

The weights and towed loads relating to the vehicle are indicated on the registration document, as well as in sales brochures.

These values are also indicated on the manufacturer's plate or label.

For more information, contact a dealer or a qualified workshop.

The maximum authorized nose weight corresponds to the weight permitted on the towball.

The GTW (Gross Train Weight) and towed load values indicated are valid up to a maximum altitude of 1,000 meters. The towed load value must be reduced by 10% for each additional 1,000 meters of altitude.

WARNING

When exterior temperatures are high, the vehicle performance may be limited in order to protect the engine. When the exterior temperature is higher than 37°C, reduce the towed weight.

WARNING

Towing even with a lightly loaded vehicle can adversely affect its road holding. Braking distances are increased when towing a trailer.

When using a vehicle to tow, never exceed a speed of 62 mph (100 km/h) (observe the local legislation in force).

WARNING

For Hybrid (MHEV) models in high altitude conditions (> 2500 m asl) towing capacity is restricted as it may affect vehicle performance.

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

Engine Data

Hybrid 48V

(*): depending on destination

Engine	Hybrid 145 hp Automatic	Hybrid 145 hp Automatic (export *)
Code	EB2LTDH2 eDCT6	
Model Code	KFHPY1	
Homologation standard	€6ebis	
Braked trailer (within the GTW limit) (kg)	650	600
Braked trailer ¹ spec. France	850	N/A
Unbraked trailer (kg)	650	600
Max authorized nose weight (kg)	80	
Gearbox / Engine	Electric dual-clutch automatic 6 speed	
Cubic capacity (cc)	1.199	
Max power EC standard (kW)	100 kW / 230Nm	
Fuel	Unleaded Gasoline	
Electric Motor		
Technology	Synchronous with permanent magnets	
Max power EC standard (kW)	21	
Traction Battery		

¹ Includes mass transfer : the mass is calculated with only 2 people on board and no luggage. With more than 2 people on board and/or with luggage, it is the driver's responsibility to adjust the towable mass to comply in all cases with the maximum permissible laden mass of the combination in service, in accordance with the applicable local regulations.

Engine	Hybrid 145 hp Automatic	Hybrid 145 hp Automatic (export *)
Technology	Lithium-Ion	
Voltage (Volts DC)	48	
Usable capacity (kWh)	0.4	
Combined power (kW CE/chCE)	107/145	

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

BEV

(*): depending on destination

	BEV		
	E-Tense FWD	E-Tense FWD Long Range	E-Tense AWD Long Range
TVV	KEZKV	KEZKT	KEZKT
Engine name	MEL ZLC	MEL ZLC XL	MEL ZLC
Braked trailer (within the GTW limit) (kg)	1270	1200	1430
<i>Braked trailer² spec. France</i>	1470	1400	1600
Unbraked trailer (12% slope)	750	750	750
Max nose weight	80	80	80
Electric motor			
Max power (kW)	190	207	276
Traction battery			
Technology	Lithium-Ion		
Useful capacity	73.7 kWh	97.2 kWh	97.2 kWh
Domestic charging	Mode 2		
Alternating current (AC) voltage Rating A/kW power	Single-phase 1,8 kW (8 A) or 3,2 kW (14 A)		
Accelerated charging	Mode 3		

² Towable mass: the maximum towable mass is calculated with only 2 people on board without luggage. With more than 2 people on board and/or with luggage, it is the driver's responsibility to adjust the towable mass to comply in all cases with the maximum permissible laden mass of the combination in service, in accordance with the applicable local regulations.

	BEV		
	E-Tense FWD	E-Tense FWD Long Range	E-Tense AWD Long Range
Alternating current (AC) voltage Rating (A)/kW power	Single-phase 3,7 kW (16 A) or 7,4 kW (32 A)		
	Three-phase 11 kW (48 A) or 22 kW (96 A)		
Superfast charging	Mode 4		
Direct current (DC) voltage	160 kW (400 V)		

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

Fluids and Lubricants

Engine Oil

Engine Type	Viscosity grade	STLA specification	Recommended product
EB2LTDH2	SAE 0W20	955535/01	QUARTZ FPW01

Brake Fluids

Synthetic fluid for brake systems. Exceeds specifications: FMVSS n° 116 DOT 4.

Fluid Capacities

Fuel (L)	55
Oil	3.5 L

Wheels and Tires

Tightening Torques



WARNING

Ensure to use always the correct wheel bolts if changing the wheels. When installing the spare wheel for temporary usage, the bolts for alloy wheel rims can also be used.

Depending on version, there are two sizes of bolt:



Tightening torque for M12 bolts is 115 Nm.



Tightening torque for M14 bolts is ca. 130 Nm.

CUSTOMER INFORMATION

Declaration of Conformity

This vehicle has radio equipments that transmit and / or receive radio waves subject to Directive 2014/53/EU.

The manufacturers of the radio equipments listed below declare conformity with Directive 2014/53/EU.

No regional restriction applies on putting the equipment into service regarding Article 10 § 10 Directive 2014/53/EU.

NOTE

The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address :
<https://service.dsautomobiles.com/DSddb/index.html>

Radars

Robert Bosch GmbH

Robert-Bosch-Platz 1, 70839 Gerlingen-Schillerhöhe, Germany

- Operating Frequencies : 76.0 - 77.0 GHz
- Max power: 20,9 dBm | 21,4 dBm

Radio & Infotainment system

MARELLI EUROPE S.p.A

Viale A. Borletti 61/63, Corbetta, Italy

BT:

Operating Frequencies: 2402 MHz to 2480 MHz
Max power : 2.34 dBm

WiFi:

Operating Frequencies: 5725 MHz to 5875 MHz
Max power:

- 20 MHz BW : 5745 MHz → 12.86 dBm
- 40 MHz BW : 5755 MHz → 12.48 dBm
- 80 MHz BW : 5775 MHz → 11.84 dBm

Immobilizer

Aptiv Services Deutschland GmbH

Am Technologiepark 1, D-42119 Wuppertal, Germany

Operating Frequencies: 125 kHz
Max power: -18.97dBμA/m @10m

Telematic box

BSRF

Continental Automotive GmbH

Siemensstrasse 12 , 93055 Regensburg, Germany

Operating Frequencies:

- FM: 87,5 - 108 MHz
- AM : 148,5 - 283,5 kHz, 526,5 - 1606,5 kHz
- DAB : 174 - 240 MHz
- WIFI: 2,4GHz et 5GHz
- LTE(1.4 MHz 3 MHz 5 MHz 10 MHz 15 MHz 20 MHz)
- GNSS: 1559-1610 MHz

Max power :

- GSM (33 dBm +/- 2 dB)
- LTE/WCDMA (23 dBm +/- 2 dB)

RTBM

FIH Co., Ltd

No.4, Minsheng St., Tucheng Dist., 236 New Taipei City, Taiwan

Wi-Fi

802.11b/g/n (2.4 GHz)

- Frequencies: 2412 – 2472 MHz
- Max Power: 18.83 dBm

802.11a/n/ac (5 GHz)

- Frequencies: 5180 – 5240 MHz
- Max Power: 15.99 dBm

SRD

- Frequencies: 5745 – 5825 MHz
- Max Power: 13.93 dBm

GSM 900

- Frequencies: 880–915 MHz (emitter) / 925–960 MHz (receiver)
- Max Power: 33 dBm (nominal value)

GSM 1800

- Frequencies: 1710–1785 MHz (emitter) / 1805–1880 MHz (receiver)
- Max Power: 30 dBm (nominal value)

WCDMA Band I

- Frequencies: 1920–1980 MHz (emitter) / 2110–2170 MHz (receiver)
- Max Power: 24 dBm (nominal value)

WCDMA Band VIII

- Frequencies: 880–915 MHz (emitter) / 925–960 MHz (receiver)
- Max Power: 24 dBm

LTE FDD Band 1

- Frequencies: 1920–1980 MHz (emitter) / 2110–2170 MHz (receiver)
- Max Power: 23 dBm

LTE FDD Band 3

- Frequencies: 1710–1785 MHz (emitter) / 1805–1880 MHz (receiver)
- Max Power: 23 dBm

LTE FDD Band 7

- Frequencies: 2500–2570 MHz (emitter) / 2620–2690 MHz (receiver)
- Max Power: 23 dBm

LTE FDD Band 8

- Frequencies: 880–915 MHz (emitter) / 925–960 MHz (receiver)
- Max Power: 23 dBm

LTE FDD Band 20

- Frequencies: 832–862 MHz (emitter) / 791–821 MHz (receiver)
- Max Power: 23 dBm

LTE FDD Band 28

- Frequencies: 703–748 MHz (emitter) / 758–803 MHz (receiver)
- Max Power: 23 dBm

Telecommand & Telemetry

Valeo Comfort and Driving Assistance

76, rue Auguste Perret 94046 Créteil - CEDEX, France

Operating Frequencies :

- 433,05...434,79MHz
- 125kHz 2402...2480MHz

Max power :

- 10 dBm /-6,85 dBm
- 125kHz: -7,3 dBm

Radio Antenna

ASK Industrie SpA

C.P. 110 c/o U.P. RE2, 42121 Reggio Emilia, Italy

Operating Frequencies : 76- 108 MHz

Max power : N/A

Wireless Charger

FORYOU MULTIMEDIA ELECTRONICS CO., LTD

No.1, North Shangxia Road,
Dongjiang Hi-tech Industry Park 516005, HUIZHOU GUANGDONG PROVINCE P.R., China
Operating Frequencies : 127.7kHz
Max power : 15W

Fuel Consumption And CO₂ Emissions

(Hybrid 48V versions)

The fuel consumption and CO₂ emission figures declared by the manufacturer are determined on the basis of the type-approval tests laid down by the applicable standards in the country where the vehicle is registered.

Type of route, traffic, weather conditions, driving style, general condition of the vehicle, level of equipment/accessories, use of the climate control system, vehicle load, presence of roof rack, and other situations that negatively affect the aerodynamics or resistance will lead to different consumption values. Only after the first 3,000 km of driving will you establish more even fuel consumption.

To find the specific fuel consumption and CO₂ emission figures for this car, please refer to the data in the Certificate of Conformity, and the related documentation that accompanies the vehicle.

Disposal Prescriptions

(where present)

The Manufacturer has been committed for many years to safeguarding the environment through the constant improvement of its production processes and manufacturing products that are increasingly "eco-compatible". To grant customers the best possible service in terms of respecting environmental laws and in response to European Directive 2000/53/EC governing vehicles at the end of their life, the Manufacturer is offering its customers the chance to hand over their vehicle at the end of its life without incurring any additional costs. The European Directive sets out that when the vehicle is handed over, the last keeper or owner should not incur any expenses as a result of it having a zero or negative market value.

To hand your vehicle over at the end of its life without extra cost, contact one of our dealerships if you are purchasing another vehicle or a collection and scrapping centre authorised by the Manufacturer. These centres have been carefully chosen to offer high quality service for the collection, treatment and recycling of vehicles at their end of life, respecting the surrounding environment.

Similarly, to meet its obligations under European Directive 2006/66/EC on batteries, the Manufacturer requires you to comply with the national regulations on handling both low-voltage (12 V and 48 V) and high-voltage lithium ion batteries at all times.

This includes consigning vehicles complete with their batteries to one of the collection and demolition centers authorized by the Manufacturer to handle such batteries, and not disposing of them improperly, which could lead to personal injuries and/or harm to the environment.

You can find further information on these collection and scrapping centers either from a dealer or by calling the number in the Service Booklet or by consulting the websites of the various the Manufacturer brands.

REACH

Registration, Evaluation, Authorisation and Restriction of Chemicals (REACH) is a European Union regulation adopted to improve the protection of human health and the environment from the risks that can be posed by chemicals.

Vehicle Data Recording and Privacy

Introduction

Electronic control units are installed in your vehicle. These control units process data received from the vehicle's sensors, for example, or data they generate themselves or exchange with each other. Some of these control units are required for the correct operation of your vehicle, some others assist you while driving (driving or manoeuvring aids), while others provide comfort or infotainment functions.

The following contains general information about how data is processed within the vehicle. You will find additional information about the specific data which is downloaded, stored and transmitted to third parties and what it is used for in your vehicle under the keyword "Data protection". This information is directly associated with the references for the functions in question contained in the corresponding vehicle

handbook. These are also available in the general terms of sale of the vehicle, in the general terms of sale of connected services, or online on brand website.

Personal reference

Each vehicle is identified by means of a unique chassis number. Further options, such as the vehicle's number plate, make it possible to trace data on the keeper or driver of the vehicle. The data generated or processed by control units may therefore be personal, or be made personal under certain conditions. Depending on what vehicle data is available, conclusions may be drawn on information such as your driving behavior, your location or the route you travel, or on your usage behavior.

Operating data in the vehicle

The control units process the data used for the operation of the vehicle.

This data includes, for example:

- Information about the state of the vehicle (e.g. speed, travel time, lateral acceleration, wheel rotation rate, fastened seat belts display).
- Environmental conditions (e.g. temperature, rain sensor, distance sensor).

As a general rule, this data is temporary, is not stored for longer than one operating cycle and is only used within the vehicle itself. The control units often record this data (including the vehicle's key). This function allows either the temporary or permanent storage of information about the state of the vehicle, stresses on

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

components, servicing requirements, as well as events and technical errors.

Emergency Call Data Recording and Privacy

Data processing

All processing of personal information by the emergency call function complies with the framework for protection of personal information established by regulation 2016/679 (GDPR) and directive 2002/58/EC of the European Parliament and the Council, and in particular, seeks to protect the vital interests of the data subject, in accordance with article 6.1, paragraph d) of regulation 2016/679.

The processing of personal information is strictly limited to the requirements of the emergency call function used with the European emergency call number.

The emergency call function is only able to collect and process the following data relating to the vehicle: chassis number, type (passenger vehicle or light commercial vehicle), fuel type or power source, three most recent locations and direction of travel, number of passengers and a timestamped log file recording technical data related to the system's operation.

The recipients of the processed data are the emergency call handling centres designated by the relevant national authorities in the territory in which they are located, enabling priority routing and handling of calls to the emergency number.

Data storage

Data contained in the system's memory is not accessible from outside the system until a call is made. The system is not traceable and is not continuously monitored in its normal operation mode.

The data in the system's internal memory is automatically and continuously erased. Only the vehicle's three most recent locations, necessary for the normal functioning of the system, are stored.

When an emergency call is triggered, the data log is stored for no more than 13 hours.

Access to data

You have the right to access the data and, if necessary, submit a request to rectify, erase or restrict the processing of any personal information not processed in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 2016/679 (GDPR). Third parties to which data has been communicated shall be notified of any rectification, erasure or restriction carried out in accordance with the aforementioned directive, unless doing so would be impossible or require a disproportionate effort.

You also have the right to lodge a complaint with the relevant data protection authority.

If you want to claim your abovementioned rights please contact us per email at privacy-rights@mpsa.com.

For more information regarding our contact details please take a look at our Privacy & Cookies Policy on our website.

Technical data of the vehicle

Depending on the vehicle's equipment level, the data stored is as follows:

- Operating state of system components (e.g. filling level, tire pressures, battery charge status).
- Faults and malfunctions in important system components (e.g. lights, brakes).
- System reactions in specific driving situations (e.g. deployment of an airbag, triggering of stability control and braking systems).
- Information about events which have damaged the vehicle.
- For electric and rechargeable hybrid vehicles, the traction battery charge level and the estimated driving range.
- Cyber-security events (e.g. unexpected established connections with unknown systems, unexpected reboots, and any abnormal system configurations).
- Exact mileage or timestamp of recorded events (detection of internal malfunctions, activation of specific systems, etc.), allowing to locate them in time.
- Dynamic data recorded few seconds before and after specific driving events, such as accidents, collisions or activations of Advanced Driver Assistance Systems (ADAS): driving data (e.g. speed, acceleration, steering angle, engine speed, selected ratio on the gearbox, pedals pressure), and potential very low-resolution pictures of the sight in front of the vehicle (only if ADAS Data Recorder (ADR) system is activated).

In particular circumstances (e.g. if the vehicle has detected a malfunction), it may be necessary to record data which would otherwise simply not be stored.

Maintenance and repair activities

When taking your vehicle in for servicing (e.g. repairs, maintenance), the stored operating data may be read along with the vehicle's identification number and used if necessary. The personnel working for the servicing network (e.g. garages, manufacturers) or third parties (e.g. roadside assistance agents) may read the vehicle's data. This also applies to work carried out under warranty and quality assurance measures.

This data is generally read via the OBD (On-Board Diagnostics) port fitted by law to the vehicle. It is used to report on the technical state of the vehicle or its components and facilitates the diagnosis of malfunctions, in compliance with warranty obligations and for quality improvement.

This data, in particular the information relating to stress on components, technical events, operator errors and other malfunctions, is sent to the Manufacturer, if necessary, along with the vehicle's identification number. The Manufacturer's liability may also be engaged. The Manufacturer may also use the operating data taken from the vehicle for product recalls. This data may also be used to check the customer's warranty and any claims made under warranty.

Any malfunctions stored in the vehicle may be reset by an after-sales service company during servicing or repair work, or at your request.

ADAS Data Recorder (ADR) system

Depending on its level of equipment, your vehicle may be equipped with an ADAS Data Recorder system that continuously process pictures and driving data, and record them inside your vehicle when specific Advanced Driver Assistance Systems (ADAS) are triggered (e.g. Intelligent emergency braking assistance, interruption of a Semi-automatic lane changing, where applicable). This system aims to provide pieces of understanding for ADAS behaviour, by collecting data every time ADAS are triggered.

Concerned data is greyed low-resolution pictures of the sight in front of the vehicle and dynamic driving data (e.g. speed, acceleration, steering angle, brake pressure pedal, blinker status, accelerator pedal position), both sampled every seconds just before and just after the event. Exact mileage and timestamping of the event are also recorded. Resolution of stored pictures is too low to allow recognition of faces, to read license plates, or to interpret panels on the roadside.

All this stored information can only be extracted from your vehicle near an approved repairer workshop, via a special equipment connected by wire to the OBD port. This can be done upon a request on your side for ADAS explanation, or in the context of a legal investigation concerning your vehicle. This system only aims to provide explanatory context of ADAS activations. Only activation of specific ADAS systems can trigger it; this system is never directly triggered by detection of accidents or collisions without ADAS activation. In case where ADAS are deactivated, ADR system will not record any data.

Event Data Recorders

(Depending on country of sale)

In addition, depending on country of sale and upon legal obligations, your vehicle may also be equipped with an Event Data Recorder system that records data in case of accident or collision, whatever the activation status of your ADAS systems. Pursuant to the Regulation (EU) 2022/545, EDR system is a legal obligation inside Europe Market, and in other countries bent to UN Regulation No 160; its purpose is to freeze driving data when accidents or collisions occur.

Contrary to the ADR system above described, pictures of the scene are never recorded by EDR system. Data can only be read through OBD port via a special equipment that law enforcement agencies may use to analyze the context of an accident involving your vehicle. Except in exceptional cases, repairers do not own this equipment.

Comfort and infotainment functions

Comfort settings and personalised settings may be saved in the vehicle and modified or reinitialized at any time.

Depending on the vehicle's equipment level, this may include:

- Seat and steering wheel position settings.
- Chassis and air conditioning settings.
- Personalised settings such as the interior lighting.

You can enter your own data into the functions of your vehicle's audio and telematic system, as part of the selected functionalities.

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

Depending on the vehicle's equipment level, this may include:

- Multimedia data such as music, videos or photos to be read by an integrated multimedia system.
- Address book data to be used with an integrated hands-free system or with an integrated navigation system.
- Entered destinations.
- Data regarding the use of online services.

This data for the comfort and infotainment functions may be stored locally in the vehicle or saved to a device that you have connected to the vehicle (e.g. smartphone, USB memory stick or MP3 player). Data that you have entered yourself may be deleted at any time.

This data may also be transmitted outside the vehicle at your request, particularly when using online services in line with the settings that you have selected.

Smartphone integration (e.g. Android Auto[®] or Apple[®] CarPlay[®])

If your vehicle is equipped accordingly, you can connect your smartphone or another mobile device to the vehicle in order to operate it using the vehicle's integrated controls. Images and sounds from the smartphone can be transmitted through the audio and telematics system. Specific information is simultaneously sent to your smartphone. Depending on the type of integration, this includes data such as location, day/night mode and other general information about

the vehicle. For more information, please refer to the user instructions for the vehicle or the audio and telematics system.

Integrating a smartphone allows you to use its applications, such as a navigation app or music player. No other integration between the smartphone and the vehicle is possible, in particular active access to vehicle data. How the data is processed subsequently is determined by the supplier of the application being used. The ability the change settings depends on the application in question and on the operating system installed on your smartphone.

Online services - "Over-The-Air" connectivity

If your vehicle is connected to a wireless network, data can be exchanged between your vehicle and other systems.

Connection to a wireless network is made possible via a transmitter located in your vehicle or a mobile device that you have provided (e.g. smartphone). The online services can be used via this wireless connection. These include online services and applications (apps) provided to you by the Manufacturer or other suppliers.

Proprietary services

As regards the Manufacturer's online services, the corresponding functions are described by the Manufacturer in an appropriate medium (e.g. handbook, Manufacturer's website) and the information about data protection is provided. Personal data may be used for online services. The exchange of data for this purpose takes place over a secure connection, using for example the Manufacturer's dedicated computer systems.

The collection, processing and use of personal data for the development of services are carried out solely on the basis of a legal authorization, for example in the case of a legal emergency call system, or a contractual agreement or else under a consent agreement.

You can activate or deactivate the services and functions (some may be chargeable) and, in some cases, the vehicle's entire connection to the wireless network. This does not include legally required functions and services such as an emergency communication system.

Third-party services

If you use online services provided by other (third-party) suppliers, these services are subject to the responsibility, the data protection and the terms and conditions of use of the supplier in question. The Manufacturer often has no influence over the content exchanged in this regard. Please therefore ensure that you are aware of the nature, extent and purpose of the collection and use of personal data as part of the third-party services provided by the service provider in question.

Online services based on contractual agreements

Your vehicle may disclose and receive data by "Over-The-Air" connectivity to perform services explicitly requested by a service subscriber. During the subscription process, we check by different means the legitimacy of the requestor considered as vehicle's owner to activate services on the vehicle.

For more details on those services, please ask the service subscriber to provide the relative

Terms and Conditions accepted. You can find them from the Brand Mobile app or the Brand website, after being connected with a Stellantis account.

Protecting measures against cyber attacks

Depending to the model, your vehicle may be equipped with a system that detects cyber attack attempts or unexpected events for cybersecurity point of view. This system, when fitted inside the vehicle, is working for the entire life cycle of the vehicle.

When cybersecurity events are detected (e.g. unexpected established connections with unknown systems, unexpected reboots, and any abnormal system configurations), log files are generated, temporally stored inside your vehicle and then sent to the Manufacturer's infrastructure by "Over-The-Air" connectivity. Those log files are analyzed by the Manufacturer's Security Operational Center (SOC) to define appropriate measures protecting vehicles from malicious interactions with electronic components. Such measures could be the deployment of software and firmware updates.

The purpose of this system is thus to enhance cybersecurity measures settled inside vehicles. It also directly participates to the securitization of your vehicle's connectivity and allows the correct performance of online services activated on your vehicle. Ways to exercise your Privacy rights to this processing are described within the European Connected Vehicles Privacy Policy of Stellantis (see below).

Applying legal Obligations and respective requirements

This list can change according to European regulations. Please consult online this document to be sure to have the up-to-date list of applying regulations in EU. Depending of the date of the Type Approval of the vehicle, some regulations cannot apply.

Generally, these legal obligations can disclose data independently of the in-vehicle privacy settings.

eCall - Emergency Call

This function will be provided for the entire life cycle of the VEHICLE.

This function, where operational, is provided through the Public Emergency service of each country where you are driving. It doesn't matter where you bought your vehicle or where it is registered.

In the event of a significant impact or a serious accident recorded by the DEVICE on the VEHICLE, with consequent shutdown of the VEHICLE itself, a phone-call is automatically forwarded from the VEHICLE to the respective Public Emergency number (call to '112' inside Europe), together with the transmission of the minimum data needed for identification and location of the VEHICLE (i.e. your exact location, the time of the accident, your vehicle's identification number and direction of travel). This information is only transmitted from your vehicle in the event of a serious accident; it allows the Public Emergency Services to assess and manage your situation. The Public Emergency Services will act according to local legislation and its own operating procedures. Inside Europe, the 112-based eCall

service is a public service of general interest and should therefore be accessible free of charge to all consumers.

According to Regulation (EU) 2015/758, this system is mandatory for all new types of vehicle approved for manufacture after 31 March 2018. The eCall system is only activated if your vehicle is involved in a serious accident. The rest of the time the system remains inactive. This means that when you are simply driving your vehicle, no permanent tracking (registering your car's position or monitoring your driving) or transmission of data takes place on behalf of this regulatory service.

OBFCM - On-Board Fuel Consumption Meter

This SERVICE is provided for 15 years after the vehicle is firstly put into circulation.

In accordance to Article 9 of Implementing Regulation (EU) 2021/392 ("OBFCM"), this regulatory service allows the European Environment Agency (EEA) to collect vehicle data related to usage (such as VIN, total distance travelled, total fuel consumed, total grid energy into battery when applicable).

These data are used by EEA to monitor in real usage the fuel and energy consumption and the CO2 emission of the new vehicles, in an anonymized and aggregated way.

As mentioned in OBFCM regulation, the CUSTOMER can refuse the collection and transmission of vehicle's data for regulatory OBFCM purpose. This can be done by contacting Customer Care Center (contact information available on the brand website available for your country).

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

SLI - Speed Limit Information

This function will be provided for the entire life cycle of the VEHICLE, only for vehicles sold inside the Europe Market.

Pursuant to the Regulation (EU) 2018/858 on the approval and market surveillance of motor vehicles and their trailers, and of systems, components and separate technical units intended for such vehicles dated 30 May 2018, as amended by the Regulation (EU) 2019/2144 dated 27 November 2019 and the Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2021/1958 dated 23 June 2021 (together the "GSR V2 Regulations"), car manufacturers are required to equip new vehicles sold in Europe with various systems aiming at guaranteeing the overall safety of such vehicles.

As per Article 6 of the Regulation (EU) 2019/2144, such systems must include an "intelligent speed assistance" system (hereinafter "ISA") that provides the applicable speed limit to the driver for at least 90% of the total distance and for at least 80% of the distance driven on each of the three road types (urban roads and streets, non-urban roads, and motorways/expressways/dual carriageways). SLI function provides the driver with the applicable speed limit on the road where driver travels. SLI function aims to improve the safety by allowing the vehicle to display in real time applicable speed limit, even when external conditions doesn't not permit it (e.g. weather, sign hidden by another vehicle). The applicable speed limit is retrieved from the front camera of the vehicle and maybe completed through Over-The-Air communication system to improve the reliability of information according to the vehicle definition. To get valid speed limit information, the vehi-

cle's current position is sent via the telematics unit and is immediately deleted after processing. Tracking of the vehicle position is not possible at any time. This is not impacted by the privacy settings of the vehicle.

As required by the "GSR V2 Regulations", this SLI feature is activated by default at key on, but can be partially deactivated at every time by the user of the vehicle, given that the driver may cut the audible warning function from the vehicle's settings available from the central touch screen. This will not impact the visual warning function that will stay active and may still require Over-The-Air data transmission of current vehicle's position for accurate speed limit detection. Depending on the model of your vehicle, it may be possible to also fully cut the SLI function (i.e. to stop speed limit detection and speed limit warning function) from the central touch screen, and thus cut the data transmission for the current trip.

Mileage disclosure to Car-Pass association

(Only for vehicles registered in Belgium)

This disclosure is active in Belgium only, as an answer to a Belgium law in order to prevent vehicle mileage fraud (Belgium law of 28th november 2018, applicable from 01/01/2020). It is provided lifetime, as long as Car-Pass association requests the data.

It consists in providing 4 times a year the mileage of any vehicle registered in Belgium to Car-Pass, an association delegated by belgian authorities to collect and control this data.

This mileage is collected over-the-air by Stellantis if another connected service already uses it. This data is transmitted to Car-Pass association, upon request of this organism.

For more information, please refer to the Car-Pass privacy policy (<https://www.car-pass.be/en/privacy-policy>).

Data Use - Product Quality Improvement

You acknowledge and agree that to improve the quality of the products produced by STELLANTIS AUTO SAS as a car maker, your Vehicle Data (as defined in the Stellantis Privacy Policy for connected services, see below) – excluding the geolocation of the vehicle – are transferred to the car maker for the purpose of anomalies avoidance, aggregated data analysis for product improvement or creation of new products. Further information on this, and ways to exercise your Privacy rights to this processing, are described in the Stellantis Privacy Policy for connected services (see below).

European Connected Vehicles Privacy Policy of Stellantis

The Privacy Policy for Connected Vehicles ("Privacy Policy") applies to the Personal Data we process about users of the connected services through our Vehicle, our Websites or Application who have signed the General Conditions as a Customer or who are authorized by a Customer to access and use the connected services. This Privacy Policy is drafted pursuant Article 13 of the EU Regulation 679/2016 and will help you understand better how we handle your information.

In this document, you will find some examples of how we process Personal Data, and Definitions referring to more detailed explanations (at the end this Privacy Policy). If you would like any clarifications regarding this Privacy Policy

or how your data are processed, please send your request to: dataprotectionofficer@stellantis.com. This document is available on brand websites, in the section dedicated to connected services.

It is also available at the following link: <https://connected-vehicles-privacy.stellantis.com/>

Event Data Recorders

(Depending on country of sale)

This vehicle is fitted with an accident data recording system, also called Event Data Recorder (EDR).

This system gathers and records certain vehicle data over a short period (a few seconds) before, during and after an event such as an accident or collision.

In order to gain a better understanding of the circumstances surrounding the event, this system records how the vehicle's various systems are operating at the time of the event, including:

- Any deployment of a restraint system (e.g. airbag, seat belt).
- The status of the seat belts of all the occupants (fastened/unfastened).
- The contact or intensity of pressure exerted on the pedal(s) engaged by the driver.
- The speed of the vehicle.
- The status of some driving and manoeuvring aids systems.

The following are not recorded by the system:

- Data on normal driving conditions, in other words data not directly related to the event.
- Personal data on the driver and any other occupants.

- The geographical location of the vehicle at the time of the event.

The reading of data recorded by the system requires the following:

- Access to the interior of the vehicle or to the system.

And

- Special equipment that can be purchased from the manufacturer BOSCH (www.BoschCDRTool.com).

Aside from the vehicle Manufacturer, other parties such as law enforcement agencies may access this data in order to analyse the event.

Reactivate the system as soon as the level of grip permits.

Radio Frequency Identification (RFID)

RFID technology is used in some vehicles for functions such as tire pressure monitoring and immobiliser.

It is also used in connection with conveniences such as radio remote controls for door locking / unlocking and starting.

RFID technology in STELLANTIS vehicles does not use or record personal information or link with any other STELLANTIS system containing personal information.

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

INDEX

A

Access to engine compartment	232
Activating Hazard Warning Lights	210
Activating Traffic Announcements	105
Active Emergency Braking (AEB)	171
Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)	157
Adaptive headlight lighting	63
Adding Coolant Fluid	235
Adding Washer Fluid	235
Adjusting seat	33
Adjusting the lumbar support	33
Adjusting the seat angle	32
After Wheel Changing	219
Air conditioning	25
Airbags	41
Airbags, curtain	41
Airbags, lateral	41
Alarm	13, 14
Antifreeze Coolant	232
Applications	106
Armrest, rear	66
Assembling The Triangle	213
Assist and SOS	210
Assistance Call	212
Audio Settings	104
Audio streaming	105

B

Battery	79, 143
Battery Care Mode	143
Battery Charger	224

BEV	79, 110, 144
BEV Engine (checking levels)	234
Black/white warning and indicator lights	89
Blanking screen (snow shield)	25
Blind Spots Monitoring (BSM)	177
Blue warning and indicator lights	89
Bodywork - Exterior Care	246
Brake and Clutch Fluids	232
Brake disc wear	240
Brake discs	151
Brake fluid	230
Brake pads	240
Brakes	150
Bulb Replacement	241

C

Cabin Air Filter	240
Catalytic converter	132
Central locking	13
Charger, wireless	68
Charging another vehicle	223
Charging cable (Electric)	70
Charging flap	139
ChatGPT	109
Checking Brake Fluid	236
Checking Fluids Level	229
Checking Oil Level	234
Checking-Adjusting Tire Pressure	222
Child lock	16
Child seats	44
Child Seats	46

Choosing The Media	103
Choosing The Radio Frequency	103
Cleaning	57, 149
Connectivity	111
Courtesy lights	65
Customer Information	1, 259
Customization	101

D

Dashboard Instruments And Control . . .	1, 73
Declaration of Conformity	259
Defrosting	25
Defrosting, front	25
Defrosting, rear window	25
Demisting	27
Demisting, rear	27
Disconnecting - Connecting Battery . . .	225
Disposal Prescriptions	260
DRIVE ASSIST	165
DRIVE ASSIST 2.0	167
Drive selector	126, 127
Driver Attention Warning by	
Front Camera	202
Driver Attention Warning by timer	201
Driver Drowsiness and	
Distraction with Driver	
Monitoring Camera	202
Driving modes	129
Driving positions (storing)	33
DS Matrix LED Vision	57, 64

E

Electronic Stability Control (ESC)	175
Emergency Call (eCall)	210
Emergency Call Data Recording and Privacy	262
End-Of-Life Vehicle Disposal	228
Energy economy mode	120, 145
Engine Air Filter	240
Engine Compartment	232
Engine coolant	230
Engine Oil	229
Engine Oil Filter	239
EV Routing	110
Event Data Recorders	263, 267
Exhaust filter	131
Exterior lighting	57

F

Fittings, front	65, 67
Fittings, rear	67
Flap, charging	139
Flat bed (towing)	146
Folding/unfolding the door mirrors	26
Front Lights (LED) (replacement)	241
Front parking sensors	198
Fuels Compatibility	132
Fuses	240

G

Gearbox, automatic	126
Glove box	66
Green warning and indicator lights	88

H

Hands-free access	21
-----------------------------	----

Hands-free tailgate	21
Headlights, Automatic	58
Headlights, main beam	59
Heated and ventilated seats	34, 36
High gloss paint	247
Hill Start Assist (HSA)	204
Horn	54
Hybrid 48V Engine (checking levels)	234

I

i-Size child restraint system	47
Information and advice	105
Infrared camera	60
Instrument Cluster	76
Instrument Panel Overview	73
Intelligent emergency braking assistance (IEBA)	171
Interior care	247
ISOFIX	46

J

Jacking the Vehicle and Wheel Changing	213
Jump starting	222

K

Key, replacing battery	11
Keys	8

L

Labels, identification	136
Lane Departure Warning (LDW)	180
Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)	181
Lane Positioning Assist (LPA)	185
Leather Surfaces (care)	249
LEDs - Light-emitting diode	58

Lighting, exterior	57
Lighting, interior	65
Lights with Full LED technology	63
Lumbar	33

M

Maintenance and vehicle care	1, 228
Massage function	36
Massage multi-point	36
Mat	69
Memorizing A Radio Station	104
Mirror, rear view	27
Motorized tailgate	23

N

Navigation	109, 110
Net, luggage retaining	69

O

Oil	83, 234, 239, 258
On-board tools	70
Orange warning and indicator lights	83

P

Parking sensors	197
Periodic Checks	228
Phone	115
Placing The Triangle	213
Playing A Track	103
Plug&Charge	144
Port, USB	67
Predictive Adaptive Cruise Control (P-ACC)	163
Profiles	99
Putting the Spare Wheel Back in Place	215

R

Radio Frequency Identification (RFID)	267
Range	79, 110
Range Display	79
READY (warning light)	145
Rear bench seat	36
Rear Cross Traffic Alert	196
Rear Lights (replacement)	242
Rear Parking Sensors	197
Rear Vision Camera (RVC)	199
rear window (demisting)	25
Recommended Fluids, Lubricants and Parts	231
Red warning and indicator lights	82
Regenerative Braking	126
Reinitializing the remote control	13
Remote control	12
Removing the mat	69
Removing the Spare Wheel	215
Roof bar	145

S

Scheduled Servicing	228
Screen Mirroring	113
Seat belts	37
Seat Belts Maintenance	248
Seat belts, rear	37
Seats	
electric	32
heated	34
Seats, heated	36
Selecting A Radio Station	103
Selector, gear	126
Semi Automatic Lane Change (SALC)	190
Settings	116

Smartphone	68
Spare Wheel	215
Speed Limiter	156
Spotlights	58
Starting Using Another Vehicle Battery	223
Steering wheel	53
Steering wheel (adjustment)	53
Steering Wheel Cluster Controls	74
Steering Wheel Controls	106
Storage wells	69, 70
Storing driving positions	33
Stowing rings	69
Sunshine sensor	57
Surround Vision	194

T

Technical Specifications	1, 251
Tire Chains	244
Tire Markings - Designations	242
Tire Pressure	243
Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)	208
Tire Pressure Procedure	220
Tire Repair Kit	219
Tire Repair Toolkit	219
Tires and Wheels	242
Tools	146
Top Tether (fixing)	52
Towball, quickly detachable	146
Towball, quickly detachable	146
Towbar with quickly detachable towball	146
Towing	146, 225
Towing another vehicle	227
Towing the vehicle	226
Traction Control System (TCS)	176

Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR)	205
Trailer	146
Trailer Stability Assist (TSA)	175
Tread Depth	244

U

Unfastened seat belt (seat belts)	38
Updating the system	100

V

Vehicle Data	252
Vehicle Data Recording and Privacy	261
Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)	251
Vehicle Maintenance	237
Vehicle Storage	245
Voice	109

W

Warning light , driver's seat belt not fastened	37
Warning triangle	212
Welcome function	34
Wheel Changing Toolkit	213
Wheel Installation	218
Wheel Removal	215
Winter Tires	243
Wiper Blade Replacement	237
Wipers, windshield	56
Wrong Pedal Prevention (WPP)	174

Recycled materials/End-of-Life Vehicles

The Manufacturer declares, in accordance with the provisions of European legislation (Directive 2000/53) and The End-of-Life Vehicles (Producer Responsibility) (Amendment) Regulation 2010 No.1094, that it achieves the objectives set by these legislations and that recycled materials are used in the manufacture of the products that it sells.

No part of this document may be reproduced or translated without written permission from the Manufacturer.

Printed in the EU
06-26





QUARTZ
ENGINE OIL



DS *prefers* TotalEnergies

Driving innovation for tomorrow.

For over 50 years, **TotalEnergies** and **Stellantis** have shared a common vision of **performance, innovation, and mobility for the future.**

This long-standing partnership is built on close technical collaboration, from product design to after-sales service across official networks. By combining their expertise, the two companies have developed cutting-edge lubrication technologies tailored to the evolving needs of DS Automobiles powertrains.

The co-branded **Quartz Mopar** and **Quartz EV3R Mopar** ranges reflect this shared expertise. Specifically designed and **approved by DS Automobiles**, they include **high-performance engine oils** covering every DS Automobiles powertrain. Each formulation helps keep engines clean, reduce wear, and support fuel efficiency, ensuring smooth operation mile after mile, even under the most demanding conditions.

We're taking innovation further with **Quartz EV3R Mopar**, which introduces the **3R approach (Reduce, Reuse, Regenerate)** using regenerated base oils and a recyclable bottle, while delivering the same performance as standard Quartz oils, with a lower impact compared to our conventional products.

Your authorized DS Automobiles repairer will recommend the right oil for your model and service schedule. Available and **recommended within DS Automobiles authorized after-sales networks**, Quartz Mopar offers confidence, durability, and proven technology backed by decades of partnership.



DS AUTOMOBILES
Travelling is an Art

DSautomobiles.com



D0D74B02606en-1